“The Path Towards the Self”, “The Bodhisattvas” and “Archangel Michael's Method for Communicating with the Spiritual World” – Combined Works by Dimitar Mangurov

Table of Contents

The Path Towards the Self – Book

Preface by the author
Foreword by the translator
Introduction
The Beginning
The Explosion of the Self
The Bodhisattva
The Sacred Impulse
The Breakthrough
The Synthesis
Appendix
Afterword

The Bodhisattvas – Lecture I

Archangel Michael's Method for Communicating with the Spiritual World – Lecture II
Preface by the Author

The book “The Path to the Self” is offered with the clear intent of reaching out to the consciousness of as many people as possible before the upcoming, head-on collision with Antichrist within the next 14 years. All world religions, in their own way, speak of this moment of evolution as a special ground-breaking trial for mankind. The creator of Anthroposophy Rudolf Steiner called this event "The Time of the Great Decisions". - I dare say that the Antichrist's (Ahriman's) physical body was born on 11 August, 1999 at the same time as the total solar eclipse that took place back then. Most likely, Ahriman's incarnation into his specifically prepared human body would happen at around the age of thirty in the year 2029.

The Antichrist will remain inside his human “host body” for three years. The “Self” preparing Ahriman's incarnation belongs to Klingsor. In his previous incarnation during the Turnaround of Times, Klingsor manifested himself as the black magus from the Mexican Mysteries, about whom Rudolf Steiner says that he was the most powerful black magus who has ever appeared on Earth. Klingsor will grant his body to the Antichrist who, according to God’s Providence, is entitled to this single physical incarnation on Earth. Mankind is obliged to recognize the global scale preparations for the appearance of the Antichrist as well as spot his actual arrival, and "The Path to the Self" indicates how to prepare for the correct type of necessary counteraction, which would lead to the cultivation of brand new foundation forces within oneself in order for us to become able to transform evil into Good during the upcoming millennia of the Fifth Human Root Race. The knowledge in this book would assist the kind reader for the next at least 5,000 years when the ominous “War of All against All”, which was predicted by Rudolf Steiner, would explode. Moreover, it is quite likely that this book containing the most important accents of the current world-historical epoch could be useful even beyond the above-mentioned timeframe of 5,000 years.

Instead of looking only towards the distant future of mankind, let us focus on the “smaller-scale” war with the Antichrist, which is swiftly and inexorably approaching. For the eternity, the name of this clash will be retained within the Chronicles of Akasha as the "The Great Battle on Earth". The main goal of this book is to practically demonstrate how to establish a connection with our Higher Self first, before we could ultimately become one with our only True Self of Christ. On one hand, the general concepts inside this book are universally applicable to our entire human civilization, and we could openly call it a "New Organon

1 In this book, the capitalized word “Self” (the “I AM” principle) is used in a generic way only. Almost no specific references are made to the different evolutionary stages of the “Self” such as earthly ego, Spirit-Self, Life-Spirit and Spirit-Man. – FYI: All footnotes are from the translator and not from the author of this book.
(Methodology) of Existence”. On the other hand, in quite an astonishing and unique way, the new methodology contained within this book uncovers our unique eternal “individuality”, which is hidden behind the mask of our transient “personality” on Earth.

Such a comprehensive Organon had never appeared before because the necessary prerequisites for its manifestation were unavailable in the past ages. Nearly 100 years ago, Archangel Michael predicted through the great Christian initiate Rudolph Steiner that at the end of the 20th century, humanity would be granted "a Sacred Impulse for the further development of the spiritual life on Earth." In the past, no other branch of spirituality could claim universal applicability for the whole of mankind, but those who are familiar enough with Anthroposophy, know very well that the degree of truthfulness of mankind’s spiritual life and mankind's global consciousness are the cornerstones of the Threefold Social Organism, and therefore set the corresponding trends both in the life of the secular states and also in the life of the global world economy. Directing mankind’s global spirituality on the right track would gradually lead to a positive radical transformation in all the aspects of humanity’s social life.

"The Path to the Self" reveals the exact historical chronology of how the "Sacred Impulse" that was predicted by Rudolf Steiner, was indeed conceived, nurtured and released into this world. Please find below a brief description on the essence of the “Sacred Impulse”.

In the 20th century, the Spiritual World introduced two esoteric Christian impulses on Earth. The first one manifested itself in Central Europe through the already mentioned Rudolf Steiner, and the second one was “sown” in Bulgaria along with the physical arrival of the Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno, better known worldwide as the "Master Peter Deunoff". The core of both these spiritual impulses is the “Principle of the Self”, and it is indeed the Christ Himself, Who is the ultimate manifestation of the “Principle of the Self”. It is worth noting, however, that Christ’s Principle of the Self works in two different directions inside the two Christian esoteric impulses of the 20th century. Two thousand years ago, the Savior united within his “Macrocosmic Self” the two great currents of mankind’s evolution, as presented by the Biblical images of the ”Shepherds" and the "Magi", in order to metamorphosize and release them through the Holy Spirit on the day of Pentecost as His one and only unified spiritual impulse on Earth. This spiritual impulse will unfold itself throughout the upcoming world-historical epochs, human root races and even aeons, which are in fact way ahead of our contemporary times.

By the beginning of the 20th century, the preparation for the “Christianity of the Future” began immediately after the end of Kali Yuga (Age of Darkness) in the year 1899. We can call this grand new spiritual impulse the "Great Christianity of the Holy Spirit". The "Great Christianity of the Holy Spirit" requires from us to substitute our current form of consciousness, as it
detects only the physical dimensions of the objects, with a new form of consciousness and perception, which clearly recognizes the underlying spiritual forces that are hidden behind the objects inside the physical world of the five senses. The reason for this so much needed transformation of consciousness is the visible human decadence due to our current ordinary waking consciousness, which needs to indeed transcend to the level of individual imaginative knowledge. Only in this way, the current "Homo Sapiens" will turn into the new "Homo Magneticus", i.e. into a White Magus, a true Christian and a co-creator and participant in the “Tenth Angelic Hierarchy of Freedom and Love” as per God’s plan revealed to us by Rudolf Steiner. The individual ability to effectively undergo this metamorphosis will play a most decisive role in the final outcome for humanity’s future, and the responsibility for the successful resolution of this individual mission is in the hands of each and every one of us. Therefore, the "Path to the Self" stands at the very beginning of the great individual transition towards the “Great Christianity of the Holy Spirit" and the New Man!

Whoever is successful in comprehending the essence of the aspects of the Self, which are “hidden” within the two above-mentioned Christian esoteric impulses of the 20th century, and subsequently directs them towards their own Higher Self with the attitude of the Apostle Paul, expressed in his words: "It is no longer I (the ego), who live, but Christ lives in me", shall experience how Christ combines these two spiritual impulses inside our Higher Self, and from their union something completely new is born - the true individuality of each and every person. Through this individual act of the Self, everyone would complete their own unique transformation in search of the Christ, and in Christ they shall discover their own totally distinct individuality that was conceived and created by “the all-embracing Ground of the World”, so that God could experience Himself through each and every human being in a way, which is strictly inimitable within the entire Creation.

One’s personal experience would be raised to a completely new level of consciousness, if the seeker of the Truth manages to find the path towards liberation as described in Rudolf Steiner’s book called "Philosophy of Freedom". It is only then possible to form communities of free and unique individuals, who would all be united by the Divine Love residing in the Higher Self of every single person within any of these groups. Only in this way, such communities will be able to collectively welcome the Holy Spirit as their new Group Soul, thus becoming real representatives of the “Great Christianity of the Holy Spirit”. The current fraternal communities are formed by people who do not possess the Freedom of the Consciousness Soul, and such groups are therefore doomed to disintegration in the times to come.
Christ did not come on Earth for the sake of mankind as a whole, but for the sake of the individual human being. When Moses asked Christ about His Name, the answer was unambiguous: “I am Who I am”. The Principle of the Self, i.e. the “I AM” Principle, permeates all the levels of Creation. The evolution of all living beings revolves around the “I AM” Principle while everything else is just the working ground for the respective evolutionary stage. In their vast majority, modern-day people have a very vague idea about the subtle body of the Higher Self and also about Christ. This book, therefore, highlights the most important questions that stand before mankind today, and namely, the true essence of the Christ and how to transform the human Self in order to evolve according to God's plan.

This book was published in Bulgarian in the year 2009 and was later on published in German as well. Ever since then, the author has come a long way and has significantly expanded his personal understanding and experience with regards to the subject matter of this book. An expansion of consciousness followed as a result of the continuous and intensive efforts over the last 17 years. The spiritual investigations were mostly based on the legacy left by both Rudolf Steiner and the Master Beinsa Douno, but due attention was also paid to the valuable works of various well-known anthroposophists, such as Sergei O. Prokofieff and Gennady Bondarev. Last but not least, many gifts were received from the supersensible world in terms of highly valuable revelations, which came because the correct spiritual direction was already taken and because of the timely arranged lectures and presentations that were given before various audiences, whereby the most intimate personal results from this journey on the “Path to the Self” were being continuously reported!

Remember! Making the choice of taking the Path to the Self is an entirely individual decision with an entirely individual outcome!

Yours sincerely, Varna, 01 January 2018

Dimitar Mangurov

Foreword by the Translator

The combined works including the book “The Path Towards the Self” and the two lectures by the names of “The Bodhisattvas” and “Archangel Michael’s Method for Communicating with the Spiritual World” have all been amalgamated into one single volume in order to
demonstrate in both personal and practical way not only how the author has been continuously developing and growing as an individualized Christ follower, but to also offer an understandable interdisciplinary method for each and every one of us on how to become one with Christ within. While “The Path Towards the Self” describes the individual spiritual journey of the author in a more generic chronological and biographical order with all its accompanying conditions, questions, inner struggles, rises and falls etc., the two separate lectures about “The Bodhisattvas” and “Archangel Michael's Method for Communicating with the Spiritual World” represent the author’s specific personal conclusions, revelations and experiences about these two particular topics, which are of utmost importance to any aspiring seeker of the Truth. These combined works are aimed for those who are able and willing to look in a non-biased way at the most pertinent questions standing before the human Soul, since the author himself is someone who has a hands-on approach and measures Truth not in terms of citations, but in terms of genuine transformation. I have the pleasure of personally knowing Mr. Mangurov and can confirm that through the Synthesis of the two Christian esoteric impulses of the 20th century he has indeed transformed himself into a human being with astonishing intellectual and memory capacities, a most caring heart and an adamant will dedicated to fulfilling his own mission, which is related to offering the Truth about the safe and appropriate way of bridging the human with the Divine (Christ). Mr. Mangurov has compiled far more lectures and videos on various Christian subjects in the light of Anthroposophy and the Word of the Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno, but those three pieces of writing have been bundled together because they represent urgent knowledge which is both liberating and empowering and allows us to take evolution into our own hands. I have chosen to translate this author because what he reveals to us is not just regurgitations of what has been already said by the Initiatic Science, but personal conclusions that have been derived in both a logical and supersensible way. In other words, the author has gathered such wide-ranging knowledge through the Synthesis of the only two authentic Christian Esoteric Impulses of the 20th century that he has become able to observe and draw relevant inferences from the synchronicities and the events that are manifested both within his inner being and in the physical world.

Before reading some of Mr Mangurov's multiple lectures, I was living in self-delusion that I have already taken on the spiritual path long time ago, but, thanks to what I’ve read, I realized the many mistakes I have made throughout my spiritual journey, and the main reason why I have chosen to translate these works is because I wish that all those, who are at the beginning of their spiritual journey, waste no time in obtaining genuine Truth in a synthesized and a practical manner. The path towards the Self and towards Truth is full of treacherous traps, and the author has offered a very vivid and intimate description on how to
avoid the predicaments in order to quench our thirst for Truth from the pristine springs of Christ's Wisdom and Love. This is a call for all those who are on Earth to work for the sake of evolution as intended in God's indestructible plan, and namely, for all those incessantly striving and truth-seeking people who are bound to become the 10th Angelic Hierarchy of Freedom and Love! This narrative is for those who are courageous and inquisitive and are driven by a moral intuition for a much better future for all of us.

I am not an “advanced” anthroposophist and that is why my translation may not have been 100 percent accurate at all times, but I assure you that I have given my best to translate the entire works to the best of my abilities. Please be aware that this book was originally written with the intent of targeting the audience in my home country of Bulgaria, but the good thing is that its truths are universal and applicable to the whole of mankind. Let it be known that although some time is spent in describing the contemporary world-historical mission of the Bulgarian people, each and every English-speaking reader is highly encouraged to seek and discover the current mission of the nation they belong to, so that the process of identifying one’s own individual mission on Earth may run in tune with the mission of the “host nation” everyone belongs to.

The original book in Bulgarian has no footnotes attached, but I have included footnotes in order to facilitate all those, who are totally unfamiliar with Anthroposophy, as it was in my particular case not long time ago. Quotation marks are often used not only to highlight a particular citation, but to also underline the usage of figurative language or to underline specific main points! The translation of the anthroposophical citations may not be always very exact because I have translated not from German but from Bulgarian. This narrative requires relatively sound anthroposophical knowledge, but even if no such knowledge is available, everything that is written will make it clear that proper quantitative and qualitative spiritual development is quite difficult without being conversant with Anthroposophy and the Bodhisattva’s Wisdom. Please be aware that the author has shared his own substantiated supersensible imaginations, inspirations and intuitions, so please pay close attention in order not to confuse them with what has been stated by either Rudolf Steiner or Beinsa Douno. Last but not least, this book has no copyrights attached and can be distributed for free. Please excuse the small typos and omissions since no editor was involved in the process of correcting this translation. To all of you, I wish a wonderful time reading this book, as it has a pungent language, an ontological and chronological description of the accompanying events and their formative forces, as well as because literally nothing is spared in terms of vividly describing the author’s trek towards becoming one with Christ within!

Търсач Скитник (contact email – spiritself777@gmail.com)                 Pleven, 05 March 2018
Introduction

“I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last. Blessed are those who do His commandments that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city. But outside are dogs and sorcerers and sexually immoral and murderers and idolaters, and whoever loves and practices a lie (Revelation 22: 13-14, New King James' version of the Holy Bible - NKJV)

It’s been a long time since the mystery on the Patmos island, when before the illuminated Soul of John the Apostle, the true picture of Earth’s past and future evolution unfolded. For centuries, millions of seeking believers have been trying to understand the mighty Word of the Christ in order to find the answers to their innermost yearnings. Our human history is filled with countless examples of awe-inspiring sacrifices, which have been conducted in the Name of the Savior, and finally, the ground-breaking 20th century came, and along with it, Beinsa Douno’s realistic assessment of the spiritual path the humankind has covered so far: "What today's human represents, as compared to the one originally conceived in the image and likeness of God, is a mockery. Looking into the eyes, the face and the hands of the present human beings, one sees that such people represent a complete ruin, which is based on various atavistic character traits." Moreover, the Master said to his audience once in a very straightforward manner that: "There are two types of human beings - the living-dead and the physically dead who are indeed (spiritually) alive. You belong to the first category – to the category of the living-dead”.

Why, despite the Divine Drama of Golgotha and the triumph of the Resurrection, thanks to which our physical body was saved, why despite the Ascension of the Christ, which rescued our etheric body, and why despite the Pentecost, which bailed out our astral body and the body of the Self, we have nevertheless arrived at the regrettable state of being the “living-dead”? Why was it possible only for Rudolf Steiner to go through such a transformational experience in the 20th century, which allowed him to reconnect to "The Tree of Life"? Why during the 20th century it was again only Rudolf Steiner, who unequivocally followed the example of the Christ and managed to become one the Masters within Christ's etheric Shambhala? Which is the right pathway leading to the Mystery of the human Higher Self, which reveals to the spiritual pilgrims the true significance of the Golgotha events and also guarantees safe passage into the mythical Biblical "city" called the "Heavenly Jerusalem"? Are we aware of the actual dimensions of the religious, cultural, social, legal, medical, technical, economic, raw materials etc. disasters, which are threatening to completely and
irreversibly devour our delusional human civilization? Are there any awakened Souls capable of instantly recognizing and counteracting the ever more subtle mutations of the evil? What does it mean to be a "Bulgarian" not in a narrow-minded nationalistic sense, but in spiritual terms, and why do the global conflicts, upheavals and depravity continue, without us being able to see any light in the tunnel? Where is the way out for mankind?

This book is an attempt to answer the most important questions regarding the surrounding world, and the author is glad to present his own experience after a total of fifty years of searching for the Truth. His only request to the readers is to remain impartial to the contents of this narrative, and it may then become possible to surprisingly discover within oneself the reflection of one’s own Divine multi-layered individuality.

From Rudolf Steiner’s Spiritual Science called “Anthroposophy” we know that Man€ is a sophisticated being created by the joint efforts of all nine Divine hierarchies, known within the realm of the Christian esotericism by the names of: Angels/Sons of Life and Divine Messengers, Archangels/Spirits of Fire and Patrons of Nations, Archai/Spirits of Time, Epochs and Personality, Powers (Elohim)/Spirits of Form, Mights (Dynamis)/Spirits of Movement, Dominions/Spirits of Wisdom, Thrones/Spirits of Will, Cherubim/Spirits of Harmony and Seraphim/Spirits of Love. As confirmed by the Master Beinsa Douno: "The hierarchy of Gods gathered at a council under the leadership of the Lord Jesus Christ to create the Man." Throughout the previous three planetary aeons - Old Saturn, Old Sun and Old Moon - the Gods did a colossal spiritual work on the formation of our three lower bodies (physical, etheric and astral), so that our human Souls could become able to descend from the astral plane (the so-called Garden of Eden or Paradise) into our earthly bodies during the times of ancient Lemuria about 35,000 years ago. All this was done by the Gods in order for us to accordingly manifest Life during the current Earth aeon. The Soul represents the one and only True Man, as it is a "particle" radiated directly by the Holy Trinity’s Father Principle. Therefore, we have become not only similar, but also of equal standing to the Father principle, thus inherently possessing all His Power as per the laws governing the spiritual world. Christ reminded us the forgotten Truth: "You are Gods", and the Master said: "On Earth the segment is less than the Whole, but in the spiritual world the segment is equal to the Whole." The God's Power, however, remains inaccessible to us because due to our current low level of Consciousness, we would abuse it by means of committing heinous crimes. The more powers people are potentially granted, the more accountable they would be before the all-seeing eyes of the invisible world.

---

2 In the context of this subject matter, the word “man” shall be used to denote all human beings regardless of their gender.
Let us illustrate this fact with an example from the last century. A certain millionaire had lost some of his fortune and asked the Master Beinsa Douno how to regain his wealth. The Master sent the millionaire to a town where he had to meet a specific person in order to obtain an advice. The “suffering” millionaire had to ask quite a few of the local people for the necessary directions before he finally managed to find the intended person inside a run-down hut out of town. The millionaire came in and saw a ragged man sitting on the ground with a small bowl of bread next to him. Astonished by what he saw, the millionaire disgustedly asked: "What are you doing in this hole?!" - "Thank God, I am doing very well indeed," the pauper said wholeheartedly. Enraged, the millionaire started his car and returned to the city of Sofia, and when he revisited the Master, he yelled at him by saying: "Why on Earth did you send me to this pauper for an advice?" The sage looked at him right in the eyes with the expression that I witnessed myself several years ago and said: "If you had known who this man was in his previous life, you would have bowed to him. This man, however, previously abused the good fortunes granted to him by God, and that is why he is now so happy with just a crust of bread." And in fact, we may wonder if the previous sins of this pauper were so great that even the small piece of bread he had was substantially more than what he actually deserved.

Could you possibly imagine how much work is ahead of us before we are able to say just as the Master did - "God shall fulfill everything I would ask from Him, but I will also do everything He asks from me!" - Can you potentially feel the breath of Sacrifice in the absolute clarity of this Revelation as well as the breath of Freedom and the Principle of Love, in search of which we left our spiritual homeland and descended into the dark depths of the flesh and the material world? None of the nine Divine hierarchies listed above has the purely human privilege of a personal free choice, since these spiritual beings are obliged to always fulfill the unshakable Will of God. In all the visible and invisible worlds, it is only the earthly mankind which enjoys the precious liberty of the free choice along its evolutionary path! Using this freedom in reality, however, required the Soul not only to separate from its Creator, but to also receive individuality, or in other words - uniqueness.

Sometime in the middle of the Lemurian period, the seven Elohim, “detached” the most inferior member of their supersensible bodies and gave it to the mankind, so that we could gain our individuality. As a result, the Man - the crown of God's Creation - was finally completed! Indeed, in the first epochs after Man's creation, our own composition was far less sophisticated as compared to our current state of being, which does not change the fact that the contemporary humankind is in a state of devastation. Nonetheless, at the time when it was created, mankind was indeed the crown of God's Creation.
Let's try to imagine the way we were created by making an analogy between ourselves as human beings and the Russian Matryoshka dolls. – The smallest Matryoshka “doll” is the Spirit, which is contained within the next “larger doll” - the invisible Self. The next larger “doll” is the Soul, which encompasses the invisible Self, followed by the even larger Soul of the astral body, and ultimately we would witness the last two “shells” of the etheric and the physical bodies. - But why is the humankind the crown of God’s Creation? Usually, it is believed that thanks to the invisible Self, as the bearer of our individual human consciousness, we are radically different from the mineral, plant and animal kingdoms, and that is why we are the crown of Creation. This, of course, is true, but not completely because we are the crown of God’s Creation not only on Earth, but also within the entire Cosmos.

Inspired, Beinsa Douno spoke: "Man exists not only on Earth and not only in the Solar System. The Man inhabits the entire Universe - all the suns and all the planets. The planets and the suns are populated by creatures of varying degrees of intelligence, and it is not important what type of bodily structures they have because they are intelligent beings and belong to the one and only Universal Human Race. Before the spiritual sight of the great initiates of all times and epochs, the entire Universe, the entire so-called in the antiquity "Macrocosmos", appears in the form and shape of Man - the Great Cosmic Man! Contemplating the image of this Cosmic Man, the initiates have discovered the correspondence which exists between the Cosmic Man – the "Macrocosmos" and the individual human being – the "Microcosmos." In addition, elsewhere the Master explained by stating that: "… when we talk about the Great Universal Brotherhood, by that definition we mean a hierarchy of intelligent beings who have completed their evolution millions and billions of years before the contemporary humans, and are now steering the development of the entire Universe. The advanced beings have undertaken this mission because they themselves took part in the Universe’s creation under the direct leadership of the Great Spirit of God."

The nine Divine hierarchies together with the advanced human Souls on Earth, represent according to Beinsa Douno "the great Cosmic Man, the head of whom is the Christ Himself". Having their own unique individual roles, these advanced beings function as different parts within the body of the Macrocosmic Man, and that is why, as per Beinsa Douno's evidence: "their activity is so harmoniously distributed that each one of them knows when, how, and what to do". Furthermore, all the other forms of life in the Universe evolve and develop within the body of the Cosmic Christ (Man) as well. The initiates call Christ "The Word" or "The Logos". So what is the actual meaning of "The Word" and "The Logos" in this particular case?
Rudolf Steiner answered this question by saying that the Christian esotericism calls this Divine spiritual order - this invisible scenery behind the visible physical world - "The Word", based on its phenomenological appearance before the clear human waking consciousness. Just as your personal Soul invisibly works deep inside of you and externally builds your particular human body, in the very same way behaves every other Soul in the world by means of creating a suitable body for its own usage. For the time being, according to Steiner, the purest form of the external physical body of “The Word” manifests itself to our senses through the outer physical sunlight that we see. Nonetheless, everything inside the Universe, without any exceptions, represents “The Word” regardless of whether we can see it or not.

Beinsa Douno adds more to the subject by saying: “When we talk about The Word, which was in the Beginning with God and was God, we therefore denote ALL those beings which have an evolution different from ours. And this living Word, which builds, elevates and transforms the world, is within you - this is the Living Christ. The Man is a bridge, through which the advanced beings from the higher realms should pass in order for them to descend into the lower worlds. Vice versa, through this very same bridge the creatures from the lower worlds ascend into the higher worlds. The Man is the most beautiful ‘bridge’ on Earth.” Based on this last statement, it follows that all the cosmic forms of Life evolve inside the Logos with the help of the earthly human beings who are acting as intermediaries! Now, isn’t this breathtaking?! The Master, however goes further by stating that "the head of the Word is the Truth, and consequently the head of the Truth is the Spirit of God, which was born by the greatest of all Sources - the unknown Spirit of the Absolute, for which no one knows anything". Discovering, understanding and applying the Truth of what actually happens in the Universe is the highest possible goal of every being! The Truth is the direction in which everything moves within the particular limits of the Universe.

From the Scriptures we know that God is “Love”?!? Moreover, how should we interpret the principle of "Wisdom" in terms of its Divine manifestation?! How should we “decode” these two very important additional notions before we continue speaking about the third central notion of Truth? - For illustrative purposes, let us try to imagine God in the image of the Bulgarian mountain of Pirin. – The entire mountain of Pirin, containing all its three major parts, and namely, the base (as part of the body), the main body and the highest peak called “Vihren”, would represent the complete Principle of Love in this particular figurative example. The mountain’s base and main body, with all their shapes and forms, are analogous to the Principle of Wisdom. The Wisdom Principle in itself leads to the Truth, which is symbolized by the highest mountain peak of “Vihren”. It is important to note that the highest peak of Vihren (the Truth) embodies the supreme manifestation of the entire mountain structure of Pirin (the Love)!
"Only the shining path of the Wisdom leads to the Truth", explained Beinsa Douno. "How about the Spirit of God then?", someone might ask. Again, the Master has provided an adequate explanation: "God in His own nature is a Spirit. The Spirit is a manifestation of God. The Spirit has always existed and will exist forever. The Spirit is the beginning of all things. Love - this is the first fruit of the Spirit. The Word - this is the first manifestation of Love in the material world. Therefore, the first thing human beings should begin with is The Word. And what may sometimes connect to the human beings and speak to them in one way or another is not the Spirit of God, but The Word itself. Next, people would arrive at the Truth, and shall ultimately reach out towards the Divine Spirit. Whoever does not comprehend the Word, cannot understand the Truth, and these who do not understand the Truth, cannot understand the Spirit of God because the Spirit descends into the Truth, and the Truth descends into the Word."

Trying to find out more, Pontius Pilate asked Jesus Christ before the Golgotha events (which we shall call "the Turnaround of Times"): “What is Truth?” Without any ambivalence, nineteen centuries later the Master Beinsa Douno replied: "Christ is the Absolute Truth!" - So, should we assume then that both the Word and the Truth meet and unite into Christ in some sort of a mysterious way? To find the answer to this fundamental question, we should consider the Savior in His dual Nature as both a Soul and a Spirit, both as a "woman" and a "man". "Christ contains the two principles: the male and the female," said the Master and clarified that: "Under the definition of ‘Oneness of Life’, we understand the Universal Soul, which manifests itself throughout the Living Nature. Our Souls are parts of this great Universal Soul." In other words, the Universal Soul is the Word, and also otherwise defined, in our world it is the spiritual self-expression of the Christ Whom we see manifested as the "Female Principle" within the Living Nature.

At a different time, the Master said: "The law on the Earth is such that for the work of God to be successfully completed, a human being from the Earth needs to by all means unite with another being from the Heavens. In the case of Jesus, this creature was The Collective Spirit of God!"

The term "Truth" denotes every Spirit, which is individually manifested through a separate Soul. The "sum" of all these individual Spirit-Truths is manifested in the grand Spirit of God, which descended upon the human being of Jesus as the Christ Himself. In this second case, the Christ’s "Male" (I AM) Principle manifested itself in order for Him to reach the hill of Golgotha and change the relationship between the Father and the Son within the Holy Trinity because the Son freely and willingly connected to the evolution of the earthly mankind, without any need whatsoever to do so. It is very important to stress out that no further
progress of the individual human consciousness is possible, if this historical evolutionary fact is not fully comprehended and remembered!

Ever since then, the Son from the Holy Trinity has been granted "all power in Heaven and on Earth" for the duration of the next three aeons, which are anthroposophically called: Jupiter, Venus, and Vulcan. Once the human evolution reaches its final stage at Vulcan, all visible and invisible worlds will pass through the human consciousness and, deified by the Christ's Power of Love, they will return back to the Father, which is the purpose and meaning of God's manifestation. In other words, this is the purpose of the Life that is being everlastingly emanated from the pure Love coming from the Spirit of God. That is how the Christ, who unites both the principles of the Word and the Truth, is not only the "Alpha" acting as “The Word of the Genesis” as represented by the Living Nature and the manifested Cosmos, but will also become its "Omega" as represented by The Truth (the pure Spirit) at the planetary stage of the future Vulcan. And if the Earth was the Cross for the Son, then Vulcan would turn out to be a huge "Cross" for the Spirit of the Father, who would be sacrificing Himself for the sake of the “Absolute”! After the subsequent Resurrection of the Father, a new Genesis would manifest itself, but no one yet knows how this process may unfold.

For the sake of this bright future, a certain event happened on 06.02.2004 in the Bulgarian capital of Sofia, when through the wonderfully aligned circumstances, which manifested themselves in perfect order, came the following short revelation saying: “You must go beyond the Christ’s sufferings on the Cross”! - "But how come?", I exclaimed in utter astonishment. - “But doesn’t the degree of personally experiencing the Christ sufferings provide for the foundations of our own evolution?”, I asked in dismay. - "For the time being, you just don’t understand", was the reply that I got from the supersensible world back then. Afterwards, I went silent immediately and asked no further questions.

The Master Beinsa Douno also states that: "Suffering is a secondary phenomenon in the life of the Christ." It took me about two months of very intensive work to consciously pass "beyond the sufferings on the Cross," and afterwards, during the Easter period, the lecture "The Risk of God" was born. I will point out three facts from this lecture with regards to the central role that mankind is playing within the Universe:

1. All individualized creatures, which make up the Cosmic Man, belong to the Human Race because they possess Spirit and Soul. The fact that the Angels or the Serafim belong to the Cosmic Man identifies them as part of the Human Race as well.

3 This lecture as well as many others can be found in both Bulgarian and German on www.mangurov.dir.bg
2. This great "Cosmic Man," which is the One and Only in the entire Cosmos, manifests Himself through the earthly form of the human physical body, and not for example through the form of the Angels, which have completed their own human degree of evolution on the "Old Moon". That is why Beinsa Douno maintains that "the whole Cosmos is created in the image of man".

3. During the Earth's aeon, barely for the first time as well as for the last time, the Cosmic Man (Christ) manifested Himself in a body that was visible to the physical senses and He lived in one man - Jesus of Nazareth. That was possible because only on Earth such a suitable human form-Phantom exists.

We received our Phantom body from the hierarchy of the Thrones during the Old Saturn epoch, but the Phantom manifestation on the physical plain became possible barely 35,000 years ago. It was this manifestation of the Phantom body in particular, which turned us into the "Crown of Creation". The Christ, who was resurrected from the grave during the Turnaround of Times, now carries within Himself the pure substance of the Phantom that makes us human. The Christ Phantom substance is the quintessence of the human Genesis, the very principle of the individual "I AM"-Consciousness that we perceive and experience inside the physical world.

The vast majority of today's mankind not only doesn't even know the structure of the physical body, but also has no idea about the great future ahead of us in case the right personal choice is made on which evolutionary path to take. Having communicated with many spiritually-oriented people, I have also witnessed a considerable amount of confusion and misconceptions, the reasons for which will be explained later in the narrative. For example, people seem to place a sign of equality between the Self and the Soul, between the Self and the earthly human ego; there is no awareness of the different types of the Self such as the earthly ego, Manas, Budhi, and Atma, since the majority of the people are not familiar with Rudolf Steiner's Anthroposophy. Well then, how can we possibly have an understanding of the Mystery of Golgotha, the Ascension, and the Pentecost, so that we can rediscover the Savior as both The Word and The Truth?! Do we actually know where to search for Him?

For now we will only repeat that the human Soul comes from the Principle of the Father, while the individual human Self stems from the hierarchy of the Elohim, and as far as the "state of egoism" is concerned, we can say that it has two different sides – a positive and a negative one. Throughout the "Old Saturn" and under completely different conditions, it was

---

4 The Phantom is the form which draws the mineral elements which fill the entire human physical body. The Phantom serves as a template for the visible human body.
the Archai who were going through their respective “human” evolutionary phase. The Archai are also called "Spirits of Personality", and they at a certain stage subdivided into two different categories. We can define the egoism of the first category as noble, and may even call it sublime because it is connected to the formation of a “free spirit”. Ever since the Old Saturn epoch, this first category of Archai has been illuminating our physical bodies with the essence of their own Selves! Therefore, they have placed into our physical bodies a group of forces, which make us separate beings and allow us to be distinct from all other beings. This sort of independence and distinctiveness was continuously imprinted onto us during the next planetary aeons as well, so that we could eventually become the bearers of the Self during the Earth aeon.

However, during every previous planetary aeon, there were spirits that were falling behind with their proper evolutionary development. They had "refused" to further progress with the rest of the spirits from their own ranks, therefore committing a "great sin", which subsequently caused them to fall behind in their evolution. In other words, the noble “egoism”, was turned into its own antithesis by the fallen angles. Such fallen spiritual beings are called "spirits of temptation" and tend to seduce humanity into an unrestrained negative type of egoism. Immediately after the human sinking into the material realms of the flesh throughout the Lemurian period, some fallen Luciferic angels attacked our astral body, and the humanity began craving for earthly impressions. Next, the possibility of doing evil swiftly materialized itself through this awakening of our desires and passions. If the humankind had not been tempted by the fallen angels back then, we would have seen the material world for the very first time and only in a spiritual way barely in the middle of Atlantean period. The original plan of the Gods envisaged a single and a very gradual human descent into our physical bodies, so that we could successfully complete our evolution on Earth, but in reality we left the supersensible world prematurely and entered under conditions, which were different to the ones that were originally devised. Afterwards, the Higher Beings took countermeasures by introducing illnesses, suffering, pain and death into our existence. As a result, from immortal Gods we became mortal men. It is important to note, however, that the "Original Sin" and the "Fall of man" was at one stage pre-arranged by both Lucifer and the correctly evolving Gods, so that humanity could obtain the gift of the “free choice”.

The fire of the human passions and the ability to manipulate with the forces of the Earth, which in itself is the essence of black magic, led to the destruction of ancient Lemuria. Later on, Christ refused to use black magic and did not "turn the stones into bread" despite the temptation in the desert as described in the Bible. Christ totally fulfilled the Will of God, while we continued to drift away from it, and we fell into the negative egoism of our own personally seduced will, although it was difficult for us to discern this fact back in those days.
In the middle of the Atlantean era, new and different “fallen beings”, called by the name of "Ahrimanic spirits”, began to interfere with what we saw and physically sensed on Earth. These fallen archangels whispered to us that the matter is the only reality and, as a result of this illusion, the mankind in general began to lie, to experience fear and to "consciously sin". The acts of "conscious sinning" became possible because through the human Soul the first glimpses of the Self and its associated personal responsibility have already been born. The Spiritual Science speaks of a three-dimensional structure of the Soul as a result of the work of the Self on the three human bodies (astral, etheric and physical). The process takes place in two separate stages – one at the level of the Soul and a different one at the level of the Spirit. At the level of the Soul, the changes in the three lower bodies lead to the formation of the respective “Sentient, Intellectual and Consciousness Souls”, but those changes take place in a rather unconscious human state with the help of the Higher Hierarchies. On the other hand, at the level of the Spirit, the development of our future three Higher bodies of the Spirit-Self (also called Manas and related to the astral body), the Life-Spirit (also called Higher Self or Budhi and related to the etheric body) and Spirit-Man (also called True Self or Atma and related to the physical body), depends on the free choice of every human being. Here the question is whether the people would re-establish their relationship and connection with the Gods in a suitable manner, or would instead gradually drop out of the evolution as the next brand new category of fallen spirits. Based on the personal choice of every individual, the separation of the “living” Souls from the “dead” Souls has already begun in the 20th century! A significant clarification of what has actually happened in the 20th century will follow at a later stage in the narrative, while for the time being, we are now only highlighting and explaining the past stages of the human evolution.

By the middle of the Lemurian period, the Self had already entered our astral body with the help of the Gods, and this led to the development of the Sentient Soul. During the same period, the fallen Luciferic angels crawled in trying to catch up with their own evolution, which became delayed on the “Old Moon”. On the Old Moon, these fallen angels had to pass their own evolution of the Self in order for them to complete the human stage in their development, while we were still one “step” behind and were at the same time receiving our astral bodies from the Mights (Spirits of Movement). Let us, however, make the important clarification that the human Soul itself does not contain three separate components as represented by the elements of the Sentient, Intellectual and Consciousness Soul, but those elements are its three different manifestations within our ош human nature.

In the early Atlantean stages, the Self penetrated our etheric body transforming it into an Intellectual Soul. Later on, in the middle of the Atlantean period, the Ahrimanic beings attached themselves to the human etheric body in order to lure it into digression. It is through
the Intellectual Soul that for the very first time the humankind experienced the sparkles of the Self, and therefore the act of sinning became a conscious (somewhat intelligent) choice. The fallen Ahrimanic spirits wanted to catch up with what they have missed on the Old Sun, when they were passing through their own human stage of evolution, while back then we were two evolutionary stages behind and were obtaining our etheric bodies from the Dominions (Spirits of Wisdom). As a countermeasure and in order to rectify all human mistakes and amend all our evil deeds, the Dominions introduced the law of Karma, which is a true blessing indeed! If the Law of Karma had not been introduced, we would have merged with the evil without the possibility of any progress whatsoever with regards to the fulfillment of our true purpose inside the Creation!

At that time, Christ was in the spiritual sphere of the Sun, and from Him came the Power, which started the Wheel of Karma. Since then, we are also connected to the Karma of the fallen archangel Ahriman, who is also known as "Satan, Mephistopheles and Beelzebub". Lucifer, being himself a fallen angel, is known as the "Devil" or the "Snake". Lucifer was the one who lured Adam and Eve inside the Garden of Eden, and we are connected to his Karma as well. Therefore, it becomes evident that the earthly man has been a crucified Soul for a very long time now due to the fact that we have been simultaneously experiencing the adverse and totally opposite effects of these two completely different "dark" beings of Ahriman and Lucifer. Without clearly distinguishing and balancing the Ahrimanic and Luciferic influences with the help of the Christ, we are doomed well in advance! In our contemporary times, the mankind already bears personal responsibility before the Savior, as the eras of inadequate human consciousness and strong support from the Gods are inevitably gone.

Only throughout the late Atlantean phase and with the decisive help from the Dominions, the Self penetrated into the human physical body, thus giving birth to the Consciousness Soul. Later on, the Consciousness Soul was attacked by a new third party of fallen spirits, which will be mentioned in a short while. It is, however, important to know that all the three different components of the human Soul are parts of the astral body and have been developing in there for thousands of years, which in itself led to significant changes in our perceptions of the surrounding world. If in the middle of Atlantis we first realized our "nudity" - that is when our genitals were accounted for by our consciousness and we covered ourselves with clothing (the biblical "fig leaves"), then by the end of the same period, we realized the existence of the whole physical body and we could consequently refer to ourselves as an “I”. The process was accelerated by the capsulation of the etheric head inside the physical head at the point of the third eye, and from this point on we lost our connection with the spiritual world. The state of the "great spiritual blindness" that began after the middle of the Atlantean period deepened itself later on even further, and, as a result, all the corresponding
consequences appeared. At this time, mankind was able to control both the forces of growth and reproduction in the animal and human kingdoms, and to also govern the forces of the air and the water. As a result of the widespread abuse of those capabilities, not only did the dinosaurs and giant men (as shown on some of the famous Afghan rock monuments) appear, but humanity also caused a huge planetary catastrophe, and namely, Atlantis sank! Following, the Great Flood described in the biblical chapter called Genesis led to the arrival of the Ice Age in the civilized world.

Let it be known that the dinosaurs were created by the human abuse of the elements and the powers that we have already mentioned above. The dinosaurs did not exist on Earth 200-300 million years ago, but instead 12 to 15 thousand years ago, and there is even material evidence for this statement. For example, how did the "strange" objects, made undoubtedly by intelligent beings, end up in the excavated coal layers? Did they really belong to “aliens”? When digging for dinosaur remnants, on one hand, we are being given much food for the thought in order to be able to raise many such uncomfortable questions, while and on the other hand, by both digging out and using the coal as a fuel, the humanity unearths its dangerous past sins and releases an infinite number of "dark" spirits into the atmosphere. It is worthwhile mentioning that it was the human beings who have created those dark spirits in the past. That's why Beinsa Douno once said that whoever works in the coal-mining industry should not expect any of life’s good fortunes.

Yes, today we draw power from coal and propel the steam turbine, but this type of electricity that we obtain does not stand for any technological progress, but it is an actual descent into the sub-physical worlds both in a literal and figurative sense. Those key points will be again revisited at a later stage. According to the Master, an "ocean of energy" is available to us in the astral world, but taking the right path requires true knowledge, purity and morality. There we can find the true Light, but the human beings run away from it, and dig in themselves well away from the blessings like some sort of rodents. What a monumental human fall that is! And how come all this happened despite thousands of years of evolution?!

Approximately 9,000 years ago and after the Atlantean flood, the newly formed European continent was still covered in ice, but human civilizations in other parts of the Earth were nevertheless developing. The ancient Indian culture - the first stage in the development of the White Race – did spring to power in order to perfect the etheric body. Then came the ancient Persian era when we developed our astral body. The Egyptian-Chaldean civilization came next, and the Sentient Soul started flourishing. All the way though, we were gradually losing our direct sight of the spiritual worlds, and our subtle bodies "darkened" by being saturated with selfishness, lies, fear etc.
Twenty-one centuries before the arrival of the Christ, Abraham saw with his physical eyes the archangels Michael, Gabriel and Raphael arriving at his doorstep. Six centuries later, Moses experienced the Divine Christ Revelation by witnessing the fire in the bush and the lightnings and thunders in the Sinai Mountain in an etheric form, and not in a physical way as Abraham did before. Two centuries later, one of the Bodhisattvas by the name of Orpheus was already grieving for “Eurydice” - that is to say, he was grieving for his lost etheric vision. Next, in the 7th century BC, the Old Testament prophet Elijah experienced the Divine in his astral body. In fact, the Gods had completed their work on the creation of man and disappeared from our sight, while we continued to fall deeper and deeper both into matter and into sin. The Greco-Roman era, which coincided with our complete "descent" into the physical matter, came next, and during this period, the development of the Intellectual Soul occurred. The Greek philosopher Aristotle discarded the idea of reincarnation and concentrated purely on the current human physical existence before death has stepped in, thus turning the transient human physical life into something of immeasurable value! The thought of death began to cause fear, and that is why the dying Achilles preferred to be a "beggar on Earth rather than a king in the afterlife". The ability of all the mystery centers and temples to establish contact with the Gods gradually disappeared, and we became invisible to the Gods, while Lucifer and Ahriman were preparing to gain full control of both the physical world and the "kingdom of the shadows".

Then Christ came as the Son from the Trinity, defeated death, and showed us how to regain our immortality. In the beginning, up above in the spiritual world, we were Gods, then we forgot about where we had come from. Nonetheless, at the end of our physical stay on Earth and after our last incarnation, it is intended for us to join forces with the Power of the Christ, so that we can become a true "image and likeness" of God. That is, however, possible, only if we personally deserve it here on the planet Earth. Despite being a travesty of the originally conceived human image, today’s mankind is bound to become the "body of the Resurrection" by repeating the resurrection of the Christ at a different level. Otherwise, we would drop out of the evolution and degrade ourselves into such beings, which would be standing inbetween the next human kingdom and the next animal kingdom on the future Jupiter. - The future Jupiter human kingdom is represented by the current earthly animal kingdom, while the future Jupiter animal kingdom is now represented by the plant kingdom on Earth.

It was already mentioned that the Phantom of the human body was resurrected by the Christ who rose from the grave. This fully spiritualized Phantom body is a pure reflection of the Cosmic Self of the Christ. Through His Consciousness humanity will be able to completely spiritualize its three bodies during the future aeons. However, despite the great sacrifice of the Christ, which turned the process of involution into evolution, the human free fall into
physical matter still continued. Gradually, the church "chained" the Living Christ into dogmas and rituals and caused the appearance of materialism as a dominating worldview.

From the year 1413 onwards began the contemporary cultural age, which is called "Germanic". Throughout this period, the humanity should again work on the development of our Consciousness Soul, so that after approximately 1500 years the upcoming 6th Cultural Age, which would be centered around Slavdom, could be successfully started in order to unify humanity around the one and only future common belief-system of the Esoteric Christianity. That is why Steiner had warned: "We are at the very beginning of Christian development!"

Many would oppose Steiner’s above statement, since at present we know of more than 9,000 Christian denominations around the world already, and also, countless sacrifices in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ have been by now made over the past 2,000 years.

Copernicus and Galileo pushed mankind to a very superficial worldview, and after a few centuries only, the human thinking was so much ravaged that nowadays Ahriman speaks from every possible corner of the Earth through popes, patriarchs, scientists, writers, doctors, teachers and even through the ones at the very bottom of the social hierarchy. When the so-called "Christian preachers" tell you that there is only one life on Earth, and that after death comes "eternity," Ahriman is definitely pleased. When the alleged "scientists" claim that the earthly man is a descendant of the apes, and that the world is made up of "atoms", we can again sense the satanic Ahrimanic whisper. When the spiritual seekers call Christ an "ordinary spiritual teacher," then they are in Satan's captivity. – The examples are countless. What is their end result then?

Steiner explains the possible outcome by giving the following example. - One may go to a museum where mummies are being displayed next to each other. And if this person is “armed” with the universal perception and sensitivity of Goethe, who was able to observe the process of metamorphosis, then such a person would enter and observe the museum halls, and then at the end, when the museum visitor goes back to the streets, he or she would be left with the feeling that although the mummies in the museum do not walk on their feet, while the persons on the street do walk on their feet indeed, the act of human walking is purely coincidental and also something quite superficial because in our intellectual day and age

5 In most oversimplified terms, the science of the esoteric Christianity is based on brotherhood, equality and unity in Love, Wisdom, Truth, Virtue and Righteousness. This is not any particular type of materialistic religion, but a spiritual science which is teaching humanity how to reconnect with Christ through the free intelligent choice of the Self, so that the human eyes may again be opened to the homeland reality of the long-forgotten spiritual world.
those people walking on the street remain indeed real “mental mummies”, as long as they
are filled with non-living, intellectual, materialistic thoughts.

A few years ago, an acquaintance of mine, possessing some clairvoyant atavistic abilities,
was walking along the central street in the city of Varna. Suddenly, her spiritual senses were
triggered and she saw people in the images of dead ghosts. To my question: "Was there
anyone with a living consciousness?", her chilling reply was: "Everyone was practically
dead!"

Exactly the same sight of the “living-dead” has been continuously observed for about two to
three months by a woman unfamiliar with esotericism, who was gravitating around
Protestantism at the time. In her own words, during the summer of the year 1999, God
showed to her spiritual senses the sight of the “living-dead”. Why did this happen exactly in
the year 1999? The answer to this question shall be given later on in order to understand in
depth the definition of the "living-dead" that was attached by the Master Beinsa Douno to all
those Souls which are at present interested in the spiritual reality. What could we then say
about the consciousness of all the pure materialists, who are named by Beinsa Douno as
"madmen" and by Steiner as "sick" and also “organically damaged”?!?

There are billions of religious people on Earth: Christians, Muslims, Buddhists, Yogis, etc.,
who feel the power of the Father and take the first step towards the Holy Spirit. This first step
towards the Holy Spirit though is extremely insufficient in the current new conditions on
Earth. Steiner clearly states that every new age must experience the Savior in a different
way, which especially applies to the Mystery of Golgotha, as it is directly connected to the
times we are living in. Today's Christian churches only have some baseless hallucinations
about the central Earth event of Golgotha that saved from degradation not only the
humankind, but also the entire Cosmos. If we choose to follow such church hallucinations,
the "door" to the Holy Spirit remains closed, which makes the Soul weak, unfocused and
incapable of any inspired deeds. The Spiritual Science (anthroposophy) uses the word
"idiocy" as a characteristic of the modern "civilized" society because without the presence of
the Spirit our deeds are idiotic indeed. If we do not find the right path to the Son in this life,
our Soul would be truly unhappy. As a sobering ice-cold shower, the Master's words remind
us that: "Inventions, factories, civilization – all these things are down not to the positive mind,
but down to the semi-intelligent man. They are related to the selfishness in the world.
Progress is not in the production of material goods. Humanity has brought so many illnesses
and misfortunes upon itself because of its own greed! Remember that all current systems will
collapse. From this world nothing will remain! The gravestone (of this civilization) is already
inscribed. “In this respect, the gravestone inscription should probably say: "A civilization that was created by madmen"!

Once, some people accompanying the Master pointed his attention to a mentally ill person and asked him about his opinion. "Everyone who is out of the Paradise is mentally ill," he retorted. Not only is the humankind out of the Paradise now, but we have also lost somewhere along the line the real foundation for human life to further develop itself. Without this foundation, returning to Heaven is unthinkable. - What is the true foundation of human life then? - Beinsa Douno replies that: "We must decide once and for all if we are with Christ, or against Christ. Neutrality doesn’t count nowadays! Everyone who has not joined forces with Christ is stuck and may not continue further with their proper evolution. Outside of the Christ Principles, the human life becomes nonsense. There is nothing better than having one’s life dedicated to a sublime idea. Christ is the inner sacred idea that lies within the depths of the Soul. He is the ideal of your life. Only God can place the ideal of the Christ into man. In the Love of God and in the love of Christ lies the resolution of all your difficulties, as well as of the difficulties of all the European people and the whole of mankind."

The Love of God and the Love of Christ - here is the true foundation of Life! Even at the dawn of Christianity, Apostle Paul understood it very well by saying: "And now abide faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is love (1 Corinthians 13:13, NKJV). Later in the centuries, Leonardo da Vinci added: “For, verily, great love springs from great knowledge…” In the modern times, Steiner has seriously warned us: "Mankind will not make a step forward unless it begins to understand Christ, and the social problems will be resolved only to the extent that the need for His Impulse is felt."

It is the Savior Himself who spoke: "Without Me, you cannot do anything." With his inherent candor, the Master Beinsa Douno said: "Your Love of the Christ is proportional to your knowledge of Him! If we cannot feel Christ's Love towards us and our love towards Him, we are not Christians, we are not human, we are nothing". With a unique expressiveness, the Master gave the following verdict: "The love of modern humans is so small that even the flies can barely keep warm on it". - How could the Christ possibly feel our love then, and also, what about God – could He feel our love or not?!

After Golgotha, instead of reversing our downfall and recovering the lost relationship with the Gods, the humanity continued to further sink into the physical matter, but this time deep inside the sub-physical worlds already. And what did we “dig up” from the sub-physical worlds as a result of our freefall? By answering to a question from his audience, Steiner raised the curtain partially by saying that if we “dissolve” the light ether from the astral world, we would obtain its opposite - the electricity emerging from the sub-physical astral world,
where the sphere of the Luciferic beings is; if we "squeeze" the sound (chemical) ether from the Lower Devachan, in this way we shall discover its opposing magnetism, which comes from the sub-physical Lower Devachan, where Ahriman rules. If we "compress" the Word (life ether) from within the Upper Devachan, it then becomes a terrible destructive force, which "erupts" from the sub-physical Upper Devachan, where we find the sphere of the most powerful fallen spirits called "Asuras".

At the time Rudolf Steiner lived, the atomic, the thermonuclear, the neutron, and many other destructive bombs were not in use yet, but they nevertheless arrived at the arena of world politics shortly afterwards. First, the Chernobyl nuclear catastrophe happened, and now in the Swiss laboratory of CERN, "the elite of today's science" fornicates with matter in an extremely dangerous black magic way in order not only to prove that matter is God, but to also gain access to the destructive forces, which destroyed ancient Lemuria, so that "God's Creation" could be annihilated. Such "scientists" are madmen and need to be stopped! Behind them are the Asuras - the Archai which fell behind with their evolution during the stage of the Old Saturn. From the last third of the 20th century, the Asuras directly attack our physical bodies, whose "primeval embryos" we received from the Spirits of Will (the Thrones) at the dawn of our Solar System. The destructive influence of the Asuras impacts the most advanced part of the human Soul - the Consciousness Soul! Therefore, since the activity of the individual human Self is for the first time fully manifested within the Consciousness Soul, Steiner characterizes the Asuras as destroyers of the human Self, thus as destroyers of humanity itself! Despite the numerous warnings from both the Master and Rudolf Steiner, people did not listen to Christ's Voice, and today they are completely defenseless against the so-called "dark" spirits.

The necessary spiritual preconditions for a possible effective resistance against the fallen spirits are already present. In the year 1899, the 5,000-year-long period known as "Kali Yuga" or the "Dark Ages" has ended. In the year 1879, the last battle of Archangel Michael with Ahriman ceased, and the astral world began to cleanse itself from the particularly powerful Ahrimanic beings, which are called "elemental spirits of birth and death". On 22 March 1914, in the city of Bourgas, the Master announced that the cleansing of the astral world was over because at that exact time the main event for the next 3,000 years has started already - the Second Coming of the Christ with His etheric ("with the clouds") body! On 25 October 1918, Archangel Michael, serving as the current manifestation of the Christ from within the spiritual worlds, revealed to us through Rudolf Steiner the new way of establishing connection with the Christ as follows: "Through the (human) experience of evil, it will be possible for the Christ to appear (among us) again, just as He appeared in the fourth post-Atlantean epoch through the (human) experience of death". Therefore, it follows that the
Savior will become spiritually more and more visible to us, according to our own ability to turn the fast-growing evil into Good!

If the forces of death prevailed in the previous Fourth Cultural Age, and that is why there was death and Resurrection on Golgotha in order to show how to neutralize and transform the forces of death, then it follows that in the next 6th Cultural Age the forces of evil would swell dramatically. However, in our times both the forces of death and evil begin to simultaneously act upon the spiritually illiterate humanity, which is so morally crushed and almost incompetent for any true work in the spirit of the Christ. Despite the fact that at the end of the 19th century the Savior went through His Second, this time however, astral "Golgotha," and from this second Golgotha He "sprouted" the very new human Soul forces, which enabled us to overcome evil, we were unprepared to correctly cross the border separating the physical world from the astral world in order to consciously encounter in the astral world the triumphantly appearing Christ. Two thousand years ago, we crucified Him on the Cross, and in the 20th century, the beginning of His Second Coming remained unnoticed and misunderstood amidst the uproar of wars, the deceptively outward-shining falseness and the increasingly dwindling human love.

Christ's main adversary in our Cosmos is the "beast from the abyss" Sorat, who rose twice already through the forces of communism and fascism, thus causing enormous destruction and suffering. After World War II, the western form of evil called "globalism" began with unprecedented pace to eradicate humanity. Steiner had predicted that the Anglo-American worldwide supremacy would pour cultural death and cultural disease across the Earth. Behind this devastation we see the long-reaching hand of the Asuras, which are destroying entire human nations and their associated cultures!

Looking into the future, Steiner did not get tired of sending warnings to the deep sleeping humankind by stating that the supporting forces, which were directing the human progress until now, would be exhausted by the mid-20th century, and that the external secular laws and their enforcement will make our lives so complicated that people would be lost in this newly generated environment. Steiner added that people would one day wake up to the truth, but this awakening will be very turbulent for those who had preferred to remain ignorant and unaware. Moreover, he added that materialism will be on the rise for another two to three centuries, and the overall chaos will continue, if a sufficient number of people do not accept the anthroposophical truths, as not accepting the anthroposophical truths would create new world-historical Karma for mankind. If God's Ten Commandments were the first Revelation to mankind, and the physical coming of the Christ and the Gospels - the second such Revelation, then the Anthroposophy is the third Revelation of God, and everyone who would
ignore its truths, would not be able to adequately understand the Savior’s manifestation in our times. Such people would inevitably forsake Love, and their future incarnations would be pre-destined to great suffering. We have all lived throughout the past eras of the current 5th Cultural Age – Old Indian, Old Persian, Egyptian-Chaldean etc. Back then, there were also humans who were falling behind with their personal evolution, but, in general, the iron law of Karma took care of any such discrepancies. The present era of Archangel Michael began in the year 1879 and it is associated with a very grave danger. - For the very first time ever since our first incarnations during the Lemurian period, there is again a real threat of consciously ignoring, due to our own human fault, the valid and up-to-date spiritual impulses of our times, since in the past cultural ages we have never been more free in choosing which evolutionary path to take. Freedom is always linked to responsibility though, and it is not by chance that Steiner’s warning sounds like a terrible verdict. Namely, Steiner says that it is a sin to resist the spiritual Wisdom, as it represents a sin against the Holy Spirit!

We know from the Holy Scripture that sinning against the Holy Spirit can never be pardoned. Therefore, all the people who ignore Anthroposophy and believe that they can catch up with their evolution during their next incarnations, are indeed quite adversely deluding themselves. Such people should consider at least two things: The first one is Steiner’s words that "the spiritual world cannot be ignored for a long time" and that it takes a "cruel vengeance" for any such ignorance, while the second point is that the conditions on Earth in the next centuries will be quite different. Again Steiner had also foretold that the Archangel Oriphiel’s Age would arrive after the current Archangel Michael’s era, and then "terrible destructive wars" would be raging, and only a "handful" of human beings who are connected with Archangel Michael would remain conscious of the Spirit. What would then happen to all the others who would ignore the spiritual Wisdom of Anthroposophy?!

In March 2008, I spoke to a man who was not familiar with the science of Anthroposophy, but, nevertheless, he still possessed a very good clairvoyance. In principle, his visions of the future confirmed the prophecies made by Rudolf Steiner and Beinsa Douno. This man said: "People will fornicate in the streets like animals; they will abuse each other not only verbally, but will also feast on each other’s bodies, as cannibalism would return; the cities will gradually become deserted, as a result of the impossibility to live inside of them; there will be some countries carrying highly destructive materialistic impulses, which would disappear from the Earth’s face". Observing carefully what is happening nowadays, we can say that part of this near future is already unfolding before our eyes!

But the present narrative does not seek to examine in detail the occult foundations of evil and the forms of its manifestation. Rudolf Steiner’s Anthroposophy offers a great deal of
information on this particular subject. Moreover, at the end of the last century, the emblematic book of the prominent anthroposophist Sergei O. Prokofieff called “The Encounter with Evil” came out. - The subtitle of this book reads as follows: "And Its Overcoming through Spiritual Science". Yet, the present reality has shown that only the application of Anthroposophy is not enough in order to overcome the forces of evil. Along the path towards rediscovering the human Self and towards the encounter with the Etheric Christ, we still need one more methodology. This already individually tried and applied methodology would serve as "Ariadne’s thread" in order for us to find a solution to the undeniable crisis in mankind's spiritual life. Let us now move on and provide more details on the practical resolution of the questions that were posed in this introductory chapter.

The Beginning

I was born on the 19th of October 1957 in the Bulgarian village of Katuntsi, which is situated under the southwestern slopes of the Pirin Mountain and "fenced" to the south by the Slavyanka Mountain. It is known from Anthroposophy that the decision for the Human Self on when and where to incarnate is taken in the so-called "Midnight Hour" between death and the new rebirth. Let us briefly investigate the characteristics of this "Midnight Hour".

The supersensible world resembles a majestic multistory building that can be fully seen only when one’s Consciousness widens well enough. In general, we divide the supersensible worlds into the three realms of image, sound, and Word (beings). After death, we surrender the already unnecessary physical body back to the mother Earth, and all of our subtle bodies travel back into the supersensible worlds. For a certain period, all life’s past events begin to unfold before the eyes of the deceased person, and their etheric body still retains its connection with the physical body. The length of this process is directly correlated to the duration of time the deceased person was able to stay awake without falling sleep within the physical world. For some, the duration of the panorama of all the past life events may be three to four days, and for someone else it may be 15 hours only. Therefore conducting the funeral way too early is not recommended before the ultimate separation of the etheric body from the physical body has been completed - only then can death become final and irreversible. To illustrate this fact, let us, for example, remember the Biblical story of the Lazarus’s three to four day stay in the grave before his subsequent return to life as a result of Christ's hierophant call: "Lazarus, come out!"
In fact, there is no real death whatsoever, but only a shift from one form of consciousness to another. Beinsa Douno tells us that the dead people “are just pretending not to be alive”. The liberation from the chains of physical space and physical matter is the most wonderful event for the Soul and the peak of a properly manifested human life on Earth. It’s no accident that some Eastern nations demonstrate cheerfulness during funerals and weep at the time of a birth. Of course, such reactions are now considered paganism because the Mystery of Golgotha has already changed everything once and for all.

Once “the deceased” leave the Earth, they end up in the “world of images”, also called “astral” or “elemental” world. Here is the “purgatory (limbo)”, where they must stay in order to sufficiently “cleanse” their polluted astral bodies, so that they can leave the astral body behind and move on to the next cosmic supersensible spheres. Typically, the departed Souls spend inside the astral world approximately one third of the duration of their earthly existence before the cleansing is completed. The purification of the immoral and non-religious Souls is associated with both great suffering and the inability to obtain the necessary energies from the beings of Mercury and Venus, which are needed in order to build a strong astral body for our next earthly life. A healthy astral body in itself is a guarantee for a healthy etheric and physical body, and from there onwards – a guarantee for a happy life as well.

The energies for our future human etheric body can be obtained from the “higher” sphere of the Sun, but only if we have lived such a spiritual life on Earth that manifested itself in a conscious approach towards the real living Christ Impulse of our contemporaneous times. In future, the human etheric bodies would be becoming more and more disintegrated, if people are ignorant of the true Christ Impulse and the meaning of His Mission for the entire earthly evolution. What is more important is that whoever has accepted the Savior in their own body of the Self, would then cooperate after death with the hierarchies of Higher Beings in the process of rectifying one’s own karma. Such Souls tend to form a particularly favorable future Sun Karma inside the Solar realm. Our own alertness and mindfulness within the Solar realm become particularly important because of the fact that from this point on the human Soul and Self begin to “travel” between the manifestations of the Christ and Lucifer, which are indeed very similar to each other and must be therefore clearly recognized. Christ works to preserve all the gains we have accrued in our previous incarnations, while Lucifer, whose influence within the physical world is usually evil, becomes both our companion and our guide in the Solar realm, where he teaches us how to properly utilize the energies of the other advanced spiritual beings during our next incarnation.

The Sun realm marks the beginning of the Heavenly World known in the East as the “Rupa” (Lower Devachan), in Anthroposophy as “The World of the Spirit”, and in ancient times
Pythagoras called it "The Music of the Spheres". Before we reach the sphere of the Sun, we perceive the beings around us as images (hence the anthroposophical term “imaginations”), and once we enter the sphere of the Sun, we gain access to the world of the “inspirations”, which are infused into us by means of different sounds. The immersion in the world of the inspirations (sounds) can only happen if the Soul has already completely lost its three lower bodies (physical, etheric and astral). The Bible enigmatically points out to this fact through the words: “Assuredly, I say to you, unless you are converted and become as little children, you will by no means enter the Kingdom of Heaven” (Matthew 18:3, NKJV).

The Soul enters the above-mentioned "Kingdom of Heaven" approximately 100 years after the physical death has occurred. The Soul would have already left behind its physical corpse on Earth, the etheric body would have been “swallowed up” by the cosmic ether, and the astral body should have been shed away before the Solar Sphere is entered by means of dissolving it inside the astral Cosmos. Nonetheless, some extracts from the astral and etheric bodies still remain within the Soul, thus forming a new structure that is called “causal body”.

Until the first physical death in Lemuria, man consisted of the three lower bodies, the Soul and the Self only, but back then after the experience of death, the human Souls started to “take” with themselves the images and experiences from the incarnations which preceded their physical deaths. During their subsequent future incarnations, the humans were already in possession of these new additions to their Souls from their previous lives, i.e. they had their own unique “causal bodies”. Whoever has gone through a significant number of incarnations, whereby the Self has performed a large amount of work on the three lower bodies, is in fact in possession of a causal body with a very rich content. Such causal bodies hide all the abilities and talents which manifest themselves throughout the next human life on Earth.

However, before one can reincarnate, there is still a long journey ahead within the Hierarchies of the Heavenly World. In the sphere of Mars, this Divine World “sounds” like orchestral music. Next, through the sphere of Jupiter, the Divine World “sounds” like a chorus. Finally, when approaching Saturn, we can sense the power of the Cosmic Word through which everything has been created! Every Soul, which has succeeded on Earth in overcoming the chains of the body and the transient nature of its temporary personality, can indeed draw inspirations from these worlds of the Spirit. From there, for example, the physically deaf Beethoven has heard and noted down the "Ninth Symphony"! Moreover, the clear passage to the Lower Devachan allowed Mozart to also note down some flawless Divine music. – The harmony of the Divine music is complete and does not allow the
presence of any beings which are of lower frequency and vibration. That is why after death not all human Souls rise to the Lower Devachan and above.

Coming out of Saturn, we leave the sphere of the planetary activities and enter the realm of the motionless stars. "In front of us" is the Higher Heavenly World called "Arupa", "Upper Devachan or "World of the Intuitions". Our consciousness becomes clouded, and we then fall into a spiritual dream. Afterwards, we enter the "Midnight Hour of Creation" - the highest point of the human spiritual pilgrimage between death and rebirth. Here, surrounded by the Word (beings) and simultaneously living in the Word, we form a relationship with the Spirit and learn profound and mysterious truths. The most important part of this high knowledge is the act of experiencing the Universal Brotherhood in Christ (the Word, all beings) because our own essence (Soul and Self) is expressed as a unique individual form of the Word, and it merges together with all the beings of Creation which in themselves represent all the countless different manifestations of the Word. This is the "World of Intuition" to which we have risen, having already gone through the spheres of the six Divine hierarchies ranging from Angels to Dominions in order to now contemplate the influences of the Higher Triad of beings – the Thrones, Cherubim and Seraphim as well as the emergence of the human karma in relation to the entire Cosmos. Inspired, Rudolf Steiner exclaimed that this particular sight is more magnificent than all the grandeur of the whole Cosmic Heavenly Kingdom!

The Gods have created the Universe, so that the human beings can manifest themselves properly. Because of us, the Gods have also introduced the law of Karma and its application. That is the reason why any person may face the Universe and shout out to it: "I am the Meaning of Creation!" All people need to know though that understood in this way, the Universe becomes a Great Cosmic Temple for a free and willing sacrifice by the mankind. During the "Midnight Hour of Creation", we, as humans, become the embodiment of the Divine Universal Goal, and this goal should become for us an ideal to live and abide by. That may happen, only if we bring down to Earth the Universal Ideal of Brotherhood and then realize it as a climax in our evolution by means of following the example set by the Christ. Regarding Christ's example, Steiner is categorical that there is no greater image than the image of the Golgotha Cross! When the nature and purpose of the human beings is correctly and fully comprehended, then we must go through the Mystery of Golgotha, as the Son did it Himself! The Master Beinsa Douno is even more rigid in his statement by saying: "Today, the entire mankind must sacrifice for the sake of the Christ. Until you “pass through the grave”6, you cannot become Christians". He adds even more: "Christ was the heart of God!"

---

6 "To pass through the grave" in this case means to sacrifice the old personal and selfish nature for the wellbeing of the Whole – i.e. for the sake of the Christ.
Nothing can stop the one who is striving for "the heart of God". This great individual striving arises in the "Midnight Hour of Creation" when, from a certain moment onwards, the Soul and the Self begin to long for a new earthly incarnation. Going back through the Upper and the Lower Devachans, on their way back to Earth, the human Souls reenter the astral world, the substance of which constructs their new astral body, which is intended for their forthcoming earthly incarnation. The newly created astral body always corresponds to the nature of man, for it matches what the person has done in their previous incarnation. Everything the individual has thought, felt and sensed has left many traces behind. If these traces were connected to the Truth, they would be a guarantee for a healthy and strong astral body. If the person had gathered a lot of external impressions and rich knowledge in certain areas during their previous physical life, then he or she would be reborn with rare and precious talents in those same areas.

The spiritual embryo of the etheric body, however, lies in the Lower Devachan, and the construction of the etheric body depends on what we have brought into this area of the Heavenly World from our previous life’s temper and character. The inner life of the Soul from the past creates steady tendencies for the future. For example, whoever has experienced great joy in communicating with the Christ, once reborn, would have a joyful character. Unlike the astral body, the etheric body is not always the most suitable match for each and every individual because its formation is not only dependent on the people’s past personal deeds and individual consciousness, but it is also dependent on the responsible "Folk-Spirit" of the respective nation. Above the territory inhabited by a particular population rises an "etheric aura", which represents the body of the Archangel who is the leader of the nation in question. Therefore, the body of the responsible Archangel affects the temperament of the people belonging to the folk-group he sustains and protects. - Have you thought how often we hear expressions such as "the spirituality of a nation" and "the atmosphere of a given geographical area" etc.?

Because the human etheric body is attracted to the nation and to the respective parents only in a very broad sense, the Soul’s exact choice of the parental couple, which is awaiting the reentering of the Soul as a human baby into the physical world, becomes particularly important for the Soul’s heavenly pre-defined life on Earth. In specific, the essence of the astral body leads the human Soul towards the choice of a suitable mother, while the human Self, instead, starts searching for the matching father. In today’s evolutionary cycle, the Self is associated with our desires and sensations. The astral body, on the other hand, hosts the qualities of the fantasy and the thinking. Therefore, before the next actual reincarnation, the human spiritual structure, as represented by both the Self and the Soul, considers all these
peculiarities we have already mentioned above, and it is presented with a vast number of possible parental choices. It may happen, for example, that the Soul is attracted to a potential mother, but the Self, on the other hand, is not fond of the potential father. In any such case, the Self and the Soul would then continue their search until the matching pair of parents is discovered by both the Self and the Soul. - The statement that "No one chooses their own parents" is therefore void of any common sense.

We should note the very special moment when the Soul becomes immersed within its etheric body, but has not yet joined its physical body. In this moment we witness our whole future life unfolding itself before our spiritual senses similarly to the way we see all the events from our previous life after death has occurred. Our future is not shown in great detail, but as an overview of the main ideas that would have to be experienced and mastered. Afterwards, Archangel Michael, who always and everywhere defeats "the dragon" Ahriman, appears. From the Soul's contemplation of Archangel Michael with his sword comes the power of the personal choice, which is aimed at a constant victory of the higher human values over one's inferior thoughts, feelings and actions. Next, a new, even more sublime Power appears – The Power coming from the Christ Himself! By contemplating this Power of Universal Sacrificial Love, the Soul accepts the upcoming trials, which in its turn makes it possible for the Soul to live its life in an righteous way. This step is crucial, especially when dramatic situations, heavy and prolonged efforts, illnesses, suffering and various other trials are due to happen over the course of one's physical life.

But despite the contemplation of Michael-Christ, the human Soul may become so shocked when it realizes the upcoming difficulties on Earth that it may refuse to enter its corresponding physical body. In that case, no strong connection between the various human bodies would be established, the brain may become misused or underutilized, and it is hence possible for the person to be reborn with some form of idiotism.

Naturally, the suffering of the Soul is not related only to the upcoming future difficulties in life on Earth. As a matter of fact, both the newly created etheric and physical bodies are not always best suited to their astral body, due to which disharmony and frustration often arise in life, and these manifestations are so conspicuous and ever-growing nowadays. The spiritual embryos of the physical body are to be found in the Upper Devachan. Inside the Akasha Chronicles, the events from our previous lives are continuously being recorded, and based on these past life events, the Higher beings determine the place of our next birth, whereupon we would receive either a stronger or a weaker physical body from our future parents. If one has developed good qualities and has performed good deeds in the past, their body would be therefore strong and resilient. Such a person would also possess developed ethics, a high
moral and a real talent to do Good. People of such caliber typically start working on the development of their physical body earlier than all the rest in order to make their physical body more suitable for their current earthly mission.

Usually, until the third week after the conception, the Self, the Soul, the astral and the etheric bodies are to be found close to the mother, who is carrying the fertilized egg, and they all act on the embryo from outside the mother only and not from inside of her. That is why during the first three weeks after conception the development of the embryo takes place without the direct influence of the above-mentioned four human subtle bodies. The real merger between those four subtle bodies and the physical body begins after the third week from the moment the child was conceived. Nonetheless, for the most developed human individuals, who are the spiritual leaders of mankind, this union among the different bodies begins at the exact moment of their conception.

It is known that approximately in every period of seven human years, the substance of our physical body (including its brain) renews itself to the very last cell, but the energy form (the Phantom) remains the same. Within the ordinary people, the process of adapting and creating the physical body runs completely unconsciously. The Initiates though are in full control of their bodies up until the moment of their death and consciously begin building their new physical bodies from the moment of their actual conception. The moment they are born, the Initiates replace the substance of their physical bodies only once, and that is why there is a tendency to say that such spiritual leaders never inherit a new physical body, but remain with their old physical body instead. There is also a tendency to never reveal to the general public that we renew their bodies once every seven years, although such a process does indeed exist. When observing the bodies of the spiritual masters and the Initiates, a great external physically similarity to their previous incarnations is immediately noticeable, whereas for the rest of humanity the current physical appearance would typically have nothing in common with the appearance during their past incarnations.

The occult research shows that for any 2160 years that the Sun goes through a zodiacal sign, a person may come to Earth at least twice. The Soul would typically find a completely altered image of the surrounding world. After its arrival on Earth, it will gain new experiences, solve karmic questions and perhaps fulfil some individual mission. This is the general leading principle, but what was his surprise, when Rudolf Steiner studied the period from the beginning of the 5th Cultural Age to the end of the 19th century and was astonished to find out that for the last 500 years always the same Souls were reborn times and again, and that all these Souls were prone to atheism (materialism). Such Souls need to catch up with the correct pace and stage of evolution because the "sting" living inside of them, which is so
mysteriously mentioned by the apostle Paul, manifests itself unhindered, and, as a result, Christ either remains totally alien to them or He is understood and perceived only in the wrong materialistic way.

This particular phenomenon is a very problematic indeed, and it will be discussed later on in the narrative, but everyone should know that after death they would stand up before the Christ who would ask them: "What did you do with your earthly life?" There is no condemnation whatsoever, but only Love instead, when Christ asks this question. In the Light of this Love, however, the Soul clearly sees its mistakes, experiences shame, pain, and places a moral verdict on itself. That is why it is so important to ask ourselves before it is too late: "Why did I come to Earth?"

And then, we should aim to find the answer in Christ because His Essence contains the answers to all our questions! Otherwise, the wide network of illusions would step in to overshadow our consciousness.

I have understood and applied long time ago the rule that I should constantly try to look at my own life’s manifestations only from the perspective of the Christ, Who once said: "I Am the Light of this World!" The journey towards Him is the most exciting and meaningful experience of the Soul, guaranteeing the return to our common Heavenly Father! My current earthly Soul journey started at the foothills of the “Pirin” and “Slavyanka” ("Slavyanka" translates as “Slavonic Woman”) mountains. - Why did it start from the mountains of “Slavyanka" and “Pirin”? We have already mentioned that the future 6th Cultural Age would be called "Slavonic", exactly as in the Bulgarian word for the “Slavyanka” mountain. The future 6th Cultural Age will descend upon Earth after approximately 1,500 years, but even in our times we are already increasingly aware of its impulses, to which we need to adjust ourselves accordingly. These are indeed the impulses of the Etheric Christ coming from His Kingdom which is "not from this world“. Finding Christ's Kingdom, however, is more difficult than ever before. The Master Beinsa Douno revealed to us the inspiring and at the same time frightening fact that: "In ancient times God spoke to men through the prophets, but they did not listen. Then He spoke to them through His Son, and again they did not listen. To modern people, God will speak through the Truth – the ultimate manifestation which would ever be witnessed".

In Bulgaria there are three mountains symbolizing the Divine Trinity of Love, Wisdom and Truth. - First, the soft forms of the Rhodope Mountains and the wonderful abundance of meadows are the shining reflection of Love. Next, the cirque of the seven Rila Mountain Lakes is a triumphant demonstration of God's Wisdom. Finally, the sharp peaks of the Pirin Mountain warn everyone that the path to the Truth is the steepest, but the most worthy one for the contemporary mankind. That is why the following words of the Master still resound as
some sort of a fateful redistribution of the Souls: “Whoever is weak should go to the Love. Love is lenient towards the mistakes of the people and towards their weaknesses. Those who are ignorant need to go to the Wisdom. The ones who want to be perfect have to go to the Truth“. Therefore, the future development of my life was underlined by the fact that I was born close to the mountains of “Slavyanka” and “Pirin”, which symbolize the 6th “Slavonic” Cultural Age and the Principle of the Truth respectively.

During the "Midnight Hour of Creation" my birthplace was determined, but my personal choice to take real advantage of this Divine decision was fully conscious, and it essentially stated that: “I will walk the way towards the 6th “Slavonic” Cultural Age embodied by the "Slavyanka" mountain through the path of the Truth symbolized by the mountain of “Pirin"!

Let's just face it - Nowadays, this is the correct path towards God (Christ). "Only a person who holds the Truth knows the (exact) direction of their life", confirms the Master as well. Nonetheless he warns us that: “There is no hesitation in the Truth, not even for a moment. Everything in the Truth is strictly defined. Every hesitation is crucial because even the slightest “movement” of a person is so interconnected to other related movements within the Universe, that due to even the smallest of indecisions, an individual catastrophe may ensue, since any such interrelated movements in the Universe would collide against each other". A reasonable question would then be: “How can we then possibly avoid such personal catastrophes?"

We have already said that we are living under siege by being constantly attacked by Lucifer and Ahriman. The following aphorism is well known: "The truth is always somewhere in the middle", i.e. the Truth always lies somewhere inbetween and it is not to be found in the extremes of either complete Luciferianism or absolute Ahrimanism. If we, for example, liken the human being to the Themis's Scales of Justice, the balance between the two dishes would rest at its center (Christ). Lucifer always attacks “from the left dish” of the Scales by trying to “take” us up into the Heavens long before we are ready for it, while Ahriman does exactly the opposite by attacking “from the right dish” of the Scales in order to “trap” us purely inside the material world and make us blind for the supersensible realms. It is only the Love of the living Christ, which is always acting as the point of balance for the human beings. Only Christ is able to harmonize all the human imbalances and indecisions, which are caused by both Lucifer and Ahriman. This fact is of the utmost importance because without our own participation, Christ will not fulfill His main goal - to spiritualize (transform into pure Spirit) every part of Creation back into Truth and to bring it back into the Spirit of God! The Savior continually reminds us through His subordinate spiritual beings, which are indeed forming the Zodiac, how crucial it is to choose whether to follow Him or to reject Him.
because, as the Master Beinsa Douno says: "Out of the Christ no one can ever find the Truth in their lives."

Our personal zodiac sign and the planetary and star arrangements at the time of our birth represent the Divine language, which is whispering to us from the very moment of our first earthly cry as a newborn. Much of humanity either does not comprehend the Divine language of astrology or falls into the trap of the "magicians" practicing astrology as a trade in order to generate profits for themselves. In the Egyptian-Chaldean era, the reading of the astrological birth chart was done by the priests and was a sacred act indeed. During the Turnaround of Times (Golgotha), the three Magi from the East followed the "star" and took the long journey, driven not by any business interests, but by the intent to bow to their Master from their previous incarnations - the great Zarathustra. Zarathustra’s identity was hinted to mankind by the biblical symbol of the “star”. In the very same way, the so-called "unsophisticated" shepherds saw the Nirmanakaya7 of the Buddha and went to see the child through whom the pristine heavenly Nathan Soul8 was about to manifest itself.

Today’s astrologists, who are almost completely blinded by Ahriman’s power, which is partially vested in the tool of money as his own instrument of control, are not quite realizing the fact that mixing the esoteric truths with money is an extremely dangerous business because of the black occult power money holds in itself. In this respect, according to Beinsa Douno, avarice is a special kind of an illness. Surely such astrologists have not previously reached the "Midnight Hour of Creation", they have not experienced the Universal Brotherhood in Christ and would not understand the warning of the great astrologer John Jocelyn who said that it is not only unwise but also dangerous to explore the science of the stars without being ready to use the ever-expanding knowledge to correct one’s own character and help the others to do so as well, since possessing this kind of knowledge is equivalent to the complete understanding of our intimate relationship with the entire Cosmos.

According to Jocelyn, learning to understand the Zodiac in its esoteric accuracy means to recognize ourselves as Souls serving the Christ and to thereby recognize the existence of all the other human Souls and become an individual with a creative and virtuous will.

7 Nirmanakaya is the completely purified astral and etheric body of the Gautama Buddha.
8 Broadly speaking, the Nathan Soul is a part of the original primeval human Soul, which has never tasted any sin. The Nathan Soul was the living Soul, which would become the Jesus child born in Nazareth and belonging to the line of Nathan as described in the Gospel of Luke. Contrastingly, the Self of Zarathustra, which entered the body of the second Jesus child born in Bethlehem and belonging to the line of Solomon as depicted in the Gospel of Matthew. The Jesus child from the Gospel of Matthew/Solomon line was born almost at the same time, but slightly earlier than the Jesus child from the Gospel of Luke/Nathan line. At the age of 12, the Self of Zarathustra left the body of the Jesus child from Gospel of Matthew/Solomon line and entered into the Jesus child from the Gospel of Luke/Nathan line since this Jesus child had the Nathan Soul, but had no Self living in it. As a result, the Jesus child from the Solomon line died and only one Jesus child remained.
So, why was I born under the Libra zodiac sign, but also near the Scorpio sign? It happened in order for me to rediscover myself as a Soul serving the Christ and to achieve completeness through the merger of Soul, body and Spirit. No other zodiac sign provides a better opportunity to realize this particular goal than the central, cardinal, sacred and pendulum-like sign of the Libra. Here, with a point of balance in the human Will, guaranteeing the desired balance between thought and feeling, between heart and mind, the attainment of Christ's Peace, which is "not from this world", is indeed possible. In Libra is the crucifixion of the Soul, and when the balance irreversibly sways towards the Good, then every person becomes a true Christ warrior. The Master urges us to "enroll in the regiment of Christ" because, again according to the Master: "Christ is awaiting His coworkers. He is looking for tested Souls to whom he may entrust something (valuable). He is looking for accomplished Souls! - You may say: Are we not ready? – There are many 'violin players', but the master 'violin players' are just a few!"

Therefore, the Christ call of duty is not aimed at the believers, but at the tried and tested warriors, who can “plunge” into the evil, and through the power of the Christ hidden in the evil itself, to transform it into Good. As early as the year 1916, Beinsa Douno gave us the following advice: "If you want to get access to the higher realms of life, you will have to find Saint Peter - he will give you the keys, he will give you the book of the Christ. If you want to descend into the lower worlds, you have to go down and you will find Christ inside the hell. One key is with Saint Peter, and the other one is with Christ."

My personal meeting with Saint Peter will be discussed later on, but let us now clarify that going down into the lower worlds (hell) in order to find the Christ means a transition to the strongest of the alchemical signs – the Scorpio-Eagle. It is the sign of the warrior, but before deserving this honor, here comes the exam before Archangel Michael, whose astrological celebration day is to be also found under the Libra sign. Briefly and categorically, the Master formulates the exact path of human evolution: "Your path goes through Archangel Michael, the Christ and the Father." And is there a more steadfast and brilliant warrior than Archangel Michael?! Most importantly, whoever fails their exam in the Libra sign, starts obeying the dragon Ahriman and corrupts oneself inside the Scorpio zodiac sign. Such people, just as Judas did, betray the Christ, Who represents the Higher State of Consciousness within the human beings. Afterwards, the majestic flight of the Eagle from within the Scorpio-Eagle pair becomes unattainable and beyond any possible reach.

In principle, each zodiac sign has its positive and negative side, but the earthly man feels the influence not only of the sign one is born under, but also feels the influences of all the other remaining eleven signs from the Zodiac. If we understand and properly use the positive
zodiac influences, we will then penetrate deeper into the secrets of the Soul, develop the appropriate qualities and become one with the Hierarchical Gods in order to work together with them in the name of our Lord-God Jesus Christ. Only then we could walk on the path of the Truth, and there would be no more accidental collisions due to our personal indecisions, which cause the intertwining of the interrelated movements in the Universe as previously described already.

A certain number of years had to pass before I understood the-above mentioned truth. Ultimately, the precise time for its attainment came up. That is why when I took my first breath of air in the distant 1957, my mother remembered that it was accompanied by a loud and full cry, after which I had started carefully looking around the childbirth labor and delivery room. The nurses had even said in amazement: "This child seems to understand what he sees!" A clash with the civilizations of the 20th and 21st centuries was waiting in the pipeline in order for me to become able to find the way back to the Spirit in such conditions which were quite different from my previous incarnation. Some numerologists and astrologists later on told me that from a numerological point of view the 19th of October was a favorable birth date, while the star arrangement in the year 1957 was quite beneficial as well.

It is known from the Spiritual Science that both at the time of death and at the time of rebirth, the astrological star arrangements are approximately identical for the purposes of smoothly continuing the evolutionary progress from our previous incarnation. In general, not only in their mother’s womb, but also until the end of their third year, the children are a pure reflection of the Cosmos in the same way the Christ in his three earthly years was a pure reflection of the Cosmos as well, when, without carrying out a single sin, He defeated death and changed the direction of the human evolution. The grown-ups do not understand Christ, they do not understand the children, and therefore they talk about prenatal education, while the children are in the mother’s womb. Direct prenatal education is not possible because the embryo inside the mother’s womb is under the guardianship of the spiritual beings, and it is them who maintain the connection between the child and the surrounding world. Of course, it matters whether the life of the parents, and especially that of the mother, up until the moment of birth, has been in accordance with moral and logical laws of the Universe. If the life of the parents has been righteous before and still remains righteous at present, then the positive results from the parents’ own belief-systems and morality will be naturally passed onto their child who starts learning directly from the surrounding world immediately after birth, when it leaves the spiritual dimensions in order to enter the physical world.

The human beings consist of two entirely different dimensions. On one side is the non-physical Spirit-Soul aspect consisting of Spirit-Man, Life-Spirit and Spirit-Self (all three of
them building the individual human Spirit) and the associated three layers of the Soul as manifested by the Consciousness Soul (related to Spirit-Man), Intellectual Soul (related to Life-Spirit) and Sentient Soul (related to Spirit-Self). On the other side, we have the somatic part of the human body with the astral, etheric and physical bodies and their three associated physical kingdoms – animal kingdom (related to the astral body), plant kingdom (related to the etheric body) and mineral kingdom (related to the physical body). Typically, in the physical world the Spirit-Soul aspect and the separate somatic aspect of the human being do not simultaneously function as one single body, so in a spiritual sense, the goal of spiritual education is their complete harmonization in order for them to operate as one single entity. If this harmonization does not happen, people would react to the difficulties in their earthly lives with a lack of understanding, which would in its turn increase their suffering.

There is a very telling story about the Greek poet Homer. At the end of his life, when he was living on an island, the children of the local fishermen had given him a riddle that he could not solve, and due to his own failure to come up with the right answer, he died out of sorrow. “What we caught, we threw away; what we didn’t catch, we kept”, the riddle said. When I heard it, I was contemplating on it for a month, and "unexpectedly" the answer revealed itself to me as a reward for the successful completion of a small personal trial. I came to the conclusion that after the age of three, we gradually forget how and where we came from and that we take for “ours” the toys, the clothes, the cars, the houses, and so on. All those represent the things that we “caught”, but cannot keep forever. On the other hand, we’ve “thrown away” what we really are – the essence of our Spirit-Soul aspect.

In the words of the Master, we only have a "Spirit, Soul, Heart and Mind". Even the Heart and the Mind should not be interpreted in a physical sense, but as supersensible doors to the etheric Christ. Everything else beyond those four doors cannot be "kept" forever by the human beings. Beinsa Douno calls the Cosmos itself a "great kindergarten created for the humans". In it, the "small children" play around with "sciences" like astronomy, fly to the Moon, seek physical life on Mars and other planets, speak of the "laws of nature" and do a lot of other meaningless things because they have forgotten about their Divine origin and about the possibilities hidden within it. The first people who need to remind us of our Divine origin are our parents, but are they always fully capable of doing this or not?

Initially, my parents were working as teachers at a village school in the Pirin Mountain, and later on continued to do so in my home village of Katuntsi. Our family name, “Mangurov”, in one of the very few earthly Divine languages - the Sanskrit, means a "wise (thinking) master". At a family gathering around twenty years ago, it became clear that a large percentage of my relatives had a connection with either the areas of teaching or priesthood. To be able to make
the correct association between my family name and why I chose to be born exactly in this family, let us try to remember from what was previously said on how the etheric body, the Soul and the Self connect us to the family that we always choose in advance from within the realms of the spiritual world. Also, it turned out that in Greek my first name "Dimitar" means "the one who does Good". Here is how the Eastern Wisdom (from the "guru" root in my family name) and the Christian Love (from the Greek meaning of my first name) connected in a full name which quite impressively translates as: "Teacher of Wisdom Who Makes Good (manifests Love)". Whether I will manage to “saturate” my own being with the corresponding meaning of my full name is a different matter altogether, but the Master Beinsa Douno has revealed for a reason that the human names represent "the key to the person – our own personal code". Regarding the Principle of the Truth, which also happens to be my own “implicit name code", the Master had once said in the past that: "When Wisdom and Love marry, the Truth is born.“

In antiquity, the human names had always expressed the true essence of their bearers. Let us mention for example the great “Manu”, whose name is part of my family name of “Mangurov”. The historical person Manu, whose name stems from the Sanskrit word Manas and means a thinking (wise) being, had led the Aryans away from the sinking Atlantis, so that they could develop the act of thinking (Manas) and prepare themselves for the coming of the Christ. To highlight the multitude of possible different human “name codes”, how does the name of Manu compare to the exotic North American Indian names from a few centuries ago such as the "The Sitting Bull" for example? And how does the name of Manu compare, for example, to the old Bulgarian family names, which are usually related to some sort of an occupation, such as Dyuylgerov (construction worker), Darakchiev (textile industry worker), Kovachev (blacksmith)? Today, the family name of Ovcharov (comes from the Bulgarian word for “shepherd”) does not necessarily require its owner to take care of any sheep, but still, there is a historical family connection, called "heredity", which strongly influences the destiny of those who carry the “name code” of a certain family name. The Spiritual Science is categorical that we do not inherit the characteristics of our forefathers. On the contrary, we influence our distant forefathers, when we reside in the supersensible world, and, in a sense, we are responsible for what their characters are because what we inherit from them is what we first had in ourselves and that is what we have “woven” into them from the supersensible world. Of course, we cannot influence all the characteristics of our distant forefathers. So yes, the child participates in the choice of its parents, prepares them for its arrival on Earth and loves them because it is immersed in a common spiritual family “flow” with them – a flow, which has been continuously existing throughout the centuries. Also, it is important to
mention that the love of the parents is a reciprocal answer to the love of the child towards them.

We have previously said that the human Soul living in the astral body, which is associated with the fantasy and with the thought process, “chooses” the appropriate future mother for us, while the human Self, which is linked to our desires and sensations, “picks up” our future father. From a very young age, my mother did have a keen interest in everything spiritual and was much less interested in material affairs. My father too, despite his more materialistic approach towards life, has never displayed any serious desire for a significant career progression and never pushed me to strive for that sort of career progression myself. Unlike many others, both my parents have always been responsible people as well as open for selfless work for the sake of the Whole because they have high morality and ethics. Because of their own virtues and high moral code of conduct, I have inherited a pure and strong physical body from them.

Through my etheric body, the responsible folk-spirit (Archangel) brought me inside the Bulgarian nation, which has been chosen by God to perform a task of an utmost importance. Let me add that my deeply religious grandmothers and grandfathers have also invested their fair share in the common spiritual mission of our family – may God bless their Souls with Peace and Light! On the other hand, as far as my five-year younger brother is concerned, when I was a child I have always expected him to be born and even often raised this question with my mother before his actual birth. At present, my brother is one of the few who know what our family and personal missions are all about, and without any hesitation he always works for the benefit of the Greater Good.

So that is the kind of environment I was born in, and from a very young age I was brought up with the notion of the Christ! My family read to me excerpts from a beautifully illustrated Bible, I was praying in front of the candle light, I was often attending the local church, and all this was happening in a beautiful and clean village through which flowed the “Bistritsa” River that was coming from Pirin - the "Mountain of the Truth". Since then (and from my previous incarnations as well), I have a high sensitivity towards both Nature and Truth. If the sight of a cut down forest makes me upset, the constant attempts to undermine and supplant Christ do infuriate me indeed. I try to transform anger into inner strength and I have done it many times during various personal trials, but sometimes a seemingly harmless situation makes me boil over. In this case, my hot Pirin-Macedonian blood steps in to play its own role. Until the age of 28 we are being continuously supported by the Gods before we are left on our own to demonstrate whether we can work for the sake of the Christ. This initial period of my life began to unfold in the open "wound" of Bulgaria - the Pirin-Macedonia region.
Macedonia region, the population was forced to abandon its Bulgarian origins, while the Serbs turned Vardar-Macedonia into the “biggest existing ethnic lie” on the European continent today. There was hardly any better geographical birthplace in my homeland to develop a proper relation to the word “Bulgarian”, i.e. to form a relationship with the impulses coming from the Archangel of the Bulgarian people. In the year 2002 I asked the spiritual world: "Who is the Archangel of my country?" In the year 2006 came the answer – Archangel Raphael! He is also in charge of the important central Biblical celebration of the Passover, from which point onwards the Divine Love started encompassing the Earth. The “Bulgarians” shall emanate this Love in the world in a new form, and namely, in its highest manifestation as “Truth”. For this particular mission, Archangel Raphael's role is decisive, and therefore our attitude towards him and also towards Bulgaria should be very deep and meaningful, and thus encouraged from a very young age.

For this purpose, the first seven years of my life, which are always connected with the development of the physical body, took place in conditions that today's urban children can only dream of. Despite the material hardships due to the extremely low teacher salaries of my parents, I played in the meadows and on the hills, swam in the river bays, did ice-skating in winter, ate from the variety of wild fruits and berries and did so many other useful things within the beautiful surroundings of the Living Intelligent Nature! As a kid, I was almost a vegetarian and that is one of the reasons why I now have a resilient physical body. In my previous two (maybe even more) lives I have not exercised much physical labor, and in the current ahrimanized world I had to catch up with the strengthening of my physical body! My mother recalled once that as a young child I had lost myself in the town of Sofia. Later on, my parents had found me in a yard moving timber from one place to another, while being surrounded by people I didn't know.

As I was growing up, I was participating in all possible organized labor activities such as, for example, helping relatives and friends build their own villas and I did all this just for the sake of enjoying physical work. Also, in our village I was assisting my friends with the completion of their daily tobacco-processing chores, so that they could get away faster and play together with me. If we, as young children, were given some small change to buy a tiny dessert such as biscuit or a wafer, that was a pure joy! We had so little in terms of financial resources, but yet we were so happy! In general, joyfully playing around in nature and being physically active up until the age of seven, allows the human individuality to be properly born around 9 The Master Beinsa Douno says that the word “Bulgarian” does not refer to a particular nationality or geographical location, but it is a spiritual title instead, and it means “A person who serves the Spirit of God.” In that spiritual sense, not every person born in the country of Bulgaria is “Bulgarian”, as a “Bulgarian” is indeed anyone, regardless of their place of birth, who serves the Spirit of God. 10 In most basic terms, the word “ahrimanized” describes something or someone directly and heavily influenced by the fallen Archangel Ahriman, who acts as the patron of materialism and atheism.
the age of 21 or 22. The human individuality expresses itself through one’s rational and intelligent judgment and the possession of human individuality is necessary, so that “reaching out” for the Spirit may become possible at a later stage in our lives.

The prolonged duration of the breastfeeding process is also quite important because breast milk is the only substance which awakens the human Spirit, as, by default, it is in a dormant state within the child’s brain. Without the awakening of the human spirit, the later life on Earth loses its true purpose. The young child is a messenger coming from the spiritual world, and its pure impulses are so wonderful because they stem from the unconscious, but yet extremely strong belief of the Soul that the whole surrounding world is based on high moral values, i.e. that the whole physical world on Earth is truly spiritualized as well. As a result, the human Soul wants to materialize through its physical body what it has already experienced within the higher spiritual worlds. In order to help in shaping the physical body correctly and in laying down the foundations of the child’s fully developed future imagination and living fantasies, we, as parents, should surround our children only with beautiful external impressions because the children are like "sponges" – they learn from the surrounding world by mimicking whatever they see around themselves.

Next, heredity, which symbolizes the past, ceases to play any role after the child’s change of teeth, and then the child focuses its attention on the surrounding world. In the period between 7 and 14 years of age, here comes the birth of the first supersensible element - the child’s etheric body, which we can and must indeed influence for the greater Good of the child. The small child starts going to school with the conviction that the world is beautiful and wants to enjoy it even during the lackluster school classes. Under no circumstances should the children be offered ready-made concepts, proofs, judgments, conclusions and definitions. Infusing such fixed notions is lethal to the education and upbringing of a child because they inject into the young kid the remnants of something already “dead”, which has no chance of developing itself any further. Instead, the schoolchildren have to reach to their personal conclusions on their own and also without much external influence from their parents and teachers. For this purpose, the kids need examples, comparisons, images, observations and characteristics that are alive, so that all these living pictures could grow inside of them and “give fruit” in the course of the future.

Education is an art, not a science. Art is related to the human feelings, and these feelings can become real, if the educators have an awakened consciousness which is aware of the boundless Cosmos and its connection to all human beings. Perhaps the most wonderful thing a child can understand after the age of 14 is the important idea of the real human nature. This idea can be indeed comprehended slowly and gradually because it rests on the
intimate and deep sense that God is omnipresent and He always wisely steers the course of the events everywhere around us – in the Universe, in nature, among people etc. That is why we should be always grateful to Him. That is the way in which the 9-10-year-old children can be prepared to properly accept and understand the defining message of Golgotha later on in their lives. If the children tend to imitate what they see until the age of seven, then after this age they have the natural inclination of obeying someone else’s authority – perhaps a parent, a teacher, a grandfather or a grandmother. Why not offer our children this truly valuable knowledge and advice?

Of particular importance in the younger years is the interaction with three main areas of influence - nature, true spirituality (religion\textsuperscript{11}) and art - because any omissions in the younger years cannot be compensated for later on in life and lead to an incorrect development of the etheric body, from which point onwards various character and emotional defects appear. Also, the lack of interaction with nature, art and spirituality during the early years of the child may contribute to a poor health status until the end of one’s life. The presence of nature and religion in my early years has been already mentioned. As for the presence of art, I am most sensitive towards the music which streams from the Word of God. There is no more wonderful way to bring us into the spiritual worlds than the musically sounding vibration of the Word in the Libra zodiac sign, especially if this is done in the most difficult way - through the concept of the Truth itself!

The music, the singing, and the human speech effectively form and "soften" the etheric body. What once upon a time the initiates have achieved through temple rituals away from the broad daylight is now possible anywhere, as long as one knows how to achieve it. – And you can do it yourself as well! In ancient times, a priest’s word had been enough to resurrect or kill a person. Gradually the words lost so much of their magical force that quite often we may hear the Bulgarian idiomatic expression "words cannot dig a hole" (i.e. one needs to work instead of speaking, if any material results are to be manifested). Nonetheless, not only can the human words damage our astral and etheric bodies, but in near future, or perhaps even nowadays, we would feel in a physical way the real impact and the responsibility for what has been said.

Beinsa Douno and Rudolf Steiner advise us to seek spiritual communication instead of any meaningless trivial conversations. Steiner has revealed to us in the meantime an extremely important truth, and namely, that through the speaking of the words one can in fact reach an inner experience of the Spirit of God, which in itself is the secret of the modern day initiation. – Initiation is now reached not in silence or meditation, but through words containing Fire and

\textsuperscript{11} The word “religion” stems from the Latin ‘ligare”, which means to join or to link, and classically understood, it denotes the intertwining of the human and the Divine.
Truth. Years later, I have verified this statement through my own personal experience because in addition to what my Soul has gained in its previous incarnations, in my childhood years I was educated in the art of speaking fiery and truthful words through the notion of patriotism. I have always been deeply touched by the fire of Hristo Botev’s poems and by the pure patriotism of Ivan Vazov’s masterpieces. Not accidentally, when the Radetzky ship was restored in the spring of 1968, and only a handful of child activists from the entire country were selected for its first trip from the city of Vidin to Rousse, I was one of the chosen ones. The Patriarch of the Bulgarian Literature Ivan Vazov remembered once what he heard from his mother during his childhood years the following words: “Remember my son that we have the best country in the whole world, and other nations wish they were in our place now.” - "How could she have known this, not having come out of the small provincial town of Sopot even once?!!", wondered back then the popular poet, novelist and playwright Ivan Vazov, who loved Bulgaria so passionately that he had written his great works with the tangible influence of Archangel Raphael.

Of exactly the opposite non-patriotic opinion was an acquaintance of mine from the city of Varna, who was a follower of the world-famous guru by the name of Osho. Several years ago he went to India and stayed there for three months, visited the ashram of his already deceased master as well as other spiritual places within this exotic country, which was a cradle of the ancient Wisdom, but it nevertheless remains incapable of finding the right path to the Holy Spirit nowadays. After returning from the journey, I asked him: "What did you learn from this trip?", and then he replied: "I understood that Bulgaria offers the best conditions for my spiritual development." So, ultimately it turned out that it was still not in vain to spend money, efforts and time in order to follow the ancient Eastern Wisdom before reaching to the very same conclusion that I have repeatedly communicated to him multiple times before, and namely, that our home country Bulgaria offers the most appropriate environment for our spiritual growth. The old Eastern Wisdom still attracts this person, and despite him being otherwise quite intelligent and aware of some of the most outstanding issues of our times, understanding the notion of the Christ remains an insurmountable barrier for his spiritual progress.

At a certain stage of our spiritual development, the path leading us to the Christ must pass through the folk-spirit (Archangel) of our own nation. This Archangel represents the real mystery treasure of its people, since it includes in his very own nature their mission, language, spirituality, folklore, sensitivity etc. - We need to understand this fact and love our national guiding folk-spirit, or otherwise, we shall “wither” for the spiritual world like a tree without roots which is unable to bear any fruits. I have been brought up to enjoy our wonderful regional Macedonian songs, and this attitude later on expanded itself with regards
to the Bulgarian folk music in general. I still remember the amateur performances related to
the singing and reciting of poems when I was still a young kid. If a person has a “musical”
Soul, inevitably their Soul would "resonate" with every harmonious musical piece, no matter
what its genre is - pop, rock, jazz etc. Soon or late, however, the individual Soul would
discover the beauty of the classical music, which is coming from the heights of our spiritual
motherland. Steiner once said that unlike all the other arts, which have entered deep into the
physical matter and use the sensory imagery of the external physical world to draw their
impressions from it, the music itself, as an art, “has fallen a step behind” and does not extract
images from the outside material world, but still carries messages from the spiritual world to
our Souls, hearts and minds, thus influencing them in an uplifting and enlightening way. Real
music is a direct path to the living Cosmic Christ! Not only did the Master Beinsa Douno insist
for a reason that all his students without any exception sing well and develop their voices, but
he also advised them to play a musical instrument, if possible. Beinsa Douno had left behind
around 200 songs as part of his legacy, and for them he said that they have been brought
down directly from the realms of the spiritual world, and that singing these songs is extremely
beneficial for one’s own spiritual progress.

Before “rising” to the level of this type of music and all the other events that were about to
follow, on 1 September 1968, when I was almost 11 years old, my family moved to the city of
Varna. This second seven-year period of my life was divided into two parts. The same also
happened with the other seven-year periods of my life – the first half was in one setting, while
the second half was in a different setting. Being separated from the religious environment of
my childhood years, I ended up living in its materialistic antagonist, as represented by the
city of Varna. Right here in Varna, however, I had to discover my very own, unrelated to any
external historical traditions, most sincere attitude towards Christianity, or in other words, I
was able to find access to the Christ's Impulse within my heart and Soul, where He
traditionally appears as an overwhelming spiritual reality.

The childhood games with my newly found friends from Varna continued close to the Black
Sea shores, and more precisely, near a clean lake that was full of aquatic life back then. I
have always enjoyed the company of the water, regardless of whether it is a stream, a river
or a lake because in the "kiss" between the water and the Earth, it is the easiest for the Spirit
to manifest Itself. Just remember what happened at the Jordan River or the Gennesaret
Lake, as described in the Bible, but do also try to remember what happened in the Biblical
hills and mountains of Ararat, Moriah, Sinai and Golgotha. With my classmates, we went to
many excursions in the mountains of Bulgaria, and we also even visited the Carpathian
Mountains in Romania. I can therefore testify that the contact with Nature strengthens the
belief that the creation of the world is based on the principles of the Good.
Nonetheless, Steiner has pointed out that: "Only faith is not enough, knowledge is needed also!" That is why the seeds of the childhood's faith had to be disseminated in the “field of knowledge”, and if these seeds could survive and grow, then they were about to also yield some very good results later on. As a result, during my second 7-year life period, I began reading all sorts of books: from freedom fighter and adventure novels to marine almanacs, scientific and cultural journals, and that even included Lev Tolstoy's volumes and also a paperback called "A Book about the Opera". Decades later, my younger son, who has graduated with a degree in opera singing, reacted with astonishment when he found out that I have read this particular “opera” book. - "Why did you read it?", he asked me with curiosity. - "Because at the time I was interested in almost every subject", was my clear-cut answer.

It is good to know that each of our earthly lives is experienced in new and quite different environmental conditions. It is of great importance that children obtain as much "secular" knowledge as possible and acquire a broad general background in order to afterwards build on the the spiritual aspects of their lives. Through the act of reading, the young children not only learn their native language and understand the genius of the different novelists and poets, but reading also enhances their thinking capabilities and prepares them for the next period from the age of 14 to 21, when the astral body is born and forms our completely autonomous mental life. In this third 7-year life period, the adolescent person becomes ready to focus on the art of logic and on the various subjects with "scientific" nature as well as on the quest for the Truth. Once the astral body is formed, the young man or woman may freely take a look into the future in order to predict how it may unfold itself. Quite important, the learning process should not be loaded with abstract concepts, but with pragmatic spirituality which is visible to the physical eye and its examples are readily available in the outside world.

In high school, I found myself among intelligent and insightful classmates, who, just like me, were also searching for the Truth. We used to have long conversations about the meaning of life, about people's relationships and so on. At that time, in the communist and “officially atheist” Bulgaria, I was really longing for access to some spiritual literature! In the West, the youth was rebelling against the social reality through rock music, hippie communities and drugs, while the kids in Bulgaria were isolated from such influences in some sort of an “invisible detention camp”. Despite the prohibitions and the total control of the Bulgarian Committee for State Security (CSS), for which I had a very basic appreciation anyway, not every Western influence was successfully blocked by the state propaganda machine, especially in a city like Varna, which welcomes ships, sailors and tourists all year around. Every newly released album of any great rock band almost immediately reached us! - The rebellion of the Western youth had penetrated our lives as well!
In principle, I am an independent thinker and that was frowned upon during the communist times, and it is still frowned upon even today! In high school, our Russian language teacher was fascinated by the character of Pechorin in the novel “A Hero of Our Time”, and for me this character was like a walking dead man. I said my opinion out loud, and for that reason the teacher penalized me quite harshly. Next, as we were going through our mandatory military training, I kept on making fun of the military routines and my head was eventually fully shaved as another type of punishment. During the mandatory Komsomol labor campaigns, I was again opposing the irrational orders, for which I was continuously being penalized, but nevertheless I was still managing to receive official personal awards and recognition for the amount of work I had done. I refused to go to “politically correct” theater productions and took my classmates to opera performances instead. The explanations of the materialistic science did not satisfy me, and I sought for a different explanation about the nature of the visible world.

The battle with both the “Bull” (Lucifer), who is in control of the common public belief systems, and the “Dragon” (Ahriman), who is an advocate of the materialistic science, awaits everyone at the beginning of their “Solar” period in life, which continues from their 21st to their 42nd year, when the Sentient, Intelligent and Consciousness Souls develop themselves. On one particular New Year’s Eve, I chose to remain alone, and while I was playing some songs on an old guitar, I composed several verses for the unknown God I was looking for. From Him, I was expecting help in the life battles of the future, but back then I didn’t know that first and foremost I should acquaint myself with the most important secret called “The Mystery of the Human Self.” In a spiritual sense, this secret is inseparable from the Christian esoteric Sun Mysteries, and hence inseparable from the Mystery of the Christ Himself. Christ resides in every human Self, and He is the bridge connecting the world of the Spirit to the world of the Living Intelligent Nature. In addition, Christ is also the bridge linking science with religion, and He is the One who truly stimulates the various types of art which are so necessary for the Soul on its way to the Truth. I was looking for the way to the Truth in my own life, but I didn’t know that only Christ contained all the relevant answers. Because I knew nothing about Christ, I first went through the false Luciferic religiousness and then experienced Ahriman’s life-destroying illusions about the “fixed reality” of our material world. Only afterwards, I managed to discover the true notion of the Christ.

On 1 October 1975, Ahriman’s “physical reality” literally swallowed me up! Still being a young teenager, who was in the middle of developing his own astral body, I had to enter the

---

12 Komsomol was a state communist youth organization, which prepared the high school students to enter the Bulgarian communist party. It was an organization used for communist indoctrination purposes – more or less the same as today’s global TV influence, which breeds consumers instead of living humans.
mandatory military service in the Grudovo regiment that was famous in the soldiers’ folklore as one of the toughest and most dangerous army units. After a few months, the disgusting local military reality made me so angry that I was ready to go all the way in case I had to protect my own safety. At that time, I was just trying to survive. I noticed that in the very difficult situations served by my karma, I was immediately gathering up my strength, mobilizing myself and starting work without any delay until the respective predicament was fully overcome. Apparently, the good spiritual beings tend to help us significantly more when we concentrate our efforts in the will, and not solely in our thoughts and feelings.

Very often, our thoughts and feelings may only cause frequent complaining, self-pity, despair, and other forms of passivity, in case they are not accompanied by the actions of our own will. Therefore, we need faith in the good forces of Creation and a positive outlook on the future in order to activate our own fighting forces, which at least in my personal experience, do always provide adequate solutions for all the issues we might have. These personally activated forces have always protected me not only at the time of my military service, but also throughout my entire life. In full honesty, I could write an entire book about my military adventures because of the many army bases I was forced to serve in. - I served at Kremikovtsi, Devnya, Fakia, Bolyarovo, Elhovo. Finally, I was discharged from the army in the city of Smyadovo where, together with gypsies, prisoners and all other sorts of “colorful characters”, who were gathered from all over Bulgaria, we laid down the foundations of an important industrial factory. In the army, the encounters with individuals from literally all walks of life prepared me for the correct approach towards people of different character and capabilities – that was a skill, which I gradually developed in the years to come.

At the age of twenty, I started my studies at the Varna University of Economics. Studying in there was not too difficult for me, but there was another significant problem - the habit of drinking alcohol that I developed to a great extent in the past two years during my military service. The combination of alcohol drinking and my new explicitly materialistic worldview was the beginning of a dead-end in my search for the Truth. I was a convinced communist, but as an English politician once said: "If a man is not a socialist by the time he is 20, he has no heart. If he is not a conservative by the time he is 40, he has no brain". I was actively opposing the notion of God’s existence, but at the same time I was having my own spiritual contradictions and was trying to challenge God openly. – Once, on Easter, I even lit up a cigarette in the Cathedral of Varna and reacted with disdain to the puzzlement and confusion of the church goers around me. At a different time during a thunderstorm, I was walking in the rain and I was challenging Saint Elijah to strike me down with a lightning in case he really existed. The Soviet leader Lenin was the perfect example for me, and Christ did not even exist in my consciousness.
With that kind of an accompanying belief-system, the ongoing work of the Self on my astral body, in order to form the Sentient Soul from the 21st until the 28th year, became a torture. Through the astral body, humans are related to the animal kingdom in a way in which we, just like the animals, notice the presence of sensations, tendencies, instincts and passions. Unlike the humans though, the animals immediately follow the inner and outer impulses based on their sensations. The animals do not relate these instinctive impulses to any personal logical thoughts, since the thought process goes beyond the animals’ immediate external and internal stimulations, and therefore remains inaccessible to them. As a result, the animals cannot do any evil in a conscious way because they do not have an individual body of the Self, and that is in accordance with the Divine evolutionary plan anyway, since the actions of the animals need to be guided entirely by the Group Soul of the respective animal species.

So how about the personal choice and willpower of the individualized human beings then? Countless tears were shed by my mother, and I caused so much trouble to my patient father while the lusts of my astral body, combined with a lot of alcohol and rock music, were being completely out of control. We all have heard the Roman saying: "In Vino Veritas". The alcohol was improperly stimulating some sort of sharpened sensitivity within me, and when drinking, I was becoming even so perceptive that I could quite well guess the characters of unfamiliar people by simply looking at their photos. In full honesty, I was lucky that drugs were not so easily available at that time. Living in Bulgaria back then was like living in a “jail”, but this imprisonment was protecting us from the fake values of the Zionist-Masonic “democracy” of Ahriman, which was imposed mainly on the people of the United States because Ahriman was about to be physically incarnated in America, and not within the Slavonic nations. What a paradox! - The social system of Communism was invented and developed by the Western world in order to attack and destroy Slavdom, i.e. to destroy the proper evolution of mankind, but nonetheless, it was precisely the Communism, which was called the “whip of God” by Beinsa Douno, that was protecting us from the Western cultural decay! Of course, the Russians deserved the “whip of God” because they did not hear the voice of their Christ’s Messenger Leo Tolstoy, and so did the Bulgarians, who did not listen to the warnings of the Master Beinsa Douno. As a result of this disobedience, the "Brotherhood in Christ" was replaced by the communist slogan of "Workers of the World, Unite!" My illiterate grandmother prophetically said at the time: "Communists could do good things indeed, but without God they will fail".

My life was going nowhere. Back then, I was trying to direct the university conversations towards more philosophical subjects, but my university fellows were also struck by the mighty blow of atheism. Otherwise, my studies were going well, I was the "Soul" of many university
revelries, but inside of me things were not going well simply because the human Soul suffers when it is left without any communication with God, Who is its Creator. Suddenly, in the middle of the period marking the shaping of the Sentient Soul, God met me with the right soulmate for my current earthly incarnation.

Upon graduation, the authorities sent me amidst the smoke of the Devnya industrial factory, and in the administrative building of the former chemical industry giant, I saw my future life companion for the very first time. When I embraced her, I felt as if we had known each other for millennia. I knew nothing about reincarnation, but the intimate feeling that I knew her from before was so strong! Next, we got married only after a year of knowing each other, despite everyone’s resistance. My wife is five years older than me, and back then she had a five-year old child from her first marriage. During the conservative communist times, such a marriage was bound to cause a great disquiet in people’s belief-systems, but my determination was so strong that I decisively won the first battle with the Bull (Lucifer) in his own controlled territory of the public opinion. In this respect, the Master had once said that: "No one has the right to sacrifice the Divine interests of their Soul (Self) in order to accommodate mankind."

I wasn’t being selfish, but instead, I was fulfilling a karmic obligation that was about to allow the practical completion of my own mission in this current life of mine. My individuality, which was back then driven in the wrong direction during the several years of military service and university attendance, finally found its focal point in the will of the Self, and, as a result, I was able to withstand the attacks against our marriage, which were coming out from all sides indeed. - My parents were horrified, some of my so-called "friends" departed from my life, our colleagues looked at us in disbelief, the neighbors were expecting scandals between me and my wife and so on. Over the years, the closest friends and relatives realized that this marriage is from God, and who could possibly resist the Will of God?! Later on in the years, my mother remembered about some malevolent female coworkers, who were gossiping about me and my wife. - It turned out that they eventually got what they deserved by experiencing some great personal misfortunes. Moreover, none of my so-called "friends", who disappeared from my life back then, have ever evolved towards spirituality, and today they are yet another bunch of the "walking dead", as they have missed out on all the available opportunities to connect with the Higher beings from the supersensible world.

As we have previously said, our lives are divided into periods of seven years each. By the end of our twenty-first year (3 periods x 7 years each), the Higher Beings from the bottom Third Hierarchy – the Angels, the Archangels and the Archai – cease to work within us. From our fourteenth year onwards, the Second Hierarchy of Gods - the Powers, the Mights and the Dominions - start working on us as well and lead us until the age of thirty-five for another
three consecutive periods of seven years each. What is received from those two Hierarchies includes no conscious human effort. From the age of twenty-eight onwards, the beings of the First Hierarchy - the Thrones, the Cherubim and the Seraphim - also enter into our lives, and they lead us until our forty-ninth year (again, 3 periods x 7 years from the age of 28), but that happens only if we had managed to connect with them through our own diligent inner spiritual work.

It is good to know that a person is unable to start rediscovering oneself and cannot find the answers to the main questions standing before their Soul before the age of 28. Therefore, all the important personal life events and transformations in the current epoch we are living in can be expected only after the age of 28. The number 28 becomes even more important, given the fact that as we grow older agewise, we start becoming “younger” from a spiritual point of view. To clarify this statement, if during the Egyptian-Chaldean epoch we retained the spiritual forces that we brought down to Earth from the spiritual world up until the age of 42, and during the Greco-Roman times this period lasted up until the age of 35, then in our times, the age limit for holding and thriving on this “spiritual credit” from the supersensible world has gone down to the age of 28. That is why it is so important for any young person to receive from their surrounding environment the correct spiritual influences during the first 4 respective seven-year periods, so that these young people could efficiently prepare their future development during the first 28 years of their lives. In anthroposophical terms, the period up until the age of 28 is when we are still spiritually immature and the Gods act as our guardians. Only if the previously mentioned spiritual influences have penetrated the life of the young person at the precise times and up until the age of 28, then the individual would easily enter the period between their 28th and the 49th year, when the karmic obligations need to be paid (fulfilled).

To a very large extent, the proper liberation from the old karma is one of the main goals of everyone's life and cannot be accomplished without the help from the First Hierarchy of Gods (Thrones, Cherubim and Seraphim). Furthermore, after the 35th year, the forces of decline begin to prevail in the human body, and we can resist those forces only by means of uniting ourselves with the might of the First Hierarchy of Gods. If we do not establish a contact with the most evolved divinities from the First Hierarchy, then after our 49th year this possibility of a direct contact with the Gods would disappear completely, and our life would automatically lose its meaning. In order to establish a proper contact with the First Hierarchy of Gods, we need to remember early enough about the impulse of the Universal Brotherhood, which Michael-Christ “imprints” into us shortly before we go down to Earth. Unfortunately, once we reincarnate on Earth, we forget about the impulse of the Universal Brotherhood in Christ under the harmful influence of the "fallen" dark angels.
If Archangel Michael's Wisdom and Christ's Love manage to resurface inside of our nature again, then every person would inevitably begin to make sacrificial efforts, and as a result, after the 42\textsuperscript{nd} year of age, people would be able to give back to the Gods what they have previously received from them as a "spiritual credit". This time, however, what we return back to the Gods would be in a new form, and namely, that would be the "fruits" of our own individual creativity and its various manifestations. In essence, this is the path of the Rosicrucian initiation, the accuracy and genuineness of which I have tested and proved for myself over the years. Going back to my personal story though, at that time when I got married, I was still less than 28 years old and I was living in the period of the above-mentioned spiritual immaturity.

Shortly afterwards, our son descended into our family from the invisible world, and he had to receive all the necessary care and conditions for the fulfillment of his own spiritual mission. The raising of our son and the household chores started consuming much of our time. After the three-year mandatory professional stay in the Devnya factory, both my wife and I started working in the city of Varna. The essence of my job revolved around interaction with many people, trips and different interpersonal experiences. This period of my life coincided with Mikhail Gorbachev's time of publicity and reconstruction - the so-called “Perestroika”, or in other words, this was the time right before the fall of the “Iron Curtain”. Then, at the age of 28, I became a member of the Bulgarian Communist Party (BCP). My idea behind becoming a member was the fact that people from far lower intellectual caliber and moral integrity were becoming party members, so I thought that I deserve this “privilege” as well, since being a party member was the only actual way of progressing careerwise. Of course, in the official membership application I wrote what was expected from me, and namely, the traditional nonsense that I am applying to become a party member in order to "to give my best in the name of the Bulgarian communist party and the Bulgarian people".

Retrospectively, I believe that the main reason why I applied to become a communist party member was to convince myself of the complete fallacy of the communist ideology and practices, thus clearing my way towards the adoption of a sound spiritual consciousness. Back then, the Heavens also intervened and helped me, and when the communist party sent a query to its local structure in my birthplace regarding my suitability to become a party member, from my hometown came a positive answer somehow miraculously, although both my grandfathers had suffered from the communist regime since they chose to defend and maintain their Christian beliefs.

There weren't many university graduates at my work office, and that is one of the main reasons why I became the executive who was responsible for the implementation of the
communist ideology inside my workplace. At the same time, however, I was listening to Western radio stations on a regular basis and was also reading the most dissident Soviet magazines, from which, to my utmost surprise, I found out about the atrocities of Stalin’s executioner squads and their Bulgarian counterparts. Once I even brought to my colleagues a radio device and fine-tuned it to the Western “Deutsche Welle” station so that they could listen to it as well. On the inside I was burning with a passion for a change and for spreading the truth about the communist regime, and correspondingly, in the outside world I was expressing my honest opinion without much fear of what may follow in terms of communist political repressions. Despite being the executive responsible for the implementation of the communist ideology, I started changing my opinion about the surrounding reality and tried to pass my rebellious beliefs on to my colleagues.

As a rule, from the 28th to the 35th year we start “constructing” our Intellectual Soul, which is associated with the work of the Self on the etheric body. At this stage, the Self begins to define and express its relationship towards the “world of thought” for the very first time, which in its turn greatly accelerates the process of human individualization. If at a Sentient Soul level we do one thing or another rather instinctively and without much consideration, then at the level of the Intellectual Soul we begin to be guided by orders, laws and rules, which act from outside and regulate our personal life and social behavior. In the case of the Intellectual Soul, the influence from the external forms of authority, such as religion, science, culture, art, etc., is quite strong indeed.

In an identical authoritative way, the mighty indoctrinating and controlling influence of the bureaucrats and their associated power structures were quite visibly operating within the structures and the functioning of the Bulgarian communist party, which was absolutely totalitarian in its nature at that time. Gradually, I had to overcome the influence of all the various types of external authority because the Intellectual Soul is also called the “Soul of Character,” and it belongs not only to the mind, but also to our individual human character. If the individual character acts wisely, the heart feels and understands everything that remains hidden from the perceptions of the mind. As a result, the heart and the mind would begin to complement each other and shall ultimately join forces in order to produce a much more complete understanding of the world, which we denote as "Faith in the Mystery of Golgotha". The Soul has an inborn awareness of the Impulse of the Christ, even without understanding the Christ in His full and true essence. Following, at this time of my life I was already making my first strides towards the Christ and I was beginning to shake off many of my old illusions.

In the year 1989, which coincided with the middle of my 7-year period dedicated to the development of the Intellectual Soul, the big illusion called "Communism" seemed to have
collapsed in economic, political and social terms at least out on the surface. Immediately, I cancelled my communist party membership and started supporting the democratic changes through my own ideological and practical efforts, but without joining any of the newly established political parties. These political changes though represented rather a mutation of the old communist regime because we, as a society, were not yet ready to truly discard the atheism, which was the underlying cause for all our difficulties. Merely changing the political system is not enough to fulfill the following figurative recommendation of the Master Beinsa Douno who said that: "We are at the bottom of the ocean, we have to get out and get rid of this great pressure - the pressure of the world!"

This newly arrived “world” was just about to explode into our lives! An influential Western politician once warned us that we were about to see the "dark wolfish face of the Western democracy". Following, the competition, pornography, drugs, crime, pedophilia, necrophilia etc. arrived into our reality. Almost all people rushed to pursue the new different illusion called "free market economy". My wife and I also started a very small trade-related business. However, I continued working for the same employer where I still remain today. At one point, I started thinking about leaving my job in order to engage myself in a different type of activity. The spiritual world, however, prevented me from doing so in its own unique way because I had to do something, which I didn’t suspect back then.

Despite the decent profitability of our own small business, we soon felt the invisible influence that was beginning to negatively impact on our lives. We realized that we haven’t come to Earth for the sake of supporting and expanding venture at the expense of all our personal efforts. Later on, a particular event confirmed this feeling of ours. - In the summer of 1989, we bought a place near the city of Varna, which has a wonderful view, but was turned into a dump by our neighbors. On the land itself, there was an old half-ruined building. Its appearance symbolized today’s civilization, which, while dying, produces enormous amounts of garbage. We knocked down this building, threw away all the substandard construction materials and reused all the remaining bits and pieces. With great efforts we managed to clear all the waste and transformed the terrain into a multi-layered terrace in order for it to symbolize the "Levels of Creation". We started and continued building the house purely on our own, and ultimately, the house was fully completed and furnished after nearly 20 years of work on it.

But then again, why did I mention the house building process? - Sometime around the year 1992, seeing how much effort we have put into the construction of this house already, and how much more still had to be done afterwards, I began to wonder why I was doing it indeed. My wife and I were already reading spiritual literature, from which we found out with great
excitement about life after death and reincarnation. And when, after a few years, we realized that Christ would be with us until the end of the Creation, a great sense of relief came, which is so important for everyone in the context of today’s ever-increasing human emotional disturbances such as irritability, fear, sense of impending doom etc.

In 1992, though, this sense of relief was not present, and for some time I started having my doubts whether we should continue building the house. Then, the good spirits "whispered" to me that after a while, in this newly built house, I shall meet with people who are true seekers of the Spirit. As a result of this supersensible experience of mine, we went ahead with the building of the house with a doubled effort. Not only did we build the house, but the house also "built" us, as the whole experience represented a long active "meditation", which included many valuable spiritual and practical experiences. I had to prepare for the upcoming “battles” in my life by exercising my physical will as a fulcrum of the Libra zodiac sign, and constructing of the house from scratch with my two bare hands strengthened my will immensely. My purely physical will was about to be transformed into spiritual will, so that I could understand in depth the words of the Master Beinsa Douno that as long as people rely on factors from which they could either add or remove some value, then such people would have no solid foundation in life and such foundation may be potentially destroyed at any one time.

Naturally, no one should deny themselves the desire to have a good family, a home, a car, money etc., but these things are not the true reality and they should never be idolized. The only goal should be the Holy Trinity, and the Holy Trinity is now embodied by the Christ after His resurrection on Golgotha. The way towards Him is safe when you firmly stand on the ground with both your feet and lead a moral and healthy life, which is combined with a passionate pursuit of the Truth and a thirst for sacrificial work in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ. Only then, Christ resolves all your problems in life, and the earthly rewards begin to appear at the right time.

In the following years, I met many “so-called” spiritual people, whose life decisions regarding both the material and the spiritual were entirely based on their "subjective feelings". It is quite important to know that behind such false subjective feelings hides the controlling and manipulating power of Lucifer. I still knew nothing about the Luciferic principle, but I could see that many of those spiritual seekers were indeed “blown with the wind” losers, who were just jumping from one religious community to another, without any basic assessment of the new unchartered "spiritual waters" they were entering. That is why Beinsa Douno warned that the mystics do not ascend to God, but enter into themselves instead and become a danger to themselves because anyone who does not know how to descend into themselves may “fall
down and become crippled”. Once, in my presence one such "crippled" person whined in despair by saying: "Why isn’t there a single book containing the whole Truth, so that we can discard all other books?"

Subconsciously, I felt that the entire spiritual spectrum is governed by an all-illuminating center, which goes beyond any personal interest and manifestation. Being a Libra and always intuitively searching for the balancing center, I was aspiring towards this central point, but finding it is always the result of many efforts, and it inevitably passes through personal ordeals and suffering.

In the year 1992, the period for the development of the Intellectual Soul ended, and my transition from a materialistic to a spiritual consciousness began. As a result of this transition, my first victory over Ahriman became a fact. Next, I had to foster the Consciousness Soul and find the so much sought Freedom in order to complete the "Solar" period of my life, so that I could make the subsequent transition to the period of the “Spirit of Truth”, which is mentioned in the Bible. The entire future of mankind depends on the correct development of the Consciousness Soul! This is the focal point for the entire mankind both in our present times as well as for the duration of the next 1,500 years! So, how did I manage to solve this mystery by myself only?

The Explosion of the Self

I continued reading various esoteric books and kept on searching for people having the same spiritual interests like me. In the past, Beinsa Douno had predicted that the communist "religion of organized labor" would last for 45 years, and after its collapse there will be a 10-year period - that is, until the year 1999, when the conditions for spiritual development in Bulgaria would be favorable. Indeed, the communist "palace coup" at the end of 1989 removed the “external barriers” on the road to spirituality. Many started searching for God, but they soon gave up and sunk into a materialistic type of existence because they could not remove their “inner barriers”, since such an act always requires a personally sustained effort in order to overcome the inner difficulties. Only a few staunch seekers of the Truth remained, but fortunately some new Souls were gradually joining our ranks as well.

The summer of 1994 came with the ecstasy of the FIFA World Cup semifinal reached by the Bulgarian national team. Outwardly, I was taking part in the nationwide celebration, but
nevertheless, a process that left a very powerful footprint was developing inside of me. As we have indicated, the karmic obligations are fulfilled between the 28th and the 49th years. I had to take a significant leap forward, and that is why the Karma placed me in a complicated situation, whereby several stakeholders and issues were involved. My suffering continued for months without anybody noticing it. My logical mind was coming up with all sorts of different possible solutions, but all of them were in vain – they were all a futile human effort. I gradually realized that our entire so-called modern "civilization" was utterly helpless to offer a realistic way out of my predicament, although later on, I saw that the solution was not that complicated at all. As I said, ultimately it became evident that resolving this conflict of interest was indeed quite straightforward, but before that I had to say to myself: "If I were born to be part of this civilization and live only according to its own rules, then it would have been better if I were never born!" As a result, something irreversibly “broke down” deep inside of me! Morally, I renounced myself from the old societal principles, which couldn't resolve even a simple issue like the one I was confronted with. Nevertheless, I still continued fulfilling my daily obligations towards society, but my attitude towards the world had to be reshaped by new different principles, and namely, by the living principles of the Christ!

Of course, everything was still very unclear to me at this particular point in time. Things were about to become much more understandable in future, but the very act of disavowing atheism was quite important for my continuous spiritual awakening. Every person, who believes to be spiritually-oriented, assumes that he or she is not an atheist. What a great self-delusion this is! Around a decade later, with dismay and temporary confusion, I was about to find out from my personal experience how deep inside the human psyche the "sting" of atheism goes. It is precisely this very deep “sting” of atheism, which holds us so firmly within the grasp of the materialistic existence and does not allow us to join the real path towards the Spirit. Through the denial of atheism, however, the "sting" becomes significantly “trimmed”, and its complete elimination is then just a question of time. Back in the day, I was not familiar with any sort of information, which could have possibly facilitated the rejection of atheism. – For example, I knew nothing about Anthroposophy, nor had I heard anything about the Biblical "sign of the covenant". Nevertheless, in the year 1994 my denial of atheism became a fact!

More than 2,000 years ago, Jesus said to His disciples: “If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will find it (Matthew 16:24-25, NKJV).” The Master Beinsa Douno explained the above Biblical verses by saying: “All those, who enter the Path, deny themselves. When Christ tells us to deny ourselves, He implies to renounce ourselves from ordinary life, from all its transient forms, from all its illusions and to
then enter the New Life. The outside world cannot be your ideal, but only serve you as a field to manifest yourselves. In the condensed substance (of life on Earth) happiness cannot exist."

Next, the Master added a little bit more on the topic, but this time more comfortingly as follows: "The Living Intelligent Nature is not interested in your (personal) happiness, except when there is some coincidence between its own interests and your happiness. It is unthinkable for anyone (already) walking on the path towards God to be deterred by someone else, but until people manage to convince themselves and until they gain a reasonable experience, they tend to stumble on their own. We suffer because we are occupied with so many materialistic things, but if we pay attention to the Divine Thought, then 75 percent of all the troubles would be eliminated, and only 25 percent would remain because there are things, which can’t be avoided." Therefore, the "interests" of the Spirits forming our different encounters with the Karma require us to understand their intention and to respond appropriately through a rejection of the ego and/or a personal sacrifice. As a result, the "shackles of society" become transformed and turn themselves into an inner strength of ours. Next, having successfully "offloaded" the unnecessary karmic burdens, we may promptly continue with our spiritual journey!

So what did I do next in order to resolve my personal predicament that I have been talking about for so long already? After admitting my own helplessness, I felt as though there was "something", which brought me inside the local cathedral, where I prayed to God to resolve my problem. Back then, I still didn't realize that the path to God necessarily goes through Christ, Who was already listening to and looking into my heart. I didn’t have any ill-feelings or vengeful desires with regards to the other participants in the dispute and I prayed for them to be treated well. The Master Beinsa Douno was so right by once saying that Christ would only visit us when we are completely alone, and nobody else can help us because He is the only true factor we can rely on.

Following, the Savior helped me in a miraculous way by resolving my Catch-22 paragraph, and indeed, all the participants involved in the situation were treated fairly! At that time, I was much more in tune with John the Baptist’s fervor than with Christ’s quiet compassion - I was fuming about people’s spiritual ignorance, I wished for a rapid change in their consciousness and Christ seemed to me too "soft" and not revolutionary enough. The gradual "rising" of the Savior in our Soul, however, must necessarily be accompanied by the "waning" of the passion, which is so characteristic of John the Baptist. Moreover, after the conscious refusal from the sins of our world, the large "gap" that appears in our subtle bodies can be and should be indeed exclusively filled with the Spirit of God! However, such filling of the "gap"
may happen only if our own human Self has already "exploded". The Self "explodes" if the Consciousness Soul is already formed and can "open" itself to the world, i.e. the Soul begins to appreciate itself as a Self.

The divinity of Christ is hidden within the body of the Self, and it is Christ who speaks from within the Self before He sends out the Holy Spirit to work within us. Steiner clearly pointed out that: "God lives in man, but speaks when the Soul recognizes itself as a Self." Beinsa Douno said it differently: "The Soul cannot rise (to the Spirit) on its own unless the Self is born." The beginning of the entire process is only possible after the rejection of the worldly sins, which in itself provides the so much necessary individual inner freedom. Such individual inner freedom is the main prerequisite for the explosion of the Consciousness Soul, which is depicted by Steiner as "a Soul within the Soul". The rejection of the worldly sins turns us into people who live in this world, but are not quite "of this world". Moreover, it also protects us against the danger that the newly acquired freedom may be used for personal gains only rather than to the benefit of the Whole. From this point on, the Self can freely "explode", so that the Soul may experience its immortality. I will never forget how this happened in my personal case!

Usually, in the life of every seeker of the Truth, there is a single unique book that plays the role of a key, which “unlocks” completely new spiritual horizons. In the period from 1994 to 1995, both my wife and I continued reading plenty of different spiritual books. We shared our insights about everything we’d read, heard, seen and experienced. In the year 1996, I bought the second part of the book by J. J. Benitez “The Testament of Saint John”. I browsed through the front pages and I said with disappointment: "What kind of nonsense is all this?" Months later, an acquaintance of mine asked me: "How would you comment on 'The Testament of Saint John' by J. J. Benitez?" - "It didn’t impress me and I did not read it", I replied immediately. His question though stirred my curiosity!

After returning back home, I opened the front pages and full of excitement I read the whole book. Later on, I read the book several more times. Next, I created my own outline of what I had read and even sketched out some diagrams. Despite the highly Luciferic (half-truth) information obtained by the beginning of the 20th century through the methods of spiritual channeling, this book nevertheless contains the basic key for each and every seeker of the Truth, and namely, the secret of the Self! With amazement and extraordinary delight, I realized that thanks to the explosion of the Self, I possess the same essence as God does!!! The moment of grasping this fact resembled a lightning, which sliced through the night sky and illuminated the entire spiritual horizon that was accessible to my Soul!
From this point on, I became aware that I am not only a Divine Being, but that I am also God Himself!!! It is true that the Soul, as a part of the Father Principle, makes us equal to God, but this happens only after the explosion of the Self! Therefore, the Self, as the center of the human Soul, had to explode, so that I could become equal to God, albeit at a completely different level of course. It also became possible for me to comprehend the first Rosicrucian Mystery, which says that "we are born of God", and through the explosion of the Self this statement became a reality for me. The Master expressed it in the following words: "The most beautiful moment in man's life is the awakening of his consciousness – it is the (so-called) 'dawn of the human Soul'. Whoever has reached that far, has found their life’s magic wand!"

Nonetheless, until we discover the "magic wand" of the Self, we are obliged to develop and mature on our own, and only then we begin to perceive the presence of the Self as a certain inner activity within ourselves. From this particular moment onwards, "The Word", as symbolized by the Christ, starts to speak within us, which means that our Self has fully completed its Soul-related work on our bodies and is now beginning to do its Spirit-related work by transforming the astral, etheric and physical bodies into Spirit-Self, Life-Spirit and Spirit-Man. This process of transformation will continue until the end of the future 7th aeon of Vulcan, but the foundation is being laid out today. We already have the example of the Christ, who managed for the three years spent on Earth to fully spiritualize the three bodies of Jesus through the power of His Self. The same power, which is manifested in our own Self, shall transform our three bodies back into Spirit. The first goal of this transformation is the spiritualization of the human astral body.

After the "explosion" of the Self, the spiritual seeker becomes like John the Baptist - the only one in the world who is capable of meeting God (Christ). The Father drew John through the power of His mighty Love and then "directed" him towards the Son, so that the words of the Gospel "No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him (John 6:44, NKJV) can be indeed fulfilled. Only then does life in Christ begin! Beinsa Douno explained this phenomenon in the following way: "Christ is the limit where the human consciousness passes from one state to another. Through the Light that Christ brought to this world, one can distinguish between the ordinary and the enlightened human consciousness. Therefore, the new road paved by the Light of the Christ has the following quality - In every Soul, which enters the path, there is an irresistible desire to advance forward, and then, no power is able to deter this Soul from the course it has taken."

However, life in Christ must pass through the correct understanding of Christ’s nature, so that the real life in Christ could be truly experienced and practiced. Only then, the Christ
consciousness remains in us as our constant companion and friend. In this way Christ not only starts "growing" within us, but John the Baptist, as a symbol the "old", also gradually begins to shrink. In this way we are protected from the possible and extremely dangerous surge of pride after the discovery of our Divine Nature. The Russian philosopher Vladimir Solovyov well understood this danger when he said that "when the human Soul exerts an effort to guarantee its own existence, it would inevitably turn itself to the historical Christ".

I had a tremendous desire to learn as much as possible about the events that took place during the Turnaround of Times. As a result, I got hold of the books from the series "Operation Trojan Horse" by the same famous J. J. Benitez. "The Testament of St John" had fired me into the vast Cosmos in order to discover Christ as the Son, while "Operation Trojan Horse" landed me back on Earth through the intimate description of the historical Jesus Christ and His immediate interaction with people around Him. Despite much of the apparently implausible information and the clear Ahrimanic influences creeping through it, my innermost experience was quite intense and turned itself into an ever-growing sympathy, trust, and humility before the sacrifice of the Savior. My Soul welcomed Christ with open hands, and He "grew" inside of me irreversibly, while John the Baptist was quickly "diminishing" in size. This was an example of how the Christ acting as the center of the Libra zodiac sign started balancing the two extremities of Lucifer and Ahriman. Initially, He "raised me up" through the Luciferic "Testament of St John" to theMacrocosmic Christ before immediately afterwards "grounding" me to the Microcosmic Jesus through the ahrimanized "Operation Trojan Horse". As a matter of fact, the Luciferic "Testament of St John" represented Christ not as the Son from the Holy Trinity, but just as one of His manifestations. I needed seven more years before I could learn the exact "place" of Christ in the "hierarchy of the Gods".

Someone may ask: "How did your Self explode, but yet you didn't know what every grandmother attending the church knows about Christ being part of the Holy Trinity?!" - Yes, the so-called traditional "Christians" would immediately say that the Savior is "the Son" of God even without knowing the basic truths of Esoteric Christianity, but their statement nevertheless remains shallow because it lacks true understanding. The Blessed Augustin frankly confessed: "For my part, I should not believe the Gospel except as moved by the authority of the Catholic Church." His Intellectual Soul had noticed the obvious contradictions in the Gospels, but the external authority of the Catholic Church suppressed the questions originating from his own confusion and thereby also neutralized the possibility for giving any answers which might have undermined its unquestionable authority. The Blessed Augustin lived long before our times, but in our times we have already received the key to resolving such religious "contradictions", and anyone who refuses to use this key, remains at the level...
of the Intellectual Soul with the danger of falling back to the level of the Sentient Soul. If no efforts are made to understand and later on apply the notion of the true Christ, the road to the Spirit eventually closes and, as we have already said, people's words and deeds become gradually saturated with "idiocy". The Master Beinsa Douno sounds so powerfully by saying that Christ has always propelled, propels, and will in future propel the "historical", the "cosmic", and the "mystical" lives of both the Earth and mankind! He also states as follows: "Without Christ there is no history, without Christ, there is no Cosmos, i.e. there is no organized and structured world. Without Christ there is no mystical life. He is the great inspiration behind all revelations of all times! He is the invisible engine of the entire spiritual life of humanity!"

The Master further clarifies even more emphatically: "The physical side of Christ is the entire humankind united in one body. All angels assembled in the heart of Christ represent His spiritual side, and all deities gathered in the mind of Christ represent His Divine side. He is known by all the Great Souls, and there is no controversy between them as to who He is, what he was, where he is now, what place he occupies in the "hierarchy of Masters" etc. They do not argue because they absolutely know Christ's place in the Whole, as they know the places of all the other great men who have emerged and still emerge in the world. But this is a deep secret, the understanding of which requires thousands of years of strenuous efforts. This is the kind of Christ people must know about today! People must see Him - to see Him and to intimately know Him! But to be able to see Christ, everyone must have a mind, a heart, a Soul and a Spirit as those of Christ. Everyone, to whom Christ appeared before they had reached this state (of consciousness), fell to the ground. And what can a man who has fallen on the ground (possibly) see?"

In my encounters with traditional "Christian" pastors, I have heard such nonsense that one may stare in disbelief! For example: "God created the world in six days each of which contained 24 hours"; "the practicing of Christianity is meant for our leisure time only"; "reading the names of the family tree of Jesus in the Gospels of Matthew and Luke makes no difference whatsoever because the Gospels themselves could have been possibly written in 100 different ways" etc.

Well, what do you think were the reactions of these "pastors" to my repeated attempts to direct them to the anthroposophical truths?! I was trying to offer them the key that gives the answers to the hidden mysteries of the Bible, which they are constantly referring to, but their faces were growing dark instead, anger was filling their eyes and they were reacting with a strong rejection of everything that threatened their understanding and comfortable lifestyle! In

13 Under the word "humankind" the Master means not only the mankind on Earth, but also all the intelligent beings in the entire Cosmos, regardless of what their shape or form is.
fact, such conflicts of opinion almost always threaten the money-making opportunities and factual atheism that deeply plagues such people, simply because they are trying to reason about the Divine by means of utilizing a materialistic perception of the world. Rudolf Steiner has said in the past that: "No man can be a materialist without being stupid". The Master Beinsa Douno adds: "God’s Creations can be understood (only) by a Divine mind." He also put yet another nail in the coffin of materialism by stating that: "All the churches, all the rituals will collapse. They have already played their role. Salvation sits in the expansion of your Consciousness, so that Christ may enter. (Only) then, we become truly redeemed."

In the year 1995, I was not yet familiar with Anthroposophy and the Word of the Master Beinsa Douno, but my rigorous studying of esoteric literature over the past few years has led to a significant expansion of my consciousness and has prepared it for "Christ's entry". The Self "exploded" despite the inadequately formed Consciousness Soul. All this happened exactly in the middle of the period associated with the formation of this most advanced part of the human Soul. But why did the Self “explode”, despite my Consciousness Soul not being fully developed? The answer is hidden in the fact that the decisive impact of the "refusal" from all the sins of the world has led to a transition in consciousness that was irreversible.

Obtaining advice on how to become free from the “chains” of this illusionary world from the very people who occupy the most eminent positions in the secular society is one of the grave dangers Steiner is so much concerned about. That is why he said: "I urge you not to rely on authority because the principle of authority can only cause evil and troubles to us." The Master confirmed the same by adding: "The most fatal thing is to seek to "please the world ", that is, to please the human, not of the Divine (laws). He also mentioned: "The disciple must be present in the (outside) world, but the world must not live in him."

If we stop satisfying our low instincts, the path towards the Truth (Christ) then becomes clear to us because Truth is free from both any sympathy and antagonism. Afterwards, the Spirit-Self can bring the Truth inside the Consciousness Soul, but Truth can be welcomed and encompassed by the Consciousness Soul only through the help of the Self. I was about to later on verify this truth on my own, but for the time being, Christ was beginning to reveal Himself to me as the Word (Truth), and that is how he was drawing me towards Himself, thus somewhat preventing the influence of the external religious authorities and spiritual “experts”. Back in the days, many preachers from different spiritual movements from both the East and the West were coming to Varna. During our meetings with them, I always asked questions about the Savior. In their answers I saw a disturbing misunderstanding and ignorance of the notion of the Christ. Nevertheless, I still envisioned the nature of such "spiritual" people to be very idealistic, and the personal contact with such “religious experts” somewhat flattered my
ego. However, this particular ongoing influence of my Intellectual Soul was about to end in the year 1999.

At this stage, my mystical and occult development, which was being directed by my guardian angel, filled My Soul so much with the Word-Christ, and I ultimately became a “countryless” man. People may become “countryless” only when they succeed in accepting in their very own being the great mission of the entire mankind, without being influenced by any particular sensations and feelings, which are typical for the nation they were born in. Growing beyond the characteristics of a nation inside our own astral body is a necessary step in order for the Word-Christ, Who created “all things that are in Heaven and that are on Earth (Colossians 1:15-16, NKJV)”, to reveal Himself to us.

However, only the ones, who draw their knowledge from the deep layers of their local national culture, or in other words, from the mission of the respective folk-spirit, could indeed make their own specific contribution to the common mission of mankind. This is the only possible case scenario because all the impulses that are common to a particular nation flow only through the respective Archangel, and this is where we draw our inspiration from and consequently add our own specific contribution to the global mission of mankind. As already mentioned, that is possible only in the context of the specific goals associated with our own nation. In this respect, it is good to know that the folk-spirits are the true inspiration and driving force behind the development of all nations, and that they manifest themselves in the flows of the human etheric body, where all nations unite themselves and work together in the name of the Cosmic Christ.

To prepare for the execution of my own specific role in the global mankind’s mission, in the fall of 1998 the Archangel of the Bulgarian people helped me join a group of about fifteen people, and all of us created the Varna branch of the “Bulgarian Horde Society”. By then, various books have already appeared on the market trying to highlight the many different aspects of our ancient history. I did read quite a few of them indeed. I was also following up on the relevant articles inside any of the newly published newspapers and magazines. Pure patriotism, i.e. the influence of the responsible Archangel, was beginning to make its presence known from within my etheric body.

This type of patriotic "mood" was being displayed by the other members of the “Bulgarian Horde” as well, but only my wife and I wanted to connect the historical dots from a spiritual point of view in order to clarify the past swings of fate, and to also possibly peek into the future of our nation. According to Master Beinsa Douno’s vivid comparison, without looking at history from a spiritual point of view, patriotism then becomes similar to the clucking of the chickens! The arbitrary usage of certain words has even led some members to express
utterly foolish claims such as: “Jesus was an ethnic Bulgarian”; “Zarathustra and Hermes – also” and so on and so forth. The members of the “Bulgarian Horde” could not understand Beinsa Douno and grasp the most precious information, which was offered by him on the subject of true Bulgarian history. Based on the Master’s Word and on my own research, in January 1999 I gave a speech before the “Horde”. - The main highlights from this talk, but later on significantly extended, became the "backbone" of my future lecture called "The Bulgarians and the Sixth Cultural Age", which was written three years afterwards.

It became immediately evident that the content of my first talk was too complex for the listeners to be able to understand it. During my next talks, I was even being often interrupted and sabotaged in order not to express certain ideas. Later on, I almost always left similar meetings with an unpleasant feeling and also sometimes even with a headache due to the audience’s lack of understanding, which was having a “boomerang effect” on me. In the following years, I often had to face up to very strong hostile reactions, against which I gradually started offering the right attitude and response. Few are the Souls, driven by high ideals and looking far ahead into the future, so that they could grasp their current personal mission and do all the necessary work associated with it. This is a tragic fact, but such is the truth in general anyway. Despite all the obstacles, there is no place for disappointment, retreat or despair. The main point is to catch the moment and to do the needful, and the Gods would then do the rest.

Sometime between May and June 1999, my wife and I left the Horde. During the farewell gathering, the chairman said to me quite skeptically and somewhat condescendingly: “You are yet another person trying to unite all the spiritual people.” - "Unlike all the rest, I will do it in the name of the Living Christ", I replied immediately without even suspecting how significant this statement was. Back then, I had not yet read the following words from the Master that: "Every deed, which is penetrated by the Christ, is a thriving blossom bound to give fruits. Every deed, which isn’t penetrated by the Christ, is a blossom that will not thrive and will not give fruit." Quite similarly, Steiner said that all ideas permeated by Christ are the genuine embryos of a future reality, while the ideas that are not permeated by Christ are doomed to fade away like fruitless blossoms.

At that time, I was already reading Rudolf Steiner’s anthroposophical works. I started reading them in the year 1998 under the influence of an anthroposophist, whom I will mention a few times later. The joint study of Steiner’s works that my wife and I were conducting was a truly enriching spiritual experience, despite the complexity of the subjects and the "academic" style of Steiner’s writing. Steiner has, however, clearly stated that he had been always deliberately trying not to give an easy and “popular” expression of the spiritual truths, so that
the correct tension would manifest itself inside the readers’ minds. This correct “tensioning” of the mind is required in order to obtain insightful understanding of the multiple complex subjects covered inside Steiner’s lectures. Moreover, Steiner added the following: “With this fact in mind I have given my books such a character that the act of reading them becomes the beginning of the spiritual education process.” Furthermore, we learnt that: "Reading (Anthroposophy) must become a real experience, followed by internal tension, shaking thrill and an accomplished answer”.

So many nights, my wife and I have been unable to fall asleep, being so shaken and inspired by what we had read from the works of Rudolf Steiner! The awakened Word-Christ was leading me to the Truth-Christ, and the Truth-Christ was about to become the core of my Consciousness Soul. The Truth-Christ was protecting my Consciousness Soul from the numerous intrusions of all sorts of "fake" spirituality, which is so prevalent in the world today. Building such type of a consciousness is a difficult process involving a lot of effort, inner passion, self-denial, trust in the Gods and courage as well. In this case, great asceticism is needed, but only in its contemporary sense, which translates as an increased vigilance as part of the inner state of equilibrium (with Christ at the center of the scales equilibrium between the two opposite “dishes” of Lucifer and Ahriman). The notion of the modern day asceticism also includes a perception of the world which is most open. Alternatively, this kind of an open worldview could be also denoted as “Universalism”.

In fact, the execution of the second Rosicrucian Mystery of "In Christ we die" was in progress within my entire being already. Everything which I have read, learnt and experienced so far was beginning to transform itself in the Light of the sublime Christ truths. In other words, my old knowledge was transmuting itself through the Truth-Christ and was then merging into the Cosmic Truth-Christ through the process of inner analysis, which was placing all the previously acquired ideas at their exact places within the spiritual ladder. Even until now, people still wonder "who gave me the right" to point out where the problem is with Yogananda, Castaneda, Helena Roerich, the Prophet Muhammad, Anastasia, Osho, Max Heindel, the three major branches of Christianity, etc. Their common "problem" is called Christ! This is where they stumble and fall at different stages based on the degree of their own evolutionary development.

I am hereby not venting my personal disapproval of these spiritual leaders. Instead, I have already completed my personal investigation based on the practical use of anthroposophy, which proves that Anthroposophy is the only "key" that reveals to us the actual essence of every spiritual teaching with the help of Christ’s words: " He who is not with Me is against Me" (Matthew 12:30, NKJV). I have not witnessed any Bulgarian anthroposophists using these
Christ words as a criterion in the evaluation of the surrounding world. Moreover, when reading Anthroposophy, the danger of “temptation” is quite real. - For example, the mighty anthroposophical truths may tempt any person to remain deaf and blind to all the other true Christian spiritual impulses in the very same way the students of Eastern Wisdom are so often easily mesmerized by the authority of their gurus that they tend to never look for the Truth anywhere else. Moreover, such anthroposophists, who are easily tempted and overwhelmed by the sheer magnitude of the anthroposophical truths, tend to remain deaf and blind to the Signs of Our Times and to their underlying causes. Almost all the anthroposophists I have met so far have indeed demonstrated that they are not in tune with the times we are living in.

Then, in the late spring of the year 1999, I visited a meeting of the unofficial anthroposophical society in Varna. I became extremely disappointed with the intolerance, narrow-mindedness and childish behavior of the majority of the people who were present in there. Almost angrily, I offered to them to give a talk on the mission of the Bulgarian people with the main idea of attracting their attention to the importance of the Word given by the Master Beinsa Douno. Ultimately, I gave a talk on the day of the Archangel Michael’s celebration, and saw that significant disturbance appeared almost immediately among the listeners. Suddenly, a new different “window of proper Christian spirituality” was opened before their eyes, but in order for them to be able to see through this window, they had to relinquish their own narrow-mindedness and prejudice. Almost no one did so, and expectedly, this group of people later on ceased to conduct their anthroposophical meetings. The reasons were different, but in my opinion, the main cause for the group’s dissolution came from the lack of interest in the Word of the Master Beinsa Douno and the mission of the Bulgarian people.

Very few anthroposophists are interested in their Bulgarian roots with regards to the contemporary mission and tasks of the nation they belong to. Moreover, some anthroposophists consider the question of understanding the historical mission and the contemporary spiritual obligations of a particular nation as “nationalism”, “unhealthy patriotism” or even as something filthy. Some of the most prominent anthroposophists left this world denying the universal importance of the Beinsa Douno’s Word. Beinsa Douno has warned such people in the past unequivocally by saying: "The one, who dares say that the Spirit which speaks through me lies, can never be pardoned". - We may only guess the kind of drama their Souls have experienced in the "purgatory" of the invisible world after understanding what they have not only missed, but have also condemned!

The processes in the Bulgarian branch of the White Brotherhood were on the other side of the extreme. In the summer of the year 1998, some people gravitating around the Master
organized an international gathering of different spiritual teachings in the city of Varna. The main idea was "for everyone to communicate and unite in the name of the One and Only God," which is indeed the goal of the modern day ecumenism. This was a good idea, but Christ has already made it clear that He is the only true way forward, which leads to the redemption and progress of the human Souls - "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me (John 14:6, NKJV)". At all the meetings in Varna, I was trying to draw people's attention to the notion of the Christ, but I barely met any sort of understanding - both from our Bulgarian hosts and from their international guests. In general, almost everyone was trying to attract attention only towards their own type of spirituality. As a result of this gathering in Varna, I established a friendly connection with several more Souls due to the few meetings we've had back then. These meetings left some long-lasting impressions on me and on the other participants, and we continued communicating with each other in the years to come. Nonetheless, the great unpreparedness for the real understanding of the Christ was evident almost everywhere, despite the Master's warning that: "Only the Teaching of the Christ is capable of altering the nature of man."

In the summer of the year 1999, the uncertainty and disorientation deepened even further among the spiritual pilgrims. On 11 August 1999, we experienced the full eclipse of the Sun that caused enormous changes in the consciousness of the helpless humanity. Even the official secular science discovered that after the year 1999, time has actually started running faster. One hundred years ago, Steiner revealed the unfolding of the same process related to the increased pace of time by saying that from the reign of Carl the Great in the 9th century to the beginning of the 20th century, the pace of time has risen tenfold! - What about the pace of time after the year 1999 then?! Any human Soul, accustomed from its previous incarnations to evolving at a much slower pace, is nowadays thrown into a "concrete-mixer", which constantly smashes, crushes and kills mercilessly the very essence of the human Soul. It is worth knowing that despite these unfavorable conditions, the impulses of the 6th Cultural Age have already begun their descent from the astral world towards the Earth slowly but steadily and are "unconcerned" about the fact that humanity is already big time struggling with its spiritual evolution.

The Earth's "etheric" time that we know is directly related to the concept of space unlike the unfamiliar "astral" time from the spiritual world, which, on the other hand, is completely unrelated to space. As a result, time manifests in a different way on Earth as compared to its functioning in the spiritual world. When an action unfolds on Earth, we clearly see its development from its beginning to its very end. In contrast however, the events inside the spiritual world occur the moment they are mentally conceived. In this case, the "astral" time flows from the end towards the beginning of the event. In this way, the Souls are able to
immediately "stand up" before the result of their thoughts and desires. The "spiritual astral time" is now gradually penetrating the "earthly" etheric time and makes the latter run not only faster at a spiritual level, but also at a physical level. Almost all people nowadays feel that "something weird is going on", but not everyone seriously considers this fact in order to make the necessary effort to adjust their nervous system to these ongoing changes. Unless such adjustments are made, people would be unable to withstand the new subtler cosmic vibrations, and from this point of personal ignorance and negligence to the point of the physically manifested diseases the path is not too long, I assure you! Why are people acting so restlessly and looking for psychoanalytical help, mind readers, clairvoyants, fortune tellers and for all those who can supposedly help in answering the questions of the human Soul? Is such behavior abnormal or not? What does it mean to be "normal" anyway?

There is an urgent need for radical transformation of the prevailing materialistic worldview into real Christian spirituality because only the adoption of true Christianity purifies and prepares the human astral body for the "spiritual insemination" by the Spirit of Pentecost. The "Son of Man," who, according to the Bible, "will sit on the right hand of the power of God", is not only the Etheric Christ Himself, but also represents the newly born spiritual man, who has gone through the tribulations of apocalyptic calamities and suffering before the Christ Consciousness could manifest itself through him. How many people understand this?! Who would manage to adequately "fine-tune" their Soul for the welcoming of the Etheric Christ?

The Earth's axis is shifting fast and continuously. In the summer of 2007, in the newly built lodge near the 7 Rila Mountain Lakes, I was talking to a land surveyor. I learnt from her that thirty years ago the changes in the angle of the Earth's axis were minimal and, as a result, axis measurements were rarely made, perhaps once every couple of years. In our times though, the Earth axis measurements are taken several times a year! It is known from the esoteric science that after the Luciferic temptation and the fall of man, along with the Earth's axis shift, our heart has also moved away from the center of our body. The good spirits are now rectifying the position of the Earth's axis back to its original state. On the other hand though, every individual human being needs to personally take the initiative and act on their own in order to return their heart back to its original position and original state of functioning. In this way, the human heart would turn itself into a mighty structure from which Christ shall act as our Inner Sun! On 11 August 1999, armed with black goggles, smoked glass or arc flash faceshields, people were looking upwards towards the outer Sun eclipse. Who was though looking at the inner rising of the Triple Spiritual Christ-Sun? Who saw and recognized the inner Christ-Sun as the source of Spiritual Light, which is awakening a new spiritual awareness in our astral body, and as a source of Spiritual Life animating our feelings through
the etheric body, as well as a source of Spiritual Love penetrating our physical body with the sacrificial forces of the human will?

To illustrate, let us quote Rudolf Steiner on the specifics of the sun eclipse and its symbolism: "In order to endure those demonic influences that emerge throughout the course of a solar eclipse, one needs an extraordinary strength of character. In the course of such an eclipse, what can otherwise be achieved only through prolonged and difficult meditations rises in full light (within us). Now, the person is affected by a kind of a “decrease” in their sense of vitality. The whole Earth looks in a completely different way. The Moon serves as a symbol of all the old knowledge gathered by the pre-Christian mankind, although from a human point of view, the moon simply moves through the Cosmos. In the light of a more advanced knowledge though, all this knowledge accumulated by the pre-Christian mankind does not illuminate but darkens things, just as during a solar eclipse the Moon is the one that blocks the Sun."

As a result of what we already knew about the Sun eclipse, eight people of different ages, but all of them being united under the sign of Wisdom, purposefully secluded ourselves from the noise of the city and went inside the ruins of a derelict building, which was close to the sea shore and was surrounded by rotting filth. There was also one more participant, who was significantly older, and while standing out as a “Patriarch” among the rest, he also represented the symbol of Love acting as a unifying force for all those eight of us standing under the emblem of Wisdom. It was no accident that he was carrying the name of the Pentagram symbol (Petko). The building, where we met, was unfinished, desolate and gloomy and was the perfect embodiment of the state of our present human civilization. The rotting filth inside and outside the building epitomized not only the waste produced by the global consumer society in general, but also the soil in which Love would have to be both sown and “cultivated”. All nine of us stood up in a circle, held each other’s hands and prayed to God without looking upwards towards the eclipse of the outer Sun. We managed not to lose ourselves in the darkness of the eclipse, and so we succeeded in welcoming the rise of the New Sun of Christ!

During the Last Supper, when the Self of the Christ and the Nathan Soul began to break away from the body of Jesus in a sacrificial and loving way, the consciousness of Christ’s disciples was clouded, and then they fled away when Jesus Christ was apprehended in the Garden of Gethsemane. The old lunar knowledge of all the Christ foes such as the Pharisees, Sadducees, High Priests etc. tried to black out the New Rising Sun of Christ. Only John-Lazarus remained vigilant next to the Cross. Despite possessing high gnostic consciousness, John-Lazarus could not at the time understand the great Divine miracle, which represented a turning point in the evolution of mankind. Later on, John-Lazarus
realized this central secret and without hesitation wrote in his Gospel of Love that: "And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth (John 1:14, NKJV)". Next, fifty days after the Resurrection came the Spirit of the Everlasting All-Knowing Love – the Spirit of Pentecost!

On 11 August 1999, as a result of the Second Christ Sacrifice\textsuperscript{14} in the ethereal world, a powerful love-sacrificial wave passed through our Souls. Very few people remained awake as John-Lazarus did, despite the forewarnings by Beinsa Douno and Rudolf Steiner about the exceptional nature of the times we are living in and the great importance of our own personal choice. One of the Master’s many reminders sounded as follows: “Do not assume that this wave on Earth will arrive for a second time. Remember that a second wave will not come again because in Nature nothing reoccurs twice (in the same way).”

At 12 a.m. on 31 December 1938, The Master delivered a lecture called “The Old Brother”, and at 10 a.m. on 1 January 1939, he presented one more lecture called “The Young Brother”. In the latter, he delivered to the whole of mankind an important message with some serious long-term implications by saying: "So, because the year 1939 is epochal. I wish you to wisely use all the conditions that it brings. If you do not use them, the same conditions will come, but this time in the year 1999. You have worked hundreds of years for this year (1939). If you work consciously during this year, you will have better achievements than the ones you’ve had since the times of Adam (and Eve). Those of you who listen and do what they are told will remain permanently in the year 1939. For those of you who do not follow the great laws, the year 1940 will come and it ends with a zero – (it ends) with an ‘egg’\textsuperscript{15}. Therefore, in this year (1940), one would have to start hatching this ‘egg’ from the start."

What about the importance of the year 2000 then, which ended with three zeros symbolizing three "eggs" instead of just the one "egg" in the year 1940?! The Master has added more on the topic as follows: "This year (1939) you have to let Love work inside of you, so that the tide of the Great Life may flow into you. Many are afraid of Love; they call it a "consuming fire". No, the fire of Love burns without scorching." - As a proof to this statement, we need to

\textsuperscript{14} "The seeds of earthly materialism" — The Souls stepping through the portals of death since the 16\textsuperscript{th} century have carried up into the spiritual world a huge amount of materialistic thoughts in ever-greater proportions, thus creating more and more darkness around the Earth. This “black sphere of materialism” was taken up by the Christ into his own Being in the sense of the Manichean principle, effecting a "spiritual death by suffocation" in the angelic host where the Christ Being has been manifesting Himself since the Mystery of Golgotha. This sacrifice of Christ in the 19\textsuperscript{th} century is comparable to the physical sacrifice in the Mystery of Golgotha and can be designated as the second crucifixion of Christ at etheric level. The spiritual death by suffocation that accompanied the dissolution of consciousness of the angelic being is a repetition of the Mystery of Golgotha in the world lying directly above ours, so that resurrection of the previously hidden Christ consciousness can take place in the Souls of human beings on Earth. This return to life is in the process of becoming the clairvoyant vision of humanity in the 20\textsuperscript{th} century.” (Rudolf Steiner’s GA 152, pages 28-29)

\textsuperscript{15} Perhaps the Master Beinsa Douno here uses the word “egg” as a symbol of the fact that those who miss the good conditions and do not work on themselves consciously will gain “zero” spiritual gains.
mention the fact that the fire, which comes down over Christ's grave every year during the Holy Saturday, does not hurt the skin at first, but shortly afterwards the fire begins to burn the skin because we are "of this world" indeed and because we are unclean, blind to the Truth and impenetrable to Love.

In the mountain of Rila, in the year 1942 the Master, revealed to us that: "The humanity is barely now beginning to make its way towards the Cosmic Love. Barely now it enters Real Life - the life of the Great Cosmic Love." In a different talk, he added more detail by saying: "Four are the manifestations of Love in man. It acts as an aspiration in the heart and moves towards the center of the Earth - these are the roots of Love. As a feeling in the Soul, Love directs its flow towards the Sun - these are the branches (of Love). As a power within one's mind, it manifests itself only through the geniuses and saints who sacrifice themselves for a Divine cause. As a principle of the Spirit, it is (barely) now that Love is entering the world, so that we can try its Divine fruit. And this (complete image of Love) represents the whole cycle of development from its beginning to its very end."

The supreme manifestation of Love as a "principle of the Spirit" is called Christ-Truth. If we adopt this principle in our lives, Beinsa Douno has promised us "achievements greater than those we've achieved from the time of Adam to this day", and also Steiner guarantees that "we could touch upon such great ideas, which didn't exist in any of the post-Atlantean cultures". Beinsa Douno also adds that: "Because Truth converses with the suns, the act of reaching the Truth is a grand and distant goal. It does not tolerate ignorance, weakness and impurity. Remember that the future belongs to the conscious, good and strong people."

Therefore, when the mind, the heart and the will reach unity in Christ, then the Cosmic Love can "come down" to us and act through our Soul. How does that work then? - If we direct our thoughts to the Cosmic Thoughts of the Universe, these higher thoughts begin to flow into us. If we direct our feelings towards the Cosmic Forces of the Universes, those forces will manifest themselves in us. Finally, if we direct our will towards the Cosmic Beings of the Universe, then these Beings would become part of our own will and shall literally act in it. This is the answer to the question on how Cosmic Love may "come down" to us, and this is the answer to the question on how mankind may begin to adopt the Christ Consciousness!

The Truth in its nature is perfectly accomplished and beautiful, and that is why it creates an enormous tension within the impure Souls. The Master warned us: "Because Truth belongs to the World of Immortality, it is inaccessible to any of the sinful people. Therefore, mortal people cannot speak of the Truth. They may convey a fact as a truth, but they are unable to talk about the nature and essence of the Truth itself."
The root of the problems for our modern civilization lies in our own egoism, against which I was warned in a categorical manner in the year 1998. In a situation arranged by the spiritual world, I received a very clear message from Saint Peter on the appropriate way of entering the Kingdom of God. The only way to enter is by "draining the last drop of egoism" from the contemporary man, who has become completely individualized, but also quite egocentric due to the necessary evolution of the Self and the subsequent loss of communication with the spiritual world. It is only after we discard our lower instincts (ego) that the enormous Christ Power, carried by the Biblical Spirit of Truth, will come down to us. Once the ego is gone, Christ’s Love will not cause any tension within our Souls because then we would use it only for the benefit of the Whole.

The culmination of the last spiritually favorable period for the 20th century happened on 11 August 1999. This was the last “train” for the century, on which “jumped” only the Souls, which look forward towards the future with a high ideal in mind and are thirsty for the Truth, i.e. they are thirsty for the Cosmic Love. On 11 September 1923, the Master started his lecture "The High Ideal" with the following extraordinary words: "The (Living and Intelligent) Nature loves only those who have a High Ideal. Nature calls them “beloved children” and knows their names by heart. And those who have no High Ideal remain unrecorded in the book of Nature. They are left behind in its ‘cellars’ for the future distant times to come. So, when someone feels abandoned by both God and Nature, and no one pays attention to them, then they would know that the reason is within their own nature because they have no High Ideal. - This is a law."

The Master continued in the same fashion even further by saying: “Everyone can correct their own way of living, everyone can free themselves from their misery and suffering, everyone can leave the forgotten ‘cellars’ of Nature. If even the last person left on the very bottom of this forgotten cellar adopts a High Ideal in their lives, then they would start crawling up like a snail, but it would not take them long before they reach the surface of the Earth where they would be again caressed by the rays of the Sun. Nature will then say to them: ‘Here is one of my resurrected children!’ The act of Resurrection is directly related to those children who come out of the deep cellars of material life - Resurrection is related to all those children with a High Ideal. And to get out of such a ‘cellar’, (strong) will and exceptional faith are required."

---

16 The Master Beinsa Douno uses the term “Nature” to denote the physical manifestation of the Spirit of God on Earth. Being a manifestation of the Spirit of God on Earth, Nature is a Living, Intelligent and a perfectly accomplished entity. The notion of Nature, as used by the Master Beinsa Douno, has nothing to do with the way the materialistic worldview considers Nature – merely as a surrounding environment void of any consciousness, which can be used and abused endlessly.
How many Souls are actually keen to make the necessary efforts of the will with great faith in the help of the Gods who are led by the Christ?! The eclipse of 1999 has clouded the consciousness of not only of the "ordinary" materialists, but has also struck the so-called spiritual "experts". The Master has warned us by stating: "Conceit precedes every fall because it limits consciousness." Gradually, some spiritual "experts" have not just limited the possibility for further expanding their own consciousness, but have also come to a state of blasphemy, which often borders on absurdity. From Anthroposophy we know that whoever fails to accept the spiritual impulses of the current epoch, starts experiencing a poisonous build-up in their blood, and this leads to the creation of both false phantom forms and erroneous images. It is known that blood is the material expression of the Self, and it is, therefore, impossible for any blood-poisoned Self to radiate Light, Life, and Love. Rudolf Steiner once said: "Humanity goes downhill because of its pure laziness in relation to its own mental and emotional life". He also added: "In no other historical times has the mankind been allowed to perform so many disgraceful acts as in the present." And what about all the disgraceful acts that happened in the world after Steiner passed away?! And what about the potential scale of the future human barbarities which may eventually happen?!

But why were the effects of the 1999 solar eclipse so disastrous in spiritual terms for many of the so-called "advanced" Souls? On February 1, 2004, I delivered my eighth lecture on the spiritual impulses of our times and the relevant methods no how to adapt ourselves to the upcoming changes. In my own way, I had come to the conclusion that we are now in the "Eighth" Day of the Creation! It was not until the year 2007 that I've read the following words from the Master Beinsa Douno: "We live in the Eighth Day and because we do not know how to work, we make mistakes. The Scripture says that the Lord has made the world in six days, and on the seventh He rested. A new workday comes after every break." To further clarify these words of the Master, let me say that the first "day" of Creation took place on the Old Saturn. The Old Sun and the Old Moon represented the second and the third days of Creation respectively. It is important to note, however, that the length of those last two aeons was gradually decreasing over time. The three above-mentioned previous planetary aeons were repeated to some extent throughout the current Earth aeon as the fourth, fifth and sixth days of Creation during the the Polar, Hyperborean, and Lemurian human cultures. In particular, the sixth day covered both the ancient Lemuria and the first half of the Atlantean period, after which the Gods withdrew from their work in order to "rest", and we "gradually" fell asleep for the spiritual world. As a result, began the seventh "day" of the Creation, whereby we started developing the supersensible structure of the Self. After the end of the

17 At the time this book translation is being made in December 2017, the author of this book has already published free of charge 63 lectures, 2 books and multiple YouTube videos on various spiritual subjects related to our times. Some of those materials can be found in Bulgarian and German at www.mangurov.dlr.bg
dark era of Kali Yuga in the year 1899, the "restful period" for the Gods was over, and it was again time for work!

The Gods expect us to "wake up" spiritually, so that together with them we can begin our work on the spiritualization of the Cosmos in the name of the Christ. Not Christ will change the outside world for our own convenience of a more comfortable life, but we, as people, would have to ourselves change the outside world in the name of the Lord! The only way we can do this is by obtaining a true understanding of His old Mysteries as well as of his new Mysteries. The practical application of this particular type of knowledge represents the "Resurrection" of the human Soul and its recording in the Book of Life, i.e. in the book of the Living Souls. For the enormous difficulties along this journey, we can judge from the Master's grand, yet so simple words: "God's Greatness does not sit in the creation of suns and universes. This He can do at any one time. His Greatness lies in the uplifting of man."

Inspired by the night sky and perceiving the presence of the Divine Higher Consciousness, which has arranged the entire Universe so magnificently, Albert Einstein wished for God to reveal to him how the Universe was created. Let's make a make a point that not the creation of the Universe is the miracle, but the uplifting of the human Soul towards the Living Christ by the Christ Himself! This is the kind of a feat that would demonstrate the greatest splendor of God!

Do you remember that protestant woman I told you about who, in the summer of 1999, was horrified to observe the "living-dead" who were around her everywhere she went? She actually told me one more thing, and namely: "The world smells of sulfur." Anyone familiar with the science of Anthroposophy, and more precisely familiar with the Mystery of Archangel Michael, knows that everyone who is struck down by Ahriman through the poison of materialism smells of sulfur. How could Christ possibly "resurrect" such people after the "living-dead" themselves do not even realize that they are actually dead? The choice is whether we opt to burn out in the sulfur of Ahriman or in the "Love" of the Christ – the latter "option" being much more preferable of course. Far before the modern era of materialism had arrived, the Savior turned towards the apostles with the following appeal: "Let the dead bury their own dead, but you go and preach the kingdom of God (Luke 9:60, NKJV)."

The 20th century was the cutoff period between the "seventh" and the "eighth" day of Creation. This transition period ended once and for all on the so often mentioned date of 11 August 1999. Since then, the "Eighth Day" has officially begun, and we were the direct witnesses of this monumental point in time. Please note that the seventh "day" of Creation began 15,000 years ago, but who was able to understand and realize in depth the formation of the body of the Self back in those times? How about the situation now in the year 1999 –
15,000 years later? Are there any people already who clearly live and manifest themselves through the body of the Self?

At that time, I was fully aware that there were no genuine contemporary spiritual leaders in Bulgaria who were capable of helping me with the true discovery of the Christ. Soon this verdict of mine started to expand itself exponentially beyond the borders of Bulgaria, and, as a result, I came to the conclusion that nowadays on Earth there is no sound spirituality whatsoever that I could lean on for the purpose of becoming one with Christ within. Steiner's prophecy has come true when he said that: "The forces that have so far led the human progress will be depleted by the mid-20th century."

All the earthly types of spirituality had come out in the open already. Yogananda turned out to be the "best brand" coming out from the East, Steiner represented the “finest" coming from the West, and the Word of the Master Beinsa Douno stood as the crossing point between both the East and the West. The East did not understand Christ, but Rudolph Steiner explained the true nature of the Christ, while Beinsa Douno demonstrated the example of the Christ in real life. Now then, were the Souls ready to receive the gifts of the Gods and become conscious Christians according to the criteria of the future human evolution? Was there anything else that was missing in order to rediscover true Christianity?

Beinsa Douno once said: "The people of the East have developed and established powerful cultures, they had gained great knowledge, but they have been unable to understand the inner meaning of this knowledge, and that is why they were unable to (properly) use it, as a result of which, they had to gradually give way to the West. They had gained the occult knowledge, but they were arrogant and egoism was born inside of them. They forgot to serve through their knowledge for the liberation and elevation of man and mankind, which is the true meaning and goal of (such) knowledge. Instead, they became interested only in their own personal development, which in itself marked a (process of) stagnation in their development. They are now living only in the past, and the past is a shadow of reality, but not the reality itself. Reality is inside of man, it is the human Self. The moment you realize that you are a Self, Christ is born within you – This is the New Man!"

After the enormous spiritual "enlightenment" conducted with the help of Rudolf Steiner and Beinsa Douno by the middle of the 20th century, the end of the century was rapidly approaching, but it seemed as though the “newborn” Christians were not coming to the forefront. Moreover, if at the beginning of the 20th century Steiner was talking of a "crisis in the spiritual life", then the symptoms of a very serious spiritual collapse were quite noticeable towards the end of the century!
Something had to change, and that change was not late!

The BODHISATTVA

In the summer of the year 2000, the "Encyclopedia of the Spiritual Science" by G. Bondarev appeared in Varna. When I found out about it, I was very keen to have it, and the spiritual world instantly satisfied my wish by providing the book at a considerably lower price than the one in Russia. Just by looking at the contents of the two thick volumes, I knew what was coming up next in terms of both effort and studying. To work with such a book requires a considerable amount of preparation. I had read the basic works of Steiner printed by the anthroposophical publishing house in the city of Stara Zagora, as well as some of the unpublished volumes. A few days after I obtained the encyclopedia, the person who helped me to acquaint myself the science of Anthroposophy, phoned in and said: "Please read the chapters about the Buddhas and the Bodhisattvas." He also owned a copy of the encyclopedia despite the chronic lack of money. He had read the chapters in question and felt like spontaneously asking me to do so as well. Immediately, I hung up the phone and started off reading the first volume of the encyclopedia. I first read the chapter about the Buddhas. When I started the chapter about the Bodhisattvas, some "extraordinary" force started acting within my Soul. When I arrived at the sentence - "And the Bodhisattva of the 20th century will not turn for support from some of the forerunners, who will proclaim him as Buddha Maitreya, but will trust the power of his own Word and will stand alone in the world as a man" - I already knew with an absolute certainty that Beinsa Douno is the Bodhisattva of the 20th century and the future Buddha Maitreya!

This revelation from the Christ came into my Self through the Spirit of Truth. As Steiner put it: "The acceptance of the ideas is in fact the real Holy Communion of man". Steiner’s statement clearly formulates the new paradigm of our time and age. Since the 30’s of the 20th century, the real Christ Communion has been actively working within the human will. Initially, we partially become free through the process of independent thinking, but the true freedom,

---

18 According to Buddhist tradition, Maitreya is a Bodhisattva who will appear on Earth in the future, achieve complete enlightenment, and teach the pure Dharma. According to scriptures, Maitreya will be a successor to the present Buddha, Gautama Buddha (also known as Śākyamuni Buddha). The prophecy of the arrival of Maitreya refers to a time in the future when the Dharma will have been forgotten by most on the terrestrial world.

19 However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you” (John 16:13-16, NKJV).
according to Beinsa Douno, "is to be found in the will of man". The Christ, who will make us free from the illusions of the three-dimensional world as long we start actively following His example, has again shown us the way forward by sacrificially entering the dark depths of the second etheric Golgotha. He would be revealing Himself to us more and more through the Spirit of Pentecost, which in practice represents the personal experience of the third Rosicrucian Mystery: "We are resurrected in the Holy Spirit"! And so, the promised "resurrection" at the turn of the century that was predicted by both Rudolf Steiner and Beinsa Douno began with the answer to the question about the identity of the Bodhisattva!

Around twenty minutes after the initial call from my friend, I called him back and said to him that Beinsa Douno is the Bodhisattva of the 20th century. It turned out that my friend needed about four years to accept my words as his own conviction. Subsequently, there was a lot of speculation as to "who exactly first spread the idea about the Bodhisattva of the 20th century", but such speculations were unnecessary because the discovery happened exactly as described above. By the summer of the year 2000 nobody has ever mentioned in a straightforward manner that Beinsa Douno is the Bodhisattva of the 20th century. Beinsa Douno himself chose not to disclose his identity to his disciples with the following words: "I am not going to tell you who I am, lest you inflict Karma upon yourselves." On the opposite side, we see Jesus Christ who disclosed His identity to the Jews, and as a result, they have been continuously suffering for the last 2000 years after committing the greatest act of foolishness in the history of mankind.

Why is the answer to the question about the identity of the Bodhisattva so important? Rudolf Steiner undoubtedly knew the Bodhisattva’s name, but he didn’t state it openly and said that: "Since the modern humanity cannot turn directly upwards towards the Bodhisattvas to contemplate Christ through their spiritual eyes, it is (therefore) obliged to once again refer to the School of the Bodhisattvas in order to obtain the necessary knowledge which is required for the understanding of the Christ. He (the Bodhisattva) is incarnated now (declared in the year 1911) and will be the messenger of the Etheric Christ. Through him arrive the most important teachings on the Being of the Christ and on the Sons of Fire of the Indians." For several thousand years, the Eastern mysticism has spoken of the Sons of Light and Fire, who will walk in the purified moral atmosphere of the Earth as etheric forms 5,000 years after the Buddha's enlightenment under the Bodhi tree. But the Eastern mysticism did not understand that this moral atmosphere would be produced by the Being called by the name of Christ. On the other hand, the West accepted Christ as a notion, but "lost" both His essence and purpose somewhere along the line.
How could the East and the West possibly find the Living Christ? In one sentence Steiner gave the answer to this question: "In order to find the true sources of Christianity, we can see how the spiritual flow of Buddha Maitreya co-operates with the Western spiritual flow, which has joined Christian Rosenkreutz in the early 13th century." Anthroposophy is the 20th century Rosicrucianism, and all other Rosicrucian teachings come from Lucifer instead. The nature of "Manichaeism", which is the more important member of this combined spiritual flow mentioned by Steiner, remained unrevealed though. The anthroposophists were unable to clarify the Mystery of Manichaeism, despite Steiner's explicit recommendation that: "Anthroposophy should follow the Bodhisattva (Manichaeism) for the Good of mankind."

One of the anthroposophists by the name of Christian Lazaridis, having clearly understood the seriousness of this problem, wrote in his book: "To identify yourself with the Bodhisattva, to assume (fake) ownership of his identity, to take (unjustified) control of his mission – that should be interpreted as the conquest of the main key that is necessary to establish one's own access control on the etheric manifestation of the Christ. This is a tool of strategic struggle for all the dubious esoteric movements which aim to dominate the human Souls." - Is it surprising then that several "masters" were announced in the 20th century as the "main key" to the Living Christ - Krishnamurti, Tomberg, Michael Aivanhov etc.

It was exactly 100 years since Beinsa Douno had summoned in Varna his first three disciples as representatives of the three major Christian branches of Orthodoxy, Catholicism and Protestantism, when, again in Varna, came the revelation about the Master's true identity. As a result, the Rosicrucian 100 year rule was fulfilled. Some followers of the scholasticism may ask: "Why was the identity of the Master revealed not 100 years after his departure from this world in the year 2044, but in the year 2000 instead"? Well, because especially since the year 1999 we live in much "faster" times, and because the principles of how we are being spiritually guided have changed as well.

The Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno clearly pointed out that: "Today the evolutionary process is shortened. Anything that could have been achieved in the past for thousands and thousands of years can nowadays be manifested in seconds, minutes or hours depending on the intensity of one’s thought. There have never been more important times on Earth than the ones we are currently living in. The whole of the Christian world is under siege. Many creatures from the invisible world would give millions to be present on Earth during these times, but no entry is granted to them. All the tickets for the performance, which will take place on Earth, are already sold. You have sent so many (beseeching) letters to the Heavens so that you can be here at this moment. Two thousand years ago, it was continuously repeated that the great day of the Lord is near. Now I say that we are (already) living in the
day of the Lord. Christ says to stay on the alert at all times! What for? Now is the most dangerous time - you may fall asleep and stay out. The Divine train is so accurate that you would miss it if you are late even by a second only."

In the year 1924, the Master warned us in esoteric terms that: "Only half an hour remains before the arrival of the last train." As we pointed out, the arrival time for the last train was in the year 1999 for all the Souls who not only have a High Ideal, but also knew that we live in the most important and dangerous times since Lemuria because of the scheduled event that is ahead of us - the clash with the Antichrist! This clash is planned at the very beginning of the Eighth "Day" of Creation. Lucifer was incarnated in China 5,000 years ago to prepare the pagans for the meeting with the Christ, Who descended into the flesh 2,000 years ago. Next, the Satan himself will now incarnate in the West in a physical body that has been specifically prepared for him for several centuries in a row!

Utilizing frantic speed and unprecedented momentum, the entire "modern civilization" prepares the conditions for a "head-on" collision with the Antichrist. Who will stand up against him?! Seeing what was happening, Steiner has been very concerned that Ahriman was likely to be incarnated even before the end of the 20th century. The task of Archangel Michael is to delay his incarnation from within the astral world, while part of mankind prepares itself for the right type of counteraction. Can anyone see any sort of preparedness in today's global society, and is Archangel Michael still managing to hold Ahriman back in the astral world?!

Of course, the human Souls are repeatedly descending into this world and also constantly departing from it. There are also those who, thanks to their past lives in esoteric Christian societies, have the potential to offer resistance. First, however, they must find their way to Anthroposophy, so that they could obtain real understanding. Following, the high morality, the awakened conscience and the willingness to work and struggle in the name of the Christ would be the consequence of this newly obtained understanding. "Christ can only help the one who has the right approach towards Him," is what the Bodhisattva confirmed as well.

"So, what about the Bodhisattva? Why do we need his help at all?" - may be asked by many. - Isn't Anthroposophy completely enough for us?"

Up there, beyond the Upper Devachan, lies the sphere of the Providence. Ordered in a circle, the Great Star Collegium of the 12 Bodhisattvas contemplate in the middle of their circle the 13th member of their formation - the Christ Himself! The Christ is before their eyes in His most pure form as the Self of God! - That is why Beinsa Douno justifiably said: "I have come down here from such a type of reality, which none of the occultists has ever entered or even seen. I translate directly from Nature - from the very Source itself!"
Only Steiner has managed to progress that far in order to reveal the following truth to us: "The Bodhisattvas appear on the earthly plane, in the very deep sense of the word, as ‘Generators of the God’s Will’. They contemplate the world of Budhi (Providence) and thus prepare themselves to obtain their Buddha initiation in a world called by the name of Nirvana, which is also a part of Christ’s sphere of influence."

The current and seventh in a row Bodhisattva (Beinsa Douno) took the "Celestial Tiara" from Gautama Buddha in the 6th century BC. Five thousand years later, the current Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno will become the Buddha of the Good (Maitreya). The words coming out of him would directly enter into the will of his listeners as a moral impulse for action in order to follow the example of the Golgotha sacrifice as a supreme manifestation of virtuousness. Unlike all the previous Bodhisattvas, Beinsa Douno will reveal the secret of the Christ in its fullness because he will progress to the rank of a Buddha after the Christ had been on Earth already. John the Apostle wrote of Christ that “the Word became flesh”. On the other hand, however, someone else shall eventually write about Buddha Maitreya that: "The flesh became the Word". Afterwards, the Maitreya will ascend and will never again come back to Earth.

But let's go back to our times and let's answer the question on the need of knowing and understanding both Anthroposophy and the Word of the Master Beinsa Douno. We have said that in the world of the Providence the Bodhisattva directly contemplates the Savior as the Self of the entire Universe (the ultimate I AM Principle). The Self is always a symbol of the Will. Such tremendous Power and Will flow from the Self of Christ towards Beinsa Douno that, without any hesitation, the Bodhisattva descended onto Earth and began to convey the message of the Christ, i.e. he began “translating from the very Source”! The Master called the Christ Word "Power and Life"²⁰. Whoever has had the chance to sample the multiple real "gems" in the Word of the Master, feels how Christ’s Power and Life start flowing from within one’s own personal Self. Moreover, if you are familiar enough with Anthroposophy and through it you understand the Christ Word of the Bodhisattva, the Anthroposophy itself becomes alive within the Self and turns itself into a consciousness that is full of power. Again, I need to repeat that finding and comprehending the Bodhisattva is only possible through the acquired and applied anthroposophical Wisdom.

If through Anthroposophy we manage to understand the Word of the Bodhisattva, we then remain vigilant because all our actions would stem only from the inner impulse of unclouded knowledge. The clear knowledge would serve as a foundation for the pure Love to manifest itself in righteous deeds. Beinsa Douno said: "What is the meaning of the Budhi State? This is a state involving a great amount of work and action. Only the Souls having Love for all

²⁰ “Power and Life” is the name of the collection containing all the Sunday talks given by the Master Beinsa Douno from March 1914 to October 1943.
beings, from the least to the most advanced ones, are able to enter this state of consciousness. Such Souls pour their Love upon the other beings in order to help them grow. This is the true meaning of the Budhi State - not the way the Hindus understand it - as a state of trance and oblivion."

If we forget for a moment the above-mentioned information about the Budhi type of consciousness, to which the present Bodhisattva will rise, it would be useful to mention that Steiner has also extensively characterized the state of achieving the Budhi consciousness in his book "The Philosophy of Freedom". He defines the Budhi state as "ethical individualism." It is the "ethical individualism" that indicates whether the Consciousness Soul is developed and the Self can act in a state of alertness, or in other words, if the Self can let the Spirit freely do its work.

There is an aphorism which says that: "Very few are humans (from the word humane), many more belong to the common people, while the majority are animals." Those gathered around the Master felt that a teaching of greatest importance was being proclaimed among them, but their Intelligent and Sentient Souls had a relatively vague understanding of the Word. Very few disciples like Boyan Boev, Vlad Pashov and Georgi Radev have to some extent understood what really went on. For the Love of God, the latter has made a fine selection of the Word summarized in a book called "The Master Speaks". Vlad Pashov, on the other hand, compiled several volumes under the title of "The History of the White Brotherhood Throughout the Centuries". And what about Boyan Boev - the only one of them who had a meeting with Rudolf Steiner and was a close disciple of Beinsa Douno for so many years! – That was certainly a great blessing!

Those three disciples knew the science of Anthroposophy well and could to a varying degree receive impulses directed at the Self. Although they didn’t disclose the identity of the Master, he predicted himself that: "Others will talk about us." Moreover, he said: "This teaching will be sealed in the West", i.e. it would be understood through and complemented by Anthroposophy.

A decade ago, one of the prominent members of the White Brotherhood in Bulgaria admitted to me that only after he began reading Anthroposophy, he actually started to understand the Word of the Master. How many others act in the same way though, and can they bear the "burden" of the anthroposophical knowledge? Next, could this potentially acquired knowledge be transformed into Wisdom that would be afterwards “reborn” within the Self and transformed into Love. And finally, could this Love be spread around through righteous deeds for the Good of all beings? - Our practical experience often demonstrates exactly the opposite because the great truths of Anthroposophy normally inflate the ego, and then the
impulse of the Master tends to lose itself in the "mist" of the unclean astral body. In any such cases, there is even no need to mention Love's manifestation as a Principle in the Spirit, as this particular expression of Love is hardly possible for the great majority of the people.

We need to be frank and clarify that only the ones who have experienced the Universal Brotherhood in Christ in the Midnight Hour of Creation have a good chance of comprehending and applying the two esoteric Christian impulses of the 20th century. – Only these people would allow the Savior to act through the body of the Self. - “Why is that?”, someone may ask.

The division between the “living” and the “dead” Souls called “Judgment Day” started at the beginning of the 20th century and translates as the process of balancing out the Karma by the Christ, who is now the Lord of the Karma. "The balancing of the individual human karma by Christ is only possible from the realm of the Providence" is what Steiner clearly said. Therefore, we need to perceive the Savior not just as "something that speaks to us from within," but to consciously ascend to the realm of the Providence and comprehend Him as the Self of the God Himself (the first and foremost Universal Principle of the “I AM” individualization). As a result, Christ would be able to act on our personal karma in a completely different way than if we are blind and deaf to the impulses of our times, which were spread by His two messengers Beinsa Douno and Rudolf Steiner during the 20th century.

I know that all this is very difficult to achieve because the “instrument” for our spiritual growth - our own body of the Self - is the youngest subtle structure that we have received from the Gods, and also because we shall be continuously developing the Self throughout the entire Earth aeon until we have fully cultivated all its abilities and qualities. Nonetheless, the Bodhisattva did come to Earth precisely for the sake of empowering the human body of the Self!

If it is impossible for us to gain access to the realm of the Providence through the spiritual eyes of the current Bodhisattva, then alternatively, we could look at what the Bodhisattva has spoken and done during his tenure on Earth in the 20th century in order for us to be able to fully comprehend Christ's contemporary spiritual requirements. Judging by the Master's categorical and sometimes even rigid language, the requirements for the true application of the Christ teaching are extremely high. That is why, in one place, Steiner declares that “the Bodhisattvas shouldn’t be descending upon Earth, but instead, we need to raise ourselves closer to them.”
With slight sadness, but also hope, the Master is almost pleading with us by saying that: "Christ descends into the Souls only when Consciousness expands. For me, the happiest day will be when I see the Christ dwelling in your Consciousness. Rest assured that this will be the happiest day of my life!" - Did the present followers of the Master fulfill his plea? The answer is: Definitely not! There is one good Biblical measure of everything which says: "You will know them by their fruits (Matthew 7:16, NKJV)." Later on in the narrative, I will describe how confused, incompetent, silly and at times even satanic are the deeds of some of the "members" of the White Brotherhood society in Bulgaria.

The worldwide "Anthroposophical Society", which was meant to act as a channel for the manifestation of both the "Anthropos-Sophia" Being and Archangel Michael, is gradually losing its vitality as well. As for all the remaining thousands of worldwide spiritual trends, I really do not wish to say much because the situation in there is simultaneously tragic and childish.

From the 15th to the 18th century, Archangel Michael analyzed the entire Divine-human Wisdom from Atlantis onwards and by transforming it through Christ he began teaching esoteric Christianity through "inspirations" to countless supersensible beings and human Souls, which were not physically present on Earth. This process took place inside the Solar Sphere (the Lower Devachan). At the end of the 18th century, the newly revitalized Christianity was "projected" into the Lunar Sphere via the means of "imaginations", and at the beginning of the 20th century it descended onto Earth through Rudolf Steiner, who not only spoke about it, but also practically applied it in his own life. While Rudolf Steiner was on Earth, concurrently with him came the Bodhisattva who dwells in the realm of the Providence. Similarly to Steiner, the Bodhisattva not only taught for decades, but also rationally applied in his earthly life the principles, contents and forms of the Christ Word.

Being a "common" member of today's mankind, Steiner demonstrated in practice how to evolve up to such a level as to personally and independently ascend all the way up to the world of Providence. Beinsa Douno, on the other hand, was the one who moved in the opposite direction and came down to Earth from the realm of Providence because he had previously reached the corresponding state of Consciousness. If Steiner presented us with the "key" for the proper understanding of the Christ, then the Bodhisattva offered the "key" to

---

21 The human White Brotherhood society in Bulgaria should not be confused with the Cosmic Universal White Brotherhood due to the similarity in both names. The Master says that there are two great Cosmic Lodges – the first lodge is the Universal White Brotherhood lodge, and the second one is the universal black brotherhood lodge. According to him, the White Brotherhood organization in Bulgaria is just a preparatory ground for those Souls, who aspire to become part of the Cosmic Universal White Brotherhood. As such, this earthly spiritual organization, like any other spiritual organization, contains a wide variety of people with different backgrounds, whose behaviors and opinions may greatly vary.
the Savior inside of our Souls. The full cycle of our own proper spiritual development has been already demonstrated in practice by both Steiner “ascending” to the world of Providence and by the Bodhisattva “descending” from the same world of Providence. Steiner and Beinsa Douno clearly manifested what needs to be done in each of the two “directions” of upward and downward movement of the human Souls. Therefore, the loud cry of so many people that God should directly intervene to help us, especially given the current state of the worldly affairs, is completely unfounded. After the two sacrifices made by Beinsa Douno and Rudolf Steiner, the spirits of Christ would intervene only if we start looking for them in the right way. Steiner explained: "They intervene to a degree based on how much courage we have to reveal ourselves to them. First though, we need to seriously master the understanding of things." In addition, elsewhere Steiner warned: "The number of the people who are able to understand Christianity without the application of the Spiritual Science (Anthroposophy) would be steadily decreasing." On the other hand, Beinsa Douno had said about the interpretation of his lectures that "everything that is given in them is not expressed through the words only. Many things remain sealed off. Only those who have practically experienced these things are able to perceive them."

With a very few exceptions, the majority of the people were afraid to simultaneously understand and experience the Christ's Wisdom that had come down through His two messengers in the 20th century, and, as a result, the evil came out on the "scene". Nowadays, everyone is asking themselves: "Where did all this evil come from?" Well, it actually came from the lack of understanding and from the pure laziness in the spiritual life of humanity. "Evil is to be found on Earth only", the Master said once, and Steiner rang the bell even louder by stating that: "So far, the cosmic forcers have been able to correct the ultimate distortion in the character of mankind, but in future, these cosmic forces will not be enough."

Please allow me to offer you a real-life example on how the lack of understanding, acceptance and application of the Christ truths may lead to long-term distortions in the nature of mankind. - At the turn of the century, three of us were having a cup of tea in the Festival and Congress Center in Varna. We were enjoying a particularly meaningful spiritual conversation, and at some point, the spiritual senses of one of us were triggered. Consequently, this person saw how our three guardian angels were absolutely jubilant due to the nature of the meaningful spiritual conversation we were having. On the other hand, there were also another three people sitting at the opposite table who were having a very trivial chit chat instead. Correspondingly, their guardian angels, in deep contrast to our own guardian angels, seemed dejected and were almost "nodding off".
The science of Anthroposophy is the language of communication with the spiritual world, and it is as necessary for the Soul, as is the food for our physical bodies. When Anthroposophy becomes for us the living atmosphere, without which our Soul simply cannot exist, then our own guardian angels would rise to much higher spiritual heights and bring down new divine revelations and secrets to us. Those revelations and secrets remain our only viable “weapons” against the evil on Earth. The angels of the majority of the non-anthroposophists tend to sink further down towards the material world, and it becomes extremely difficult to "reawaken" them during the next upcoming incarnations. Consequently, how could a “non-active” angel effectively lead and guide a man through all his future earthly lives?! Indeed, through their own proper spiritual life or complete lack of any such proper spiritual life, the human beings directly divide their guardian angels into two separate kingdoms (an upper and a lower one), and therefore cause a great chaos within the overall karmic relationships. This chaos in its turn is making it extremely difficult for Christ, as a Master of the Karma, to do His own work.

Nonetheless, there is something else as well. In the 20th century, the guardian angels were trying their best to place three different spiritual impulses into our astral bodies, while we are awake during the day, but failed to do so. The intended destination of those impulses was the human will. The process had to be completed by the end of the 20th century. Whether we were aware of what was happening to us with regards to the implementation of these three spiritual impulses, is a question that can be answered individually by each one of us. The angels completed their job anyway, but the impulses were “planted” not during the day when we are awake, but at night instead when we are asleep. At night, only our physical and etheric bodies remain on Earth. While being asleep, we obtained these three spiritual impulses inside the etheric and physical bodies, but we didn’t consciously participate in the fulfillment of what the angels wanted to achieve. As a result, these three spiritual impulses manifested themselves into something quite terrible instead, which in itself paved the way not only for Ahriman’s arrival on Earth, but also for Sorat to destroy the body of the human Self by creating an evil human race in three distorted directions as follows:

1. The first goal of our guardian angels regarding the future brotherhood in Love among all people has degenerated into a lethal abuse of sexuality, causing a dangerous poisoning of the blood. - Inside our blood, part of the influence of the Self manifests itself. Instead of living in the intended brotherhood of Divine Love, such "poisoned" individuals, who abuse sexuality in so many various ways, fail to recognize the influence of their guardian angels as servants of Christ from the influence of the fallen angels (devils) as servants of Lucifer. As a result, the human Self becomes “drained” through the interaction with the fallen angels, instead of it being uplifted through the
interaction with the guardian angels. Ultimately, through the various sexual abuses the Self becomes a victim of a form of “spiritual vampirism” by the dark angels. We know that it is the Christ who manifests Himself through the Self, and we would lose Christ if our Self is drained through sexual abuse.

2. The second goal of our guardian angels - to be able to perceive the hidden Divine origins inside of each and every being, and for our Souls to freely communicate with each other on the basis of Divine Wisdom, without the need for any intermediary such as a religious institution, a spiritual community etc. - has been reduced to a widespread abuse in the field of medicine. The widespread usage of poisonous "drugs", the "digging up" into the human genome, the cloning of animals by scientists with clouded consciousness are some of the many steps that lead to an abuse in the field of medical science. This type of abuse is called “physiological demonism”. The physiological demonism completely rejects and denies the inherent Divine Wisdom that was incorporated into us during the creation of Man.

3. The third goal of the angels – to overcome the existing gap between ourselves and the spiritual world, to reach the Truth about the Spirit and to begin living in the Spirit through the process of the “living” anthroposophical thinking – has degenerated into the unlocking of enormous mechanical forces. Today's robots, the Internet, the mobile phones and many other technological "achievements" are a vast Satanic network, in which live the spirits of darkness, which were thrown away from the astral world by Archangel Michael. Let us remember the prophecy of a monk from a few centuries ago. - When looking into the future, he saw people sitting in front of their television sets and back then he spoke that: "Satan speaks from a box and his horns are on top of the box." Let me illustrate this issue further by saying that soon after the original introduction of the Internet in Bulgaria, I listened to an interview with some specialists. With a serious concern, they shared their discovery that the Internet displays symptoms of an own independent life, which life is outside the control of man. The Internet represents a consciousness different from the human consciousness. The Internet came not from the Spirit, but through Mechanical Occultism, which is serving only personal interests and human selfishness.

"Science says nothing. It is the human Spirit that delivers the knowledge", is what Beinsa Douno once said. And he went on: “You, as Christians, must eradicate private property. This is a great evil. The Slavic people should give an example on how to replace money and personal interest!” Isn’t it amazing how radical these words sound? Please do not assume that the idea about the “kin’s domains”, as presented in the books called the “Ringing Cedars of Russia” by Vladimir Megre, will fulfill the will of the Heavens. Far before these books have
appeared, Rudolf Steiner had laid the foundations of biodynamic agriculture as a transition point towards the abolition of private property and money as advised by the Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno. However, in both the agricultural models presented by Steiner and Vladimir Megre there is still private property, money and personal interest involved. - We have already said that the requirements for entering the Kingdom of God that were set by the Master are very high indeed.

These very high requirements bring us back to the Divine commandment: "But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you (Matthew 6:33, NKJV)" - Where can we find this "Kingdom" then? - Beinsa Douno answers this question in the following way: "Christ - this is the Divine Beginning, which needs to be reawakened within the Soul. The Kingdom of God is within you. All of you represent the Kingdom of God on Earth, and indeed that is why Christ says: ‘For indeed, the kingdom of God is within you’.

As previously mentioned, the Soul is the Divine part of our being, but it can experience its Divinity through the human Self only. After Pentecost, the Spirit permeated the human Self with the Macrocosmic Self of the Universe in the form of the Christ Impulse. Let us here clarify a few things. – The Macrocosmic Self of Christ was fully incarnated in human flesh only once, and then Christ "returned" to the center of the Lodge of the Bodhisattvas, from where He now oversees the entire Creation of God. What lives within the human Self is the Christ Impulse of the Self, and after Pentecost, the Soul can experience its Divinity only through the Christ Impulse of the Self. To further clarify, Steiner explained that: "The true action of the Christ Impulse (of the Self) only occurs when He acts within the human Soul and not outside of it."

In us though, the Self is encompassed by our three "body sheaths", and that is why it is so hard to rediscover it within ourselves. When we talk about the etheric "atmospheric" ring around the Earth called by the name of Shambhala, we see that its outermost sheath does not consist of any physical matter, and that is why the Christ Impulse of the Self "breathes" far more freely in there. And when we say that the Savior is the new Spirit (or Self) of our Earth, this does not mean that His Macrocosmic Self is chained to our planet. - It is through Christ's blood which was spilled on Golgotha that the Christ's Power of the Self came to the Earth as an Impulse for the gradual transformation of our planet into a sun!

So, what is our role in Earth's gradual planetary spiritualization and transformation for the next 6,000 years when the great post-Atlantean era will end? By then, we need to build our own three supersensible spiritual bodies that will be centered on the Impulse of the Christ. The Savior Himself shall then enter our three newly formed supersensible bodies and act as
a representative of the Macrocosmic Principle of the Self. The astral body for the Christ Impulse needs to be formed by moral manifestations of wonder, trust, awe, faith, i.e. through all those methods, which pave the way for the acquiring of supersensible knowledge. The new etheric body hosting the Christ has to be formed by the deeds of Love. Last but not least, the new equivalent to the physical body, which would also host the Christ Impulse, needs to be created through our own morality and high ethics.

As a result, in this way we would become able to start forming the real Brotherhood on Earth, whereby all of us would be united by a common favorable karma which will entirely dwell in the Macrocosmic Self of the Christ. Goethe calls this new real-world supersensible collective Being by the name of "Great Immortal Individual". In about 6,000 years from now, Christ will emerge before this collective "Individual" of ours to see if we have prepared it for Him to the extent whereby His voice from the world of Providence will be heard. If mankind hears Christ's voice, He would then enter our three new supersensible bodies.

"To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne (Revelation 3:21, NKJV)", wrote John the Apostle inside the Apocalypse. Therefore, whoever fails to rise to the level of sitting on Christ's "throne" at the end of the 7th Cultural Age of the Fifth Human Root Race by means of properly developing their physical, etheric and astral bodies may rest assured that access to the "Great Immortal Individual" (i.e. the newly formed humanity around Christ) will not be granted. Such people would not be able to experience in a conscious way the Great Catastrophe that shall follow the end the Great Post-Atlantean Era.

An inspiring future though expects everyone who succeeds in transforming their bodies into a true "temple" of Christ. Beinsa Douno came down from a place where he always contemplates the Christ "sitting on the throne" in His full glory and splendor! Christ's glory and splendor are so complete because Christ is "the firstborn who has developed and manifested all the Divine virtues and has applied all the Divine laws." - With this exceptional revelation, the Bodhisattva told us in a straightforward manner that in less than three years of His earthly life, the Son had manifested before both the people and the Gods the very greatness of our common Father in its entire fullness!

Since then, Golgotha has become a sort of a "religion" for the Hierarchy of Gods. It has turned itself into something unattainable and into the eternal source of Power which is necessary in order to continue with the fulfillment of God's Plan. With his typically broad perspective on the secrets of Life, the Beinsa Douno clarified as follows: "You may travel through the Heavens, see the entire Universe, visit all the worlds, and no matter where you go, everyone will tell you that God is Love!"
Golgotha is the ultimate manifestation of God's Love and God's Perfection! By embracing Christ, Beinsa Douno descended into the gloomy depths of the human flesh, so that he could show us the way towards attaining Divine Love! A few years later, I personally asked him for the key to Divine Love. Before that, however, I had to take my own cross and tread the way towards my personal “Golgotha”, thus making the first steps on the path of discipleship.

The Sacred Impulse

Following the key recognition of the identity of the current Bodhisattva, the Spirit started arranging my life situations in a way, which contributed towards the disclosure of this fact. In September 2000, I was called by the woman who had organized the international spiritual camp near Varna. She asked me if I could offer specific details on the historical fact that during the Turnaround of Times two different children by the name of Jesus were involved in the preparation of the body of the Christ. I told her that I was familiar with this anthroposophical subject and that I know the right people who can talk about it. She then invited me to organize a cycle of lectures at the center of the White Brotherhood in Varna, and I agreed to it, but my only condition was that I will personally determine the people who will give the talks at the local spiritual center.

And so, one September evening, five of us met at a McDonalds restaurant, which, by the way, is a proper symbol of today’s Ahrimanism. The five of us included the lady who called me to organize the cycle of lectures, the man from the White Brotherhood who had started comprehending the Word of the Master with the help of Anthroposophy, a young woman, who was also familiar with both the impulses of Anthroposophy and the Master’s Word, my wife and I. The person who introduced me to Anthroposophy was invited as well, but he didn’t come. Almost through tears, the organizer of the above-mentioned international spiritual camp near Varna shared her disappointment with the failure of the event because the gathering had failed to achieve any results whatsoever. I pointed out to her the reason behind the fiasco, and namely, that communicating in the name of the One God is fruitless and doomed to failure, unless before any such spiritual meetings the Souls are already united by a common understanding of the Christ. Even today, this lady still does not understand what I told her back then. Nevertheless, supported by the good spirits from the invisible world, we started discussing the upcoming cycle of lectures, which was about to take place at the White Brotherhood center in Varna.
With the tangible help of the invisible world, we formulated seven topics, starting from the Holy Trinity, passing through the essence of man, the Christ Mysteries and the nature of evil, to end up the cycle with the spiritual mission of the Bulgarian people. I proposed for the first and the last lecture from the cycle to be presented by two of the other participants in our meeting, but they refused. I believe that they felt unprepared for such a personal trial. It was decided that all the seven lectures would be my own responsibility. To put it straight, intuitively I knew that I can and I must act as the only guest speaker, but I deliberately offered some of the work to the others as well because I wanted us to make a common effort in the name of the Christ. In the years to come, I was repeatedly trying to apply this principle of joint cooperation in different ways and forms, but I usually encountered unpreparedness.

Ultimately, I was now on my own and started organizing myself for the cycle of lectures sometime in mid-October 2000. Time to prepare was never enough because many routine commitments filled my everyday life. I had to simply stop with the rest of my day-to-day activities and concentrate on the upcoming lectures. And then, the Heavens “arranged” for a bloodsucking mite to bite me! The mite was from the type, which inserts its poison and then digs into the skin without any trace. – At the time, I didn’t even realize that I was beginning to die. I had noticed a pimple that was growing near my groins, but I wasn’t really paying much attention to it. Only when my muscles and skeleton began to stiffen up, I measured my body temperature and when I saw the reading, I went to see my personal physician. I showed her the pimple. With a lot of concern in her voice, she asked me how long I’ve had this mark, and I casually replied that I’ve had it for quite a while now.

The doctor told me to immediately go to the nearby hospital and to visit its infection treatment section. When I went in there, I met a senior nurse that I already knew from before, and in a straightforward manner, she told me that if I had been late by several more days, I would have certainly passed away. Back then, my chances of survival could not be clearly estimated because the Boutonneuse fever is something which makes the liver completely disintegrate. I was told to take antibiotics for 10 days and to have my liver scanned and to hope that the worst has not happened yet. I started the antibiotics course and was drinking the pills for two or three days in a row and then the disease disappeared. Afterwards, I gave some blood samples, and the doctors were in dismay because my blood values were way below the standard levels and they even wondered how come I am still alive. I was again advised to go to Varna’s Navy hospital to have my liver scanned. I didn’t give in to the general panic and told them that I will not have my liver examined because my time has not come yet. Even up until today, I still haven’t checked on the state of my liver. Back then, I knew why the mite had bitten me – it was because I had to start learning and preparing for the upcoming lectures!
I started reading Bondarev’s encyclopedia as well as many other books, mainly from Rudolf Steiner. For a short period of time, I had to sequentially integrate one after the other all the seven very large lectures in a logical and understandable manner. From some of my past incarnations, I have the skill of capturing the most important data almost immediately, but I did also feel the presence of an invisible "hand", which was leading me through the large and complex labyrinth of esoteric knowledge. At the end of my ten days of sick leave, I was ready to go out on the scene and reveal what I had learnt. Even before that, however, after having read the "Testament of Saint John", I had already categorically declared before the spiritual world that one day I will be talking to people about these spiritual topics. - I simply had to wait for the right moment to come. My previous public appearances were just a small preparation for what was about to come in the future years. In October 2000, I was 43 years old, and Steiner has pointed out that taking on the path of discipleship is most favorable after the 42nd year, because the development of the Spirit-Self, which is the main goal of the modern day initiation, could happen most easily after this particular age. My Consciousness Soul was developed to a level, whereby the Spirit could act through the Self by bringing out to the surface the treasures that the Soul was hiding within itself from time immemorial. The Self had already "exploded" and could control the entire process. This was the most exciting period of my life – the moment when my joint life with the Spirit began!

With beautiful and inspirational words revealing the mystery of the near future, the the Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno addressed the mankind by saying that: "Up until now the human Soul has been forming itself and growing as a bud. In our times, however, this bud is beginning to open up. The blooming of the budding Soul is one of the greatest moments in Cosmos, and it is called the 'Blossoming of the Human Soul'. All the Advanced Beings in the Divine world expect with excitement the Blossoming of the Human Soul. They know that all the possible manifestations of God are engraved into it, and also that inside the human Soul is embedded everything which has happened in the past, everything that is happening at present and everything which will happen in future. They understand that the human Soul is a sacred book in which God, in a special and unknown to them way, has recorded the entire development of the Whole of Creation. So that is why they expect the blossoming of the human Soul with such a pious excitement! The bud, inside which the Soul would blossom, shall shine in all its beauty, and God will pour His Light and Love into it. The beauty of the human Soul is such that no other being in the Universe can rival it. Once the human Soul starts blossoming, then all the angels and all the servants of God will come. From time immemorial, they have been waiting for its blossoming in order to taste from its nectar. And upon their arrival, they will bring the New Culture, which I call 'Culture of Love'. When Christ descended on Earth, He came down for the actual sake of helping the human Soul because
every Soul that has descended on Earth has one main individual goal, which it needs to resolve on its own."

If we discover the individual mission of our own Soul in this life, and then we begin to fulfill it, we would also understand the words of the born in Christ Apostle Paul who addressed the Corinthians in the following way: "But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues (1 Corinthians 12:7-10, NKJV)." Christ is the "common goal and blessing" for the entire humanity, and I knew from before that I would be talking about Him for the rest of my life. However, it is more important not to just talk about Him, but to rather talk utilizing His Divine Consciousness and to merge more and more into one with Him. Only then, one may become a conscious guardian of the "Self of Mankind" and also a mankind’s representative capable of filling the "void" inside the current world events with regards to the contemporary evolutionary impulses. - So, what does all this practically mean?

Each new evolutionary era carries with itself a certain impulse that needs to be applied in the outside world - that is the meaning of the above-mentioned "void" that exists inside the current world-historical events. Therefore, there is a clear need for people acting as the drivers of the events that would lead to the filling of the “void” by manifesting the Christ Impulse in particular. From their past lives, such people bring within themselves impulses of utmost purity and sanctity in order to fill the “gap” of the current human evolution. Steiner formulates what is required from mankind as follows: "In a deep inner sense, to be a man means to connect with what the New Revelation from the Heavens wants from the earthly development - This in itself is the very essence of all the work that needs to be done." Beinsa Douno added more on the topic by saying that: “Those who accept the new ideas were not prepared to do so in their present lives, but since time immemorial. They are advanced Souls that are already prepared. All things fall within their correct place and time." In a sense, these Souls are themselves choosing the precise moment of their incarnation according to their individual talents and qualities. Moreover, based on their own capacities, these Souls shape their inner spiritual aspirations, and these individual aspirations are later on manifested through various actions."

There is a great difference between an external physical necessity and a spiritual necessity though. All the impulses of freedom that come from the Spirit are unrelated to any external physical necessities. "The greatest freedom is available only then, when a person does what
is necessary from a world-historical point of view", are the words from Steiner, which we also see inscribed on the grave of the Master, but this time expressed in a different way as follows: "The Power of the human Soul lies in the fulfillment of the Will of God." – In practice, this is how both the individual quest for freedom and the individual spiritual mission (necessity) should intertwine most closely in order to work for the benefit of the Whole!

Both the "decoding" of the Will of God and its individual fulfillment create a huge problem for the present materialistically reasoning mankind because these tasks require the development of an angelic consciousness. In our evolutionary development, we stand in the middle between the animal and the angelic worlds – in-between the total lack of consciousness and the Higher Consciousness. What matters for the angels is the “intention” - not how the intention would be fulfilled. Even the Elohim first created the Light (the World), and only afterwards recognized it as a good thing. However, for us as human beings, the most important thing is the act of visualization and the precise image of what needs to be accomplished. For example, it is necessary to have architectural drawings before a complex building could be physically constructed. The spiritual beings, on the other hand, are solely interested in the “act of intending” because it is the Spirit that determines the way this particular intention will be executed, and also what its ultimate result would be.

Opening up ourselves to the flow of the world-historical evolutionary impulses and letting them pass freely through our own being implies having an Infinite Faith, just like the angels. True Faith comes only if we are convinced that the impulse (intention), which is going through us, is the correct one indeed, and such a correct impulse would subsequently lead to correct actions on our side as well. We can discern the nature of the different spiritual impulses (intentions) passing through us only in a spiritual way by means of utilizing a thought process which is based on the truths of Anthroposophy. Only in the presence of such consciously developed anthroposophical thinking, which Steiner called "pure" thinking, we would manage to save our own body of the Self and generate an impulse for action that creates the “Reality of Love”. While on Earth, through the process of “pure” anthroposophical thinking, we would prevent our own spiritual death and stop turning ourselves into yet another "living-dead", and after the completion of our earthly lives, we would then carry over this newly manifested Reality of Love into the spiritual world.

For me this “bulletproof” strategy worked in a slightly different manner. When I sent out to the Universe the correct intention (impulse) to speak about the true nature of the Christ, I had never previously read any of Steiner’s anthroposophical works, nor had I ever heard of the "voids" that exist in the current world-historical events. Nevertheless, I still knew that something very important was missing inside the world of the so-called “modern” human
civilization, and that is why I had chosen to renounce myself from it. The “renunciation” from this human civilization allowed me to obtain the revelation about the existing spiritual “voids” inside our materialistic world. As a result, this notion of the “voids” later on became the underlying cause for my correct intention (impulse) to speak about the Christ!

Both Beinsa Douno and Steiner had predicted that by the end of the 20th century all the spiritual teachers of humanity would be incarnated in order to give, as Steiner put it: “the last, and if I could say so, the Sacred Impulse for the future development of the spiritual life on Earth.” This Sacred Impulse was also defined by Steiner as “The Peak of Anthroposophy”, i.e. as the Peak of Practiced Wisdom.

I learnt the things that I mentioned above much later. Back then in October 2000, I had the right intention, but I had no idea what was coming up next for me. Then, in the evening before my first lecture at the spiritual center of the White Brotherhood, the phone rang. – It was the young woman from our meeting at McDonalds. With an admonitory tone of voice, she said that she had received a message from the spirits which were asking if I was ready for everything that was about to come. I hung up on her right away, and for 20 minutes I focused on my inner nature and looked for support from the Self. I knew that if I was about to start fulfilling my own mission and correct intention, then there was no way for me to give up at any point in time. Without understanding it completely, I somehow felt and somehow knew that I was starting something that had never been done on Earth before. Deep darkness was concealing the future and I didn’t know how things will work out. A few years later, twice in two different unrelated situations, I asked the spiritual world how the events would develop in future. The instant reply I got was: “What goes around comes around.”

Beinsa Douno once said: “Many (invisible) beings are involved in every single job - each one of them has its own specific share. However, if the human being doesn’t start to work first, then the other beings will not start to work either.” It turned out that the spiritual world had been awaiting my decision to become involved in the fulfillment of my mission, so that the Gods could also participate in the practical realization of what was about to come next. The correctly evolved spiritual beings respect the sacredness of the free human will because only the “free” act of the will is an act of actual Love, and through this act we transform the old Cosmos of Wisdom into a new Cosmos of Love - the future Spiritual Jupiter. Beinsa Douno explained further by saying: “God has provided the (necessary) conditions for your mental, emotional and spiritual development, but nevertheless, He has also granted a specific area of activities, which are exclusively meant for you only. God never intervenes in this human

---

22 The future Spiritual Jupiter is another anthroposophical term which denotes the next fifth planetary aeon (stage) in the evolution of mankind. The first four aeons are called Old Saturn, Old Sun, Old Moon and Earth (Earth being the current planetary aeon).
area of activity. This is the area in which every human being is free." Elsewhere, he also added: "God alone can save mankind and improve the world, and He has His own plan of action, but in this plan He leaves a share for the mankind (to participate) as well."

From this point on, my Soul began to blossom. Was I about to allow it to continuously do so? Having found support in the Self-Christ and with tremendous Faith in Him, I said to myself that I am taking my cross no matter what happens next. The promised Sacred Impulse was about to be started! The path leading to the Spirit was cleared. - Someone may ask though why the path to the Holy Spirit was cleared and not the path towards the Son or the Father instead.

Answering this question, we would touch upon the Christian and not the Eastern way of understanding the Karma. In the field of Karma, as with any other field, there are three separate areas related to the forces of the Holy Trinity. When the forces of the Father act in the field of Karma, Karma is experienced as an unavering law of nature, and nobody can change anything about it other than trying to find the strength to bear the consequences of their own karma. As a rule, such karmic events are typically represented by catastrophes, natural disasters, incurable diseases etc., but as Beinsa Douno reassured us: "Your hairs would turn grey until you realize that all that happens is for your own Good." The beings from the First Hierarchy of Gods representing the Father Principle – the Thrones, the Cherubim and the Seraphim – are the ones who take part in that kind of human “misfortunes”. Another consequence coming from the influence of the First Hierarchy is our birth in a particular country and the selection of our parents. A different sphere of influence of the First Hierarchy can be discovered in the "casual" encounter between two people, through which a new family may be created, a joint work could be possibly started, or one may find out about the existence of Anthroposophy, as it happened in my particular case, when I met the person who introduced me to it.

And how do the forces of the Son work inside the field of Karma? Immediately after the so-called "casual" encounter between any two Souls, we are then free to decide how to further shape our mutual relationship. Our mutual interaction in our past lives is the main reason that has connected us - these are again the forces of the Father acting from within the past, but what we’ll make out of the "encounter" depends entirely on us. In this way, we receive a new task - the transformation of the Old into something New and Better through our joint participation. We still have to pay for the old karma coming from the field of the Father, but there are many ways to do so, and Christ, as the Lord of the Karma, is active in all of them. He doesn’t pardon our old individual karma, but allows us to transform it in such a way that
the experience of such a personal karma is not only for our own Good, but also for the Good of mankind!

After finding out about the existence of Anthroposophy, I began to study it extensively. Everything that was read, learnt and experienced in the past not only transformed itself through the Savior into a deeply healing process, but also inevitably gave rise to the impulse of sharing everything that I have learnt so far and also to the impulse of sacrificing myself for the sake of mankind. - These are the forces that are native to the realm of the Son from the Holy Trinity. The people going through this experience begin to perceive themselves as beings led by the ever-growing "inner Sun" of the Christ. The principle of the Son from the Holy Trinity is represented in our Cosmos by the Sun-related Higher Beings of the Second Hierarchy – the Powers (Elohim), the Mights and the Dominions. It is through them that we can give back to the world after our 42nd year what they themselves gave us at a younger age, but our act of giving needs to be in a new metamorphosed form which is in agreement with the laws of Christ.

Despite my repeated appeals, one of the participants in our meeting at the Festival and Congress Center in Varna refused to open up for a more active common work in the name of the Christ by constantly pointing out to the "the action of the Karma", i.e. remaining to a large extent at the first karmic level of the Father and not allowing Christ to transform his past deeds. As a result, his life became more and more complicated. Moreover, other anthroposophists also failed to understand Steiner's words that Anthroposophy "can only develop on the basis of Brotherhood", but such a brotherhood in Christ (Love), however, cannot and should not be limited purely within the structure of the international Anthroposophical Society. The Master formulated this notion in a different way as follows: "People don't suffer because they are walking on the path of the Christ, but because they are not following this path."

If people do not choose to transform their karma of the Father through their tangible actions in Christ (the Son), then the third field of karmic influence in the realm of the Holy Spirit remains totally inaccessible to them. In this case, we are no longer talking about transforming the old karma, but about creating a completely new individual karma. The principle of the Holy Spirit in our Cosmos is represented by the Third Hierarchy of Gods - the Angels, the Archangels, and the Archai. They are able to guide us through the evolutionary development in the next cultural epochs and even constantly help us, but only if we are willing to perform unique individual acts of kindness, if we can realistically execute them and if we ultimately perform these good deeds which nobody else has ever done before. In addition, nobody else will be able to repeat the same good deeds of ours because they would be certainly
materializing themselves through our absolutely unique and inimitable Soul which is represented by the “exploded” Self as its center!

Steiner calls such acts "deeds of moral intuition". Regarding the Path towards the Holy Spirit, Beinsa Douno once said: "Christianity is a science that demonstrates how people should come out of this world. This is a narrow path – so narrow that only one person may pass through it. The real journey has no (definite) paths. A journey that offers many paths represents the 'Ways of the World'. A journey that offers no paths is a 'Path of the Spirit'.” I was already beginning to tread on the Path of the Holy Spirit, and that is why it was so dark ahead of me. Nevertheless, only in such conditions, the "Sacred Impulse" could have been released into the world - initially, mostly as the "Peak of Anthroposophy", and later on in its very essence, as the Synthesis of the two Christian Esoteric Impulses of the 20th century. Last but not least, let me emphasize that the Self was the “soil” through which the Synthesis gave its “fruits”.

In the upcoming seven lectures, the science of Anthroposophy almost completely dominated in terms of quantity. So, what was the New that appeared from within those seven lectures? - The New was the Power of the Self (Christ) and the Fire coming out from the Bodhisattva! Steiner had said that: "It is not so important what truths the Spiritual Science contains, but how they are spoken." Also, perhaps some anthroposophists have paid attention to the following testimonial: "Through the words we need to reach an inner experience of the Spirit. This is the secret of the modern initiation." – Such are the words that are full of Truth and Fire, words filled with Spirit, through which the Anthroposophy becomes reborn within the human Self as the pure the Love that comes from the Christ!

Anyone can personally experience the "Peak of Anthroposophy", if they utilize the “key” of the Bodhisattva. After the completion of the above-mentioned seven lectures, the Bodhisattva "key" was beginning to increasingly open both the door to the Holy Spirit for me as well as the door towards the synthesis between Rosicrucianism and Manicheanism, thus progressively leading me towards the "true nature of Christianity" – i.e. towards the Truth of the Christ! The process was directly dependent on my personal attitude and understanding of Beinsa Douno’s Word. On the day of the summer solstice – 22 June, 2002 – in the city of Plovdiv, I delivered the lecture called “The True Christ”, although at that time the Savior had not yet taken the correct place in my consciousness. I remember how full of support the Master Beinsa Douno was “looking at me” from his portrait hanging on the inner hall balcony before I went on stage to release the "Fire" of his Word.

From that very same moment, I started truly loving the Bodhisattva! Soon afterwards, I had a personal meeting with him, which I will mention about towards the end of this book, but more
importantly, the distance I had to walk on the path towards the Christ, as described in my lecture "The Self of God", became greatly reduced! Exactly one year later, on 22 June 2003, the “Sun” of Christ began to shine in my consciousness with His full glow as the “Self of God”\(^2\) Himself! The Bodhisattva “key” was indeed working! Nonetheless, these are later events, and now let's go back to the start of the Sacred Impulse and explain in a straightforward manner what the New inside this spiritual impulse was.

Every anthroposophist may naturally ask: "Isn’t the way Steiner reveals to us the anthroposophical truths totally spiritual in its nature? Isn’t he the first and only man so far to become a spiritual Master of mankind by means of relying on his own individual Self? Is Steiner himself not a personification of the synthesis of Rosicrucianism and Manicheism with his sacrifice during the 1923 Christmas Assembly?" The answer to all these three questions is: "Definitely, Yes!" - Then, where is the New which has been synthesized?

Let us first point out to the major changes that have occurred since both Steiner and Beinsa Douno have left the Earth. Steiner departed from this world in the year 1925, and the Bodhisattva did so in the year 1944, after already having participated in the Christ Mystery of 1936 that has radically transformed the spiritual circumstances on Earth. I have spoken about this event in the lecture “The Second Golgotha and the Sacrifice of Beinsa Douno”. In addition, Steiner had been a clairvoyant from a very young age and he never had a materialistic worldview, which in essence saved him much time and confusion on the path towards the Christ. Moreover, the Asuras had not yet intervened back then, and there was no globalization. The "terrible destructive powers" were still in their "embryonic stage", and the guardian angels were just beginning to work on the global implementation of the three spiritual impulses of our times that we talked about earlier. Although these three spiritual impulses were tragically overlooked by humanity, the Higher Beings were still driving our evolution by the 50’s of the last century, long before the solar eclipse of 1999 was about to darken mankind’s consciousness. In addition, we need to also mention the terribly destructive power of the information technologies and the media, which shatter into pieces the Earth’s etheric layer and also sweep aside everything spiritual.

Steiner had been able to foresee all this, but nevertheless predicted that the “void” of the Sacred Impulse would be filled right at the border between the two millennia. Did he not guess right? Well, what about Beinsa Douno - did he also not guess right? Why were all the previous spiritual teachers reincarnated by the beginning of the new millennium and would still fail to do the job of filling the "void" in our evolutionary development? Perhaps the surrounding conditions are too difficult? - Rest assured that our conditions would not become

\(^{23}\) Here, the author means that he realized that the Self of the Macrocosmic Christ is the Self of God (the Absolute).
any easier! As it all goes, can anyone exactly predict what may happen in 10 years from now?! And what about in 50 years from now?!

Nonetheless, the Sacred Impulse was released at the predicted moment! Since the time of Yeshu Ben Pandira, we do not know anything about any potential past incarnations of the current Bodhisattva. It is known that the Bodhisattva descends on Earth every one hundred years. In an indirect way, we assume that the Bodhisattva acted in Mani between 216 and 276 AD, and that is why Mani managed to establish Manichaeism. It is no accident that Mani called himself a "Paraclete", or so to speak a “manifestation of the Holy Spirit”. The twelve Bodhisattvas represent the exact heavenly "body" of the Holy Spirit, and the Holy Spirit encompasses their lodge. We have already pointed out that since its establishment by Christian Rosenkreutz in the 13th century, the Rosicrucianism does indeed develop in the very same direction as the Bodhisattva’s teaching in order for us to experience the Savior through the Self in the contemporary age of the Consciousness Soul. - But why was the Bodhisattva never mentioned openly by Steiner?

Steiner had no right to do so in the 20th century, at least because the mission of the Bodhisattva was not yet completed back then. Steiner himself could not take full advantage of the Bodhisattva's spiritual impulse due to his own premature departure from this world. Later on, he was present at the lectures of the Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno in a supersensible way though. However, under the already changed planetary spiritual circumstances, we can indeed receive “Power and Life” from the entire spiritual impulse of the Bodhisattva only as long as we find out who the Bodhisattva is, and namely, that he is the main Messenger of Christ, our Lord-God! This breakthrough was achieved in the year 2000, and from this point on to the "idea" of the Synthesis between the Anthroposophy and the Bodhisattva’s Word, the road was not long at all. However, it is one thing to know only in principle that after the 13th century AD there is a common spiritual flow uniting Rosicrucianism and Manichaeism, but it is quite a different thing to identify the main flow's two separate contemporary spiritual subflows and to start practicing them in order to verify their spiritual influence on yourself in the new changed spiritual conditions of our times. On top of everything, the release of the Sacred Impulse of the Synthesis was preceded by an incredible personal transformation because I had to start from the very bottom of the materialistic consciousness and gradually transmute my communist ideals into the High Ideal of the Christ. – The combination of everything that was mentioned in this last paragraph is indeed the New that was never done before by anyone else.

Nowadays, more and more people are drawing strength from the Synthesis. If Steiner is the individual consolation of the Gods that at least one person has made the transition to the
supersensible world in the right way, then the people, who are now living according to the spirit of the Synthesis, would gradually form this "Grail Community", which could stand up against the already arriving Antichrist (Ahriman). This group of people would be the "social" consolation of the Gods that there will be a future for the human race after the clash with the Antichrist. Implementing the Synthesis of the two Christian Impulses of the 20th century in our lives is the single most important spiritual work on Earth nowadays because the Synthesis is the only right and safe way for the Souls on their path to the Holy Spirit. - The Greatness of God manifests itself through the Synthesis.

So, how was the road for the manifestation of the Synthesis cleared then?

**The Breakthrough**

By the middle of October 2000, members of different spiritual traditions were gathered inside the plenary hall of the Municipality of Varna in order to hear the first of the seven planned lectures. Following, I presented my first lecture about the nature of the Holy Trinity. At the end of the lecture, I became witness to an indicative deep silence – the participants were astonished not only by the lecture's content, but above all by the tone and the way of presenting it. Until back then, these people had never before collided with an "exploded" Self, as in my personal case, and they didn't know how to react. Nevertheless, the “first cracks” in both their abstract knowledge and abstract way of thinking, which were encompassing their spiritual lives, became a fact.

Some of the “spiritual gurus”, who were present at the meeting, immediately felt the danger and bristled like wolves! With a hypocritically angry voice, one of them shouted: "How can "an ant" talk about God?" - "A person, who feels like an ant, will always remain with the consciousness of an ant", was how I reacted on the spot. "He has a big ego, and that is why he speaks in this way", was the first slander which was soon thrown out into circulation. To this day such people do not make a distinction between the Spirit-Self and the earthly ego due to their lack of a Consciousness Soul. - So, what was actually happening within me?

Steiner states that the expression of our Consciousness Soul nowadays is only possibly due to the fact that in our true nature we are being continuously illuminated by a higher Luciferic being, which is about to develop its seventh body. - For clarification purposes, we could call this subtle body of the Luciferic being a “principle”. Next, we know that a person, in possession of a Consciousness Soul acts with inspiration, which is "opening new paths and
setting new trends in a specific area of life", as mentioned by Steiner. In this way, such a person rises well in advance to their fifth, sixth and seventh principles of the Spirit-Self, Life-Spirit and Spirit-Man. As per God's plan, these last three principles (bodies) should become fully developed within our own nature during the next three eons stretching all the way to the future Vulcan aeon. At present, however, we are only preparing their subsequent formation and possibly begin to barely form a relationship with them. Nevertheless, thanks to our joint work, the above-mentioned Luciferic creature is also progressing further in its evolution by means of interacting with our Christ Principle (Body) of the Self, and in this way it finds the right relationship with the whole of the "good" and properly evolving Cosmos, which in itself is a true blessing for it!

The majority of people have a profoundly wrong attitude towards Lucifer and his armies, which are working inside the field of the human Soul. About 10 years ago, in quite a categorical way, the supersensible world didn't allow me to talk about Lucifer two times in a row in front of spontaneously formed small groups of listeners. In both cases, the invisible beings were "twisting" my larynx in such a way that I could not pronounce even a single syllable. From the perspective of my Intellectual Soul, I wanted to say that Lucifer should have been in possession of a free will, and hence he has caused his own downfall during the eon of the Old Sun. Back then, I was still unaware of the Master's warning that: "The cause for Lucifer's fall will remain one of the ultimate secrets for eternal times. The subject of evil may be examined only by the Great Souls."

Let me point out my own mistake by clarifying that both the "good Gods" and the "evil Gods" do not have any free will, but absolutely fulfill the Will of God instead. It depends only on ourselves whether the "evil" would either destroy or uplift us. "No one from outside can corrupt you unless you wish so. This is the Great Freedom granted to mankind by the First Cause", the Master Beinsa Douno said quite clearly. By denying Lucifer's huge sacrifice, which began alongside the initial introduction of the "Principle of Freedom" in our Cosmos, I was about to unjustifiably attribute to him an equally huge guilt. One of the many mysteries revealed by Steiner demonstrates that thanks to the thousands of human sacrifices in the name of the Christ, in the 20th century Lucifer was successfully redeemed and now illuminates the path of every true seeker who yearns to find out the deepest cosmic mysteries of the Christ. However, we all know from the Bible that this was the mission of the Holy Spirit, and therefore my own misconception of Lucifer's new role would have unwittingly directed the "guilt" that I ascribed to him towards the Spirit of Pentecost instead! – Thank God that the Hierarchies have protected me from a very grave sin by "twisting" my larynx! Only when I understood the recent metamorphosis of the "Light Bearer" Lucifer and began to love him, the Heavens allowed me to prepare the lecture called "Lucifer and the Holy Grail".
There were plenty of events to happen before the creation of the above-mentioned lecture though. At the very beginning of the process of rediscovering Christ, I was still powerfully influenced by Benitez's "Testament of Saint John". Through his subordinate being, which, as mentioned above, is currently developing its seventh "principle" (body), Lucifer started guiding me towards perceiving the Cosmic Christ first as the Son of the Holy Trinity and later on as the manifestation of the great unknown Absolute (God), so that the Spirit-Self could leave an ever expanding "trace" through My Consciousness Soul between the 42nd and the 49th year. Similarly to the previous seven-year periods of my life, this next seven-year period was also divided into two different parts. - The message regarding both the Bodhisattva’s essence and identity came first, and by the middle of this period, I already knew that Christ manifests Himself simultaneously as "the Son from the Holy Trinity" and "the Self of God" (the foundation factor behind the creation of the visible and invisible Cosmos)! I phoned the same person whom I previously called when I discovered the identity of the current Bodhisattva and told him about my most recent discovery regarding the true identity of the Christ. It took him a couple of years to personally accept this fact, but during those years I did not try to convince him any further because even Beinsa Douno and Rudolf Steiner don't want us to unconditionally agree with everything they say, but to verify it instead. - But how can we possibly verify such spiritual truths accordingly?

If we continue studying the two Christian Impulses of the 20th century more thoroughly, if we constantly strive to carefully monitor the entire spiritual life of our times and compare it to what was said by the Master and Steiner, and finally, if we expand our awareness of Christ's universal presence through our own personal progress and then courageously open up ourselves to the influence of His subordinate supersensible beings in order for us to work together with them, then these servants of Christ will surely manifest themselves and confirm in their own way the veracity of Anthroposophy and the Word of the Master Beinsa Douno. However, there is one very important point, and namely, that the above can be achieved only after the Consciousness Soul has been adequately developed. Receiving "channeling messages from up above" through the human Sentient Soul or through the Intellectual Soul is a very poor method for contacting the good spirits and leads to large distortions in the proper verification of the different spiritual impulses.

The main problem that many people possess only a Sentient and an Intellectual Soul, or sometimes not even an Intellectual Soul, became immediately evident when I started presenting the seven-lecture course. Before my second presentation, which was dedicated to the purpose and nature of "man", the organizer urgently called in some "reinforcements" and in their presence asked me to lower the "bar" back to the old familiar "spiritual fog". Basically, they were just trying to shut me up. Not only did they fail, but they started looking even more
ridiculous in the light of the majestic anthroposophical truths, which were presented in a
categorical and innovative way. For the first time in their lives, the audience heard that
mankind occupies a Central Role in God's Creation, and that we are observed with hope and
tremendous interest by all Higher Beings. Steiner summarized it in the following way: "The
world, as a whole, is a mystery, and also Man, as a whole, represents the solution to this
mystery." Beinsa Douno was even more precise by declaring that: "The Human Soul is a key
to the understanding of the Universe." These messages filled some Souls with excitement
and gratitude, while the prominent spiritual "gurus" became full of jealousy, malice, anger and
rejection.

The Master says: "When we do the Will of God, God fights for us. When the Spirit penetrates
into man, it will definitely manifest itself. There is no power in the world that can ever prevent
it from doing so because this is the Will of God. If a Divine desire must be realized, all the
laws of the world will collapse. If you work for Him, everything and everyone works for you,
and you become receptive to the energies coming from the entire Universe. When God
speaks (within you), everyone would gather around you. When a water spring is found,
everyone goes to it." The "water spring", though, finds only "the poor in spirit" (Matthew 5:3,
NKJV). The words “poor in spirit” are often misinterpreted as those who are uneducated and
unwise, but they actually refer to the people who yearn and search for the Holy Spirit in
accordance with the correct contemporary world-historical impulses.

The Master said it in a straightforward way: "I need people who are able think." Unfortunately,
most of the lecture attendees did not want to think, but to predominantly feel. At the level of
the Soul, the spark of the Self may flare up, but this act remains only as a momentary
"firework", which later on fades away. Some people have shared with me that after a lecture
they do not seem to be stepping on the ground – so high is their temporary elation.
Afterwards though, they become again grounded by the troubles of their everyday lives. In
such cases, the Souls retain a brief impression of what was spoken about, but my goal has
always been to ignite the Self of the others with the Fire of Christ's Love, so that there would
be no further need for them to receive an inspiration from outside, but the "fuel" that would
keep them going would be coming straight from their own Self acting within the Soul. Such a
newly ignited (exploded) Self would also become the next "water spring" for any other “poor
in spirit" Souls. Everyone is obliged to complete their own individual journey on the way
towards discovering the Inner Fire of the “exploded Self”, and my role in such cases was to
only help in "catalyzing" this very personal process. At the beginning of the lecture cycle, a
few excited and "electrified" women asked me to become some sort of a guru for them, but I
immediately refused and explained that I want them to become gurus through their own
independent efforts. After Pentecost, the inner guide represented by Christ has replaced the
need for any external gurus. Those who truly seek the Christ will not only find Him, but will also understand these few words shared by Steiner about his own mission on Earth. These beautiful words were said towards the end of Steiner’s life on Earth and sound as follows:

“I want with cosmic spirit
To enthuse each human being
That a flame they may become
And fiery will unfold
The essence of their being.”

It was not until the year 2008 that I read this verse, but even at the onset of my personal mission, this was the exact thing that I have always wanted. Of course, the way someone else would discovery the Christ and fulfill their own individual mission in accordance with the Will of God may both develop in a completely different manner as compared to my own experience, but all people, who walk along this path would observe with amazement that the events which would happen to them would be very similar to the ones from the Turnaround of Times. This time, however, these events would be in a contemporary form and at a different level. – Such signs confirm that the seeker of the Truth is treading on the right path. Beinsa Douno also told us that: “In every Soul and in every heart, Christ must be born. And when Christ is born in you, (inside) there you would also find Herod and Pilate and Caiaphas the High Priest”. In fact, the Savior first met Caiaphas and then Pilate, who then finally referred Him to Herod. This happened 2,000 years ago, but how can we interpret the images of these three historical figures in the context of our modern times?

Caiafa wore an Ahrimanic black robe. It symbolizes the old type of spirituality when Isis (the Heavenly Sophia24) was “veiled in a black cloak”, and the access to Christ through Isis was granted only by means of an initiation taking place outside of the physical body.

Pilate wore a white gown. The white gown symbolizes the beginning of Christianity when Isis’s “veil” fell following the hierophant’s cry of Christ: “Lazarus, come out!” Then, Isis appeared before us in a white robe in the image of a Virgin Sophia (Virgin Mary). Mary was the first human being to be penetrated by the forces of the Heavenly Sophia, and this event happened while she was both awake and fully conscious, and not while being unconsciously asleep at night. Jesus had gone to the Jordan River to accept the Macrocosmic Self of the

24 In anthroposophical terms, the Heavenly Sophia represents a collective supersensible Being including in itself the Hierarchies of the Angels, Archangels, Archai, Elohim, Mights and Dominions and symbolizes the Principle of the “Divine Wisdom”, which has created our Solar System.
Christ, and at that moment his mother, through her own complete transformation reaching all the way down to her physical body, prophetically demonstrated to us not only the Wisdom of the Heavenly Sophia, but also the Truth about the Power of the Christ Self. – From this point on, it became evident that the Self of the Christ is the only possible way through which humanity can be liberated from the influence of the flesh in a few thousand years from now when Christ would transform our bodies from flesh into pure Love.

Herod is dressed in a red Luciferic gown, which also coincides with the color of the new red gown worn by Virgin Sophia. The red Luciferic gown implies that the knowledge of the already redeemed Lucifer would lead us towards the future by means of an ever more complete comprehension of the Christ Mystery.

Today, the image of Caiaphas symbolizes the Father principle from the Holy Trinity, i.e. all the spirituality of the past, which is hindering our evolutionary development. Such spirituality involves Paganism, Judaism, Islam, Krishnaism, Buddhism, Yoga and so on. They all stem from the image of Caiaphas.

"Pilate" represents the principle of the Son from the Holy Trinity, but as this Roman procurator failed to grasp who stood before him, in the very same way today's around 9,000 Christian denominations have already lost the Truth about the Son sometime in the past. On top of that, the Son is constantly changing and evolving, which means that the current exoteric Christianity fails in the same way like Pilate did simply because it cannot find the way to the Kingdom of God.

During the Turnaround of Times, with an unsound Luciferic fervor Herod wanted to know the Christ secrets about the future. Nowadays though, Herod symbolizes the principle of the Holy Spirit and the redeemed Lucifer, which are both working together in order to create the future “Single Moral Belief-System” of mankind. – This new “single religion” would be represented by the “esoteric Christianity” itself, whose representatives are both Beinsa Douno and Rudolf Steiner. Nonetheless, please pay attention to the fact that Lucifer can be very dangerous if we do not perceive the world through Christ's Macrocosmic Consciousness because we will otherwise inevitably fall into the trap of pride, complacency and selfishness. That's why Beinsa Douno warned us: "Today, Christ wants to unite all brotherhoods and religions all over the world. That is why you should never allow yourself to criticize anyone - you do not understand the deep reasons for the events. The Christ Teaching wants to create one nation from all the people around the globe, since the individual representatives of this (global) nation already exist. Those are the God's people – a nation made up of people with high Divine Consciousness."
When the Master spoke to his disciple Boyan Boev about the future common belief-system of mankind, he did not mean that only "his" teaching will represent this new single collective "religion". When Steiner presented Anthroposophy to the world, he knew that it was only an instrument for the building of the future. The one common "religion" would be the end result of transforming the whole available earthly spirituality through Christ with each one of us contributing towards this process because nothing is lost, but is only being transformed and reborn as new! "Caiaphas" and "Pilate" will "die" in Christ in order for them to be "resurrected" in the Holy Spirit (Herod). "Behold, I make all things new," it is said in St. John's Revelation!

The above expression "all things new" also applies to the other two major spheres of human activity - Science and Art, which must be also imbued with the principles of the living Macrocosmic Christ in order for the new "Man of the Spirit" to be born. Out of his own free will, this new Man would choose to follow Christ everywhere and in everything. As a result, the Savior has made the following promise to the new Man: "For as the Father raises the dead and gives life to them, even so the Son gives life to whom He will. For the Father judges no one, but has committed all judgment to the Son, that all should honor the Son just as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him. Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life. (John 5:21-24, NKJV)."

The 20th century was the time for the great decision to be taken as reflected in the aforementioned phrase: "With Christ, or against Him." To those who chose not to be with Christ, the words of Beinsa Douno are particularly poignant: "If men do not accept Christ voluntarily, the whole culture will pass through the Fire of Love, but will be purified and renewed." Some spiritual seekers may say: "But this is violence against our own free will!" - Yes, but their alleged "free" will works against the evolution of mankind! Steiner confirmed Christ as the only viable solution with the following words: "Mankind stands before the choice of two paths: either to go further deep down in the universal Kamaloka (which is even worse than the age of Kali Yuga), or to progress to the contemplation of the etheric world (where Christ is to be found now)."

Well, how could it be possible for today's religious people to rise to the contemplation of the Etheric Christ if they have no idea about His two great messengers of the 20th century and also about the contemporary world-historical impulses that have been released through them?! Someone had to put things straight by revealing the current evolutionary goal of mankind and the proper methods for the achievement of this goal. From the very beginning, I
was aware that I was going to cause perturbations in the most sacred human edifice, and
namely, in the spiritual life of the Souls. In addition, I also had an attitude which fully
coincided with what was so ingeniously formulated by the Master Beinsa Douno who said
that: "If people’s thoughts and desires do not pass through Christ as the Inner Center of
human life, then they can never materialize. Therefore, no matter what people do, they must
inevitably go through the Center of Christ’s (way of) life. Only in this way one’s thoughts,
feelings and actions will assume the right direction of movement. Today, all people stand in
front of this Center and are afraid to pass through it. Why? – Because this Center is hot."

The anthroposophical truths point directly to the Center-Christ and have a frightening effect
on the life of the individuals who enjoy their spiritual “safety and comfort zone”, which is
typical within the majority of the spiritual societies where the real living Christ has not yet
become the focal point of all efforts and activities. "Speaking the Truth represents a surgery
without the application of an anesthetic", said in a vivid way Beinsa Douno. Speaking the
Truth about Christ typically causes a personal discomfort, and the resistance to it begins to
manifest at many different levels. As a consequence, Steiner had warned us to "very
carefully observe human evolution before the incarnation of the Antichrist because he has
many servants." We see the influences of his servants not only in science and art, where the
difficulty of recognizing these servants varies to a different degree, but we also see them in
the religious life, although religious life in itself is primarily related to the Luciferic principle.

We know from Anthroposophy as well as from our own practical experience that at the end of
each millennium, the two "dishes of Themis’s Scales", as represented by Lucifer and
Ahriman, unite their efforts for a total hybrid attack against humanity, and, as a result, the
recognition of their joint actions in society becomes even more difficult. Despite these
obstacles, the proclamation of the Sacred Impulse also coincided with the end of the
millennium. Back then, I was wondering what was coming up next for me.

The third lecture from the seven-lecture cycle was dedicated to "the two children by the name
of Jesus" and the Mystery of the Gospels. Out of nowhere appeared a woman who was
allegedly previously married to Sergey Torop, who is better known by the name of Vissarion.
A few years later, Torop arrived in Bulgaria to insolently declare during a broadcast on the
most popular Bulgarian TV station that he is the Christ Himself! A Bulgarian professor of
Theology from the University of Sofia was helplessly sitting next to Torop without reacting in
any way whatsoever. The next day, "surprisingly" Torop came to Varna, and in front of around
one hundred people, I asked him bluntly: "How dare you claim to be the Christ?! Are you
consciously lying or you are crazy?” Others also reacted in the same way like me – they
were mostly Protestants. As a result of us speaking the truth back then, I am sure that
Sergey Torop will never again come back to the city of Varna.
So, let's go back to where we were. During the November 2000 third lecture meeting, the ex-wife of Sergey Torop started giving a very long talk about her puzzling spiritual experiences, which, it seemed, were exciting for her only but not for anyone else. My opponents deliberately encouraged her to continue indefinitely with her speech. The audience wondered what was happening and why I wasn't taking the word. Seeing that the time allocated for my lecture was nearly over, I couldn't help but ask if this verbal outpour would ever end. The speaker became offended and stopped. I went onstage to talk on the subject everyone was expecting, but I did less well as compared to my previous talks. – Nevertheless, I had learnt from my earlier experience to control my emotions better, despite the provocations and the apparent confusion among some of the listeners.

Around the same time of the year, a famous Bulgarian "spiritual guru" arrived in Varna. In front of around two hundred people, and after much of the nonsense we heard, he casually mentioned among other things that Christ was not crucified on Golgotha, but that He died of natural death and was buried in the Himalayas. I went literally berserk! I jumped out and yelled to him that only a madman could claim such a thing. In fact, Ahriman was speaking through him, but also this particular incident was yet another lesson learnt for me. In September 2008, near the city of Stara Zagora fate gathered me with the same "madman" again. Shortly before our conversation, in his speech he was pointing his finger at the audience in the hall with the warning that they "need to get in touch with reality". Afterwards, in front of several other people I asked him: "Do you still think that Christ was not crucified on Golgotha?" - "Yes, he was buried in Kashmir", his quick reply followed. - "It is time for you to get in touch with reality", I recommended to him coldly.

One of the most difficult virtues to master is the patience towards other people's shortcomings. Patience is often confused with humility. However, humility is exercised not before men, but before God's Providence. Beinsa Douno testified to that by saying: "Yet, when I speak of the sufferings of the Christ, in my mind, two great qualities of the Christ stand out - His unparalleled Patience and His Humility. Thanks to them, He withstood all the defamations, abuse, and insults that men administered onto him. In spite of all this, Christ remained silent, calm and undisturbed, as though nothing had happened. Not even a single tear came out from His eyes." And yes indeed, the Savior endured the cruelty of men because he was Humble before the Will of God.

Nonetheless, being patient does not mean that we have to be silent because of some ill-conceived "tolerance", when complete nonsense is spoken. Steiner gives the answer to this dilemma in the following way: "The clemency concerning the human imperfections is infinite. However, where the spiritual-scientific substance is subjected to perversion and it is being
destroyed, then there could be no lenience!" Under the human mask of "tolerance" hides cowardice and lack of proper judgement. It is for a reason that Steiner predicted: "The Spirit will not be destroyed, but only few (people) will be its bearers in future."

After the relatively poorer presentation of my third lecture, the central fourth lecture was now coming up, and I was preparing for it as though I was about to participate in a "world championship". This fourth lecture was scheduled for Christmas, but its subject was the "The Mystery of Golgotha." Two days earlier, from "up above" I received a small hint on the new obstacles that were about to appear. And indeed, the organizer did not even announce that I was going to talk, but instead gave the word to two "true spiritual experts". For twenty minutes or so, they were mumbling about some insipid gibberish. The audience started looking around in anticipation. Then, I just went out and started with my lecture. In the middle of the lecture, waving a bell, the host interrupted me with the "argument" that the audience might have questions for the two guest speakers who had talked before me. I had gathered such a pace that if it were not the for the warning from the spiritual world that I had already received earlier, I guess that my reaction to this provocation could have been quite vehement. I kept my composure though and turned to the audience with the question: "Personally, I already know everything that remains untold from this lecture. It lives inside of me. Do you still want to hear the rest of this lecture or not?" The audience of course wanted me to continue, and its spontaneous reaction at the end of the lecture proved it! - As a result, something new started to continuously unfold itself within my Soul for the duration of the 12 Holy Nights from Christmas to Epiphany.

Let me also mention that the lectures took place on weekdays straight after work, when everyone is more or less tired. I have a loud voice and never speak using a microphone because the human voice is then being altered by Ahriman's influence, which is coming through the mechanical device itself. As a result of the microphone usage, the impact of the voice becomes significantly weaker. I also never stand behind speaker podium stands because they prevent direct contact with the audience. Moreover, I don't use any presentation aids - computers, projectors and so on, since that kind of equipment distorts the real communion in the Spirit. I still remember the following words from Archangel Michael during my schooling in the supersensible world: "When you descend on Earth, gather the people around you and tell them the essential things orally, so that what we have prepared in here can have its impact on them. Do not consider the influence of the printed books for most important – work with each other closely, directly and face to face." Today, we can also add to these words - Do not rely on all the new "modern" technological gadgets, but instead, do communicate with each other freely and openly in the name of the Christ. That is exactly what Ahriman fears and he, according to Steiner, "feels a cold hatred for everything in man,
which develops as something truly spiritual from the principle of individual freedom." That is why Ahriman created a rival antagonistic school that existed at the same time as the school of Archangel Michael. Ahriman's rival school, however, was located beneath the surface of the Earth. This underground center was incessantly bombarding mankind with materialistic impulses in order for us to use our individual freedom only as a means of serving our own personal interests (ego). These materialistic impulses deformed the pristine functioning of our senses as well as our ability to perceive the Principles of Truth which started "showering" the Earth from the 20th century onwards. As a result of these distortions, the very nature of the human interactions and relations was destroyed.

Nowadays, people have become individuals, but at the same time they had formed a “herd” without a “shepherd”. Today's church leaders are no real shepherds because they do not possess the aura of the early Christian teachers who were indeed filled with the Spirit. Back then, the early Christian teachers spoke with such passion and enthusiasm which are virtually unknown nowadays. The early fathers of the Christian Church were showing to their listeners the spiritual aspects of the Living Intelligent Nature whereby the Principle of the Christ was highlighted as the one and only true "shepherd" of mankind. In the early Christian epochs, the Word of God was “alive” and tangible for the followers of the Christ and they were able to experience it first hand. By observing the anointed by the Holy Spirit early Christian teachers, their devotees were leaving their physical bodies and were transferring their awareness much closer to the astral world in order to directly experience the Word of God. All this was done without paying much attention to what was actually being spoken by the preachers, as the early Christians were coming in contact with the spiritual world not in terms of linguistic concepts and ideas, as it is usually the case today, but through a very deep individual experience within their astral bodies.

Throughout the 9th, 10th and the 11th centuries, people started to increasingly listen to the Word, instead of experiencing it directly through their astral bodies because the Catechism was already spreading its influence and the Age of the Consciousness Soul was approaching. In the first third of the 15th century, the First Hierarchy of Gods - the Thrones, the Cherubim, and the Serafim – transferred the Cosmic Intelligence from the realm of the Second Hierarchy - the Powers, the Mights and the Dominions - and introduced it into our neurosensory structure – i.e. the Cosmic Intelligence found its new home inside the human brain. In this way, the spiritual "rules" defining the life of the Higher Beings were transferred into our physical world and became an expression of the Divine Creative Power, which in its turn transformed our own lives since we stopped perceiving reality through our hearts, but began to experience it through our minds instead. - Now then, why did we receive this exceptional Divine gift?
Archangel Michael was governing the Cosmic Intelligence from deepest antiquity up until the Turnaround of Times when, together with his legions, he watched the Great Mystery of Golgotha from the realm of the Sun. Once the Christ Impulse was born on Earth, mankind had to accept it gradually and in complete freedom. For this particular reason, Archangel Michael sacrificed the "garment" of the Heavenly Sophia, and this "garment" fell onto Earth as a "golden rain", which reached its first recipients sometime in the 9th century, thus leading to the steady degradation in the human astral perception of the Savior. Back in the 13th century, the scholastic Thomas Aquinas knew that scholasticism was the earthly imprint of the Cosmic Intelligence that was previously governed by Archangel Michael, and the whole struggle back then concentrated on the clear understanding of how the Cosmic Intelligence should be introduced into mankind's consciousness. With enviable passion, the scholastics defended the spiritual Christianity from the Ahrimanic attacks of the Arabic and Moorish scholars, such as Averroes in Spain and Avicenna in Persia, who advocated Pan-Intelligence and stood against the notion of personal human immortality. Nonetheless, once the Cosmic Intelligence was down on Earth already, Archangel Michael wanted to find it inside the human hearts and to govern it from there during his future reign on Earth, which started after the year 1879 AD. Michael knew well that paving the way for the Christ was only possible when the Savior is enabled to speak directly and freely from within the depths of the human heart and Soul.

However, although during 15th century the Divine gift of the Cosmic Intelligence was transferred inside the human brain and mind, it was instantly attacked and “hijacked” by the Ahrimanic hordes by means of turning it into a materialistic perception of the world. The spiritual laws and Wisdom of the Gods were transformed into the sciences of printing, astronomy, pedagogy, writing, medicine and so on. The ancient healers of the Soul were replaced by the current doctors of medicine; the Magi had to retreat because of the newly arriving astronomers; the great Initiates made way for the modern day school teachers. In the past, there were just a few Initiates who were compiling books, and their works were distributed within a limited circle of prepared Souls, without Ahriman being able to hijack the Cosmic Intelligence which was being revealed to the disciples in a written form. For example, the four Evangelists have written their Gospels by being inspired by the supersensible servants of God, but today, the Satan "works" through the obscured consciousness of innumerable writers who have already released a gigantic "literature flood".

Can those Early Christian Teachers speak in the same old way to the present-day people who possess an ahrimanized Intelligence? - Of course not. How do we then need to talk about spirituality and about Christ, and how do we use the right words that would allow the others to achieve a real inner experience of the Spirit, i.e. an experience of the Truth? If, for
example, around the 3rd and the 4th centuries mankind was able to experience the Living Word of God rather directly and without any need to absorb it through the process of listening, nowadays the Truth must be first heard and only then experienced as a consequence of what was originally heard. Utilizing the process of listening comprehension should be an effective method because, at least in theory, humans are already in possession of the Cosmic Intelligence and have free minds.

In the past, the Word was directly experienced, while at present "The Spirit of Truth - the highest peak to ever be seen" is already in communion with mankind. The Master Beinsa Douno is categorical: "Archangel Michail represents the Truth that will flow through man’s words. Everywhere, the Intelligent Word of God (i.e. the Truth) will be heard." But when will the Truth resonate for the whole of mankind? Steiner gives an answer to this question by saying that when the type of spirituality which flows through Anthroposophy combines itself with other spiritual impulses, only then Archangel Michael would find the right impulses that would reunite him with the hijacked Cosmic Intelligence on Earth because, in principle, he is the rightful owner of the whole Cosmic Intelligence anyway. I have previously pointed out that first the spiritual impulse of Anthroposophy should unite with the impulse of the Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno. How can we practically achieve the synthesis between both these impulses, so that Archangel Michael may again become the owner of the Cosmic Intelligence which has already passed through humanity, but was hijacked by Ahriman?

After defeating Ahriman in the astral world and ascending to the rank of an Archai, Archangel Michael gave us yet another heavenly gift with the help of Rudolf Steiner – access to the Being of “Anthropos-Sophia” (Anthropos=man, Sophia=Wisdom). Why was this gift so important for mankind? - Steiner explains: "Michael gives us the opportunity to comprehend the spiritual worlds with our own understanding." However, Steiner also adds the following: "He inspires the Will for that." Therefore, if, on one hand, we are able to think in the usual spatial way, which is typical for us and stems from the concept of “etheric” time, and, on the other hand, we also manage to accept the anthroposophical revelations from the spiritual world in their purest form as Cosmic thoughts, which would then guide us to a spiritual way of thinking within the “astral” time, then we would develop the blessing of free spirituality by having already accepted Archangel Michael's gift of “Anthropos-Sophia” within ourselves. - After all, Anthropos-Sophia is the Being that helps us enter into the Higher worlds!

Next, let's offer a brief description in supersensible terms on how to obtain the gift of free spirituality. First, the human will should manifest itself in the "space" between the Self and the astral body. Second, the human feelings should be manifested in the "space" between the
astral and the etheric body. Finally, the process of thinking should work in the “space” between the etheric and the physical body.

When we reach the periphery of our physical body, we then arrive at our sensory perceptions. The Spiritual Science explains that we are conscious and “awake” in the process of thinking, that we are somewhat half-conscious and in a state of a “night dreaming” in the world of our feelings, and finally that we are completely unconscious and “deeply asleep” in the world of our human will. Our current conscious life when we are awake develops itself mostly in the sphere of the Self, while everything else we experience is weakened and paralyzed. Only dead shadowy reflections of the Cosmic thoughts reach the human Self. The Cosmic thoughts work in conjunction with our spatial thinking here on the planet Earth and become “lifeless shadows” when they are reflected by our astral bodies. However, these “lifeless shadows” of the real Living Cosmic thoughts cannot stir the human astral body in such a way as to enable it to activate the Self and generate an impulse for action aimed at creating the Reality of Love, i.e. an impulse for doing Good.

The solution is to not only accept the anthroposophical truths in our mind, but at the same time to also direct our newly acquired anthroposophical thinking inside our own will and to completely saturate the will with it! Once our will is fully penetrated by the anthroposophical consciousness and perception, it then becomes the periphery of the anthroposophical thought process, which in its turn activates the astral body and redeems the Self by making it a Free Creator. Here is how after the end of Kali Yuga, the power of the method offered by Archangel Michael lives in the human consciousness, and, as a result, regular thinking itself can be transformed into “pure thinking”. As a result, the pure anthroposophical thinking becomes a working creative force by transforming the Wisdom for Man (Anthropos-Sophia) into Applied Wisdom for Man.

Nonetheless, one more spiritual influence is simultaneously penetrating into our consciousness and it allowed us to perceive the manifestation of the Christ inside the etheric world after the year 1933. This different Christian spiritual impulse needs to unite with the anthroposophical impulse of Archangel Michael and allow us to truly experience the Spirit-Self as Christ’s direct Revelation in the new spiritual circumstances on Earth. Here, the role of the Bodhisattva is decisive. – Why is that then?

Today, there are only two viable evolutionary paths ahead of us - the Rosicrucianism and the Manicheanism. In their innermost nature, they are very close to each other and can be compared to the two "snakes" rising around the Caduceus. All the basic elements of each impulse can be found in the other impulse and vice versa. Their differences come predominantly from the emphasis being placed on the importance of different spiritual
aspects, and also from the different starting points of the two spiritual impulses. For example, the above-mentioned Michaelian method for transforming the human thought process is closer to the Rosicrucian Path of the Will which leads towards the Spirit of Pentecost, whereby the impulse of the human will needs to penetrate knowledge from the onset and at all levels such as self-education, imagination, inspiration, intuition etc. However, if we do the opposite metamorphosis and instead infuse the human will with calmness and stability of thinking as its own new center, then the will becomes completely “mental” and “intelligent” in its essence, and one can freely perform acts of kindness (Love). The Master gave the following definition: "The Conscious Will is the highest manifestation of human life." This second type of transformation is closer to the Manichean Mental Path to the Spirit and allows by analyzing and comprehending the impulses of the willpower to immediately proceed with the creation of such miniature local societies, where Life abounds and thrives with the new revelations of the Christ. Steiner depicts Manicheanism in the following way: "This is not about inner life in the sense of knowledge, but rather about efforts related to external forms of life." Manicheanism is characterized by fraternal municipalities, joint festival celebrations, collective occult dances in nature, shared lunches, choral singing etc. By examining the impulse of the Bodhisattva, almost everyone would recognize the Christ Love that streams from it as well as the principles of morality and Manicheanism. Manicheanism, according to Steiner himself, "is more important than Rosicrucianism." – Why? Because Rosicrucianism teaches us Love of Freedom in the process of thinking, but ultimate freedom can only be achieved through the manifestation of the human will (Manicheanism).

Here is how the Rosicrucian Love of Freedom and the Manichean Freedom to experience Love are born and simultaneously intertwine at the crossroad of the human will, thus forming the cognitive and moral basis of our lives in both the current and future stages of evolution. The foundation of our further evolution lies in the "Consciousness Soul" or the so-called "Son of Man" and represents both a spiritual flower and a spiritual seed through which the Spirit will now transform our three lower bodies, enabling the Self to experience itself as a free Creator. Steiner clarifies this point by saying: "The Divine plan for the Universe is to make the Self so independent that it would offer its Love to God Himself in an absolute freedom of choice."

To do this in the distant past, everyone had to go through a sequence of spiritual initiations. In the past, all the ongoing successive initiations were performed by masters whose collective image in the ancient times was symbolized by the drawing of the "snake." The initiations initially took place in a state of trance with the release of the neophyte’s astral body as well as a part of their etheric body. Both the astral body and parts from the etheric body were then entering into the ocean of Wisdom known as “Mahadeva” or the “World of Osiris".
This is the ancient mental path to Christ, Who was sought and found in the spiritual aura of the Sun. We can call this type of initiation “The Way of Yoga.”

Next, the act of initiation, which was previously hidden in the darkness of the ancient Mysteries and conducted only in ultimate secrecy from the outside world, came out to the forefront through the self-sacrifice of the Christ, Who simultaneously performed a historical and a symbolical initiation encompassing the entire mankind. Through the supreme collective initiation received from the Christ, the humankind was taught how to experience and live by the “feelings of the human Soul”. The process of this historical act started with the "washing of the Christ's feet" and ended at the point of the Ascension. The Cross initiation conducted by the Christ in the name of the Love of God demonstrated how to sacrifice the Self for the sake of everyone’s wellbeing. And indeed, this specific Christian initiation had been so powerful for the next several centuries that in everyone who had gone through it, the initiation could even affect the physical body and led to the appearance of actual bodily wounds (Stigmata) and cutting pains.

As a result, it became possible for people to reach to the very depths of their own intimate feelings of the Soul. Thousands went enthusiastically through the new Christian initiation back then by letting their blood (the physical expression of Self) flow out of their flesh as a symbol of Love in the name of mankind. It is important to mention that the initiatic act of going through the pains of Stigmata requires prolonged periods of seclusion, and in the modern times one can hardly achieve it, but the waves of excitement over the past centuries have fulfilled their task already and have also made us mature for the initiation of the Human Will, which is what Christ requires from us today. If the ancient initiation is symbolized by the “Father” principle, and the Christian Stigmata initiation belongs to the principle of the “Son”, then the union between Manicheanism and Rosicrucianism at the point of the Human Will is the initiation of the “Holy Spirit”, whereby the vertical line in Hermes's Caduceus shows us the Progress of the Self on its quest to the Truth.

The first fruit of the Spirit of Truth within the Human Will is the Cosmic Love, i.e. the newly redeemed Michaelian Cosmic Intelligence on Earth as a result of the "newborn Wisdom within the Self" which represents the “newborn Anthropos-Sophia”! This “newborn Wisdom within the Self” actually represents "the revitalized" anthroposophical knowledge, which was galvanized by the spiritual impulse of the Bodhisattva! Yes, mankind represents the great "scene", where God has preordained for both the Michaelian and Christ (Bodhisattva) impulses to meet and join each other as two mighty rivers – the former impulse acting from the Earth and represented by Anthroposophy and the latter impulse coming from “up above”
and embodied by the Cosmic Intelligence. - Are we ready to participate in the unification of these two great spiritual impulses?

The stringent spiritual requirements of the current epoch, as opposed to the dismal state of the modern spiritual life, were spectacularly demonstrated on 23 May 2009 near the tourist lodge in the historical area "Madara Horseman", where on the same date every year a gathering of the White Brotherhood Society is held. After a fairly extensive lecture informing us about a recent publication in an anthroposophical magazine by the well-known in Bulgaria Hari Salman, who was referring to the links between Anthroposophy and the Teaching of Beinsa Douno, I asked the presenter to allow me a brief comment on the underlying reasons for the prevailing general confusion and abstraction in today's spiritual life, which is indeed clearly related to the clouded consciousness of the Christ apostles between Ascension and Pentecost. By the way, this gathering was taking place during exactly the same time of the year – between Ascension and Pentecost. The host, however, refused to grant me the opportunity to speak because the fear from the Truth among the leaders of the White Brotherhood in Bulgaria is very strong. Another lecturer immediately began to speak, but soon there was a slight disturbance among the listeners, as one after the other two snakes started protruding their heads from within a small hole in the nearby stone wall. Some of the people went aside; others curiously approached the wall while taking pictures with their cameras and cell phones. The snakes went back into their shelter, but shortly afterwards they crawled out and even dropped to the ground, where they started a game of love and intimacy which lasted for several hours. Someone may assume that nothing so special had happened, as at this time of the year the snakes are always mating anyway. Yes, that is true, but such an episode has never occurred during any of the other lectures, which were previously given at the same place and time each and every year. Next, people began to wonder what the invisible world was trying to suggest to them through this event.

Half-jokingly and half-seriously, I pointed out to the person who did not allow me to speak that I had not even started with the two sentences that I wanted to say, but nevertheless the two snakes still appeared. He mumbled back something in order to justify why he didn’t allow me to speak, but I then turned to several people from the audience and told them: "In ancient times, the serpent symbolized the initiation, by which the neophyte acquired Wisdom away from the daylight. In Christ, the ancient Wisdom transforms itself into Love. If, nowadays, we manage to fuse into the Self the two esoteric Christian impulses of the 20th century, the Wisdom we have already accumulated will be reborn, and from the apostles’ despair after Christ’s Ascension we shall move forward to the Love of Pentecost, which was symbolically demonstrated through the love game of the two snakes not hiding in the darkness of their shelter, but mating in front of everyone in the broad daylight instead."
In general, the members of the White Brotherhood lack Wisdom, i.e. access to the anthroposophical truths, and that is why they cannot redeem the Cosmic Intelligence from Ahriman in order to find Christ's Love. Love is the result of the newly born Wisdom in the human Self! After the gathering in Madara, in quite a peculiar way the spiritual world confirmed through the person dearest to my heart the legitimacy of how I had interpreted the love game of the two snakes – this event, however, will be described towards the end of the narrative.

Now, let's go back to the Love born inside the human will, from where it rises to our original etheric heart. Before that, however, our etheric heart should have been transformed to a certain extent in order for it to become "sensible" – as per the definition of the Bodhisattva, or "thinking" - as per Steiner's own definition. "If you have a sensible heart, Christ may come and live in it", the Master had previously said. From within the "sensible" heart, Christ manifests Himself as "the Word of God," i.e. as the Truth. It is only from the human etheric heart that Archangel Michael could reclaim back from Ahriman the Cosmic Intelligence that was already redeemed by men in the light of the newly born Anthroposophy. Only then could Michael begin to again govern the transformed Cosmic Intelligence on Earth and bring it, through the united flow of both the human and Christ's etherized blood, into the human head as well make the Redeemed Cosmic Intelligence part of Cosmic Eternity. The described process is the true experience of the Mystery of the Holy Grail in our contemporary day and age, which would lead us to a personal encounter with the Etheric Christ because we would have already recognized Him both on the inside of our Soul as the Word (the Female Principle) and also in the outer Cosmos as the Spirit of Truth (the Male Principle).

Before we could enter the Spiritual World and encounter the Etheric Christ though, it is still necessary for us to turn the Consciousness Soul into an "Imaginative Soul", which means that the higher intellectual anthroposophical thinking needs to be transformed into "free imaginative thinking", which would produce "living spiritual pictures" within our consciousness. The Master's Word, which is filled with so many living spiritual images, typically does not make any impression on the philosophers or on the academic theoreticians, who are accustomed to thinking in terms of dead classifications and definitions. Nevertheless, the Word of the Master is of invaluable help for the above-mentioned transformation of the etheric heart. A big mistake is made by many anthroposophists when disappointedly rejecting Beinsa Douno's Christ Word because to them it sounds "simple" and "trivial". In this way, such anthroposophists become deprived of the "living imaginations" within the Master's Christ Word, which in itself is able not only to clarify and revive the anthroposophical truths in an inimitable way, but also represents the kind of "food" without which our etheric body is doomed to a subsequent decline and death, and the experiencing
of The Mystery of the Grail becomes then impossible. The Master's lectures may seem "chaotic" on the outside, but in fact, they put forward before the consciousness of every individual a concrete esoteric task which needs to find its resolution. Such tasks come directly from the Christ through the "spokesman" of the Holy Spirit - the Bodhisattva. Does anyone dare to say that Christ and the Holy Spirit are "chaotic" in their expression of the Truth?!

On the other hand, any attentive reader may say that so far everything sounds good, but where in the above statements is the answer to the earlier question on how to talk to modern people about spirituality, about the Christ and about the Truth? - Truth is a Spirit, and the moment we express the Spirit through any human words, the Spirit becomes hugely limited by the already utilized linguistic formula, and it loses its total pervasiveness and vigor. Could such "dead" human words then penetrate into the Soul of the listeners and evoke an internal individual experience of the Spirit? Or, in other words, how could the Spirit of God enter the human words as "Truth-thoughts" in order to gradually turn "the human flesh into Word (Christ)"? In what language do we accomplish this great metamorphosis that will reach its culmination with the manifestation of the future Buddha-Maitreya in about 2,500 years from now?

The main language of the current 5th Cultural Age as part of the Fifth Human Root Race on Earth is German. It is typical for the German language that the thoughts and the ideas expressed through it are not strictly confined by the conceptual limitations of the words, but have instead their own independent life and existence. This “pure thinking”, which for many other nations is some sort of an abstraction, offers to the Germanic people a supreme experience of the thought process, if they understand it in a “living” sense. It is no coincidence that the Germanic people gave the world composers like Wagner and philosophers like Fichte, Schelling, and Hegel, who have been unfortunately misunderstood by other nations simply because their works cannot be translated into a foreign language in such a way that would convey their true meaning and significance. Anthroposophy, which is based on the foundation of pure thinking as well, was also emanated from within the group of the Germanic people.

Evolution, however, requires the human thoughts to be appropriately correlated with the word usage. For example, the national character of the English people is such that their thoughts tend to completely penetrate the words, which in its turn not only strictly confines the thoughts and the ideas, but also causes them to desperately seek for an expression beyond the words that confine them. In the English language, spirituality becomes somewhat materialized, but this fact leads not towards the comprehension of the universal ideas that
are common for the whole of mankind, but only towards the understanding of the ideas that are individually related to the English national character through the responsible folk-spirit of the English people. That is why in England the old traditions and customs are so important, and that is why the English language usage is very appropriate in all technical documents, which by the way characterize so well the global materialistic civilization of today. English is the language of Ahriman - the language of Materialism.

Regarding the American English - dubbed "simplified English" by Beinsa Douno - we can say that it does not allow the American people to understand the intention of all other nations to develop independently and in their own specific way. As a consequence, The United States of America has become a great proponent for the ever-expanding monster of globalization.

Concerning the Slavonic character, Steiner says that it pushes the thoughts back into the intimate inner side of the human being. From there, the words come out as the ultimate end result of the inner thought process, and then they begin to live separately from the thoughts. It therefore follows that the future belongs to Slavdom in terms of properly relating the process of pure thinking to the process of word usage inside the human being. The grave danger inside the Slavonic language character is hidden in the possibility of combining the pure living and individually-experienced Cosmic thoughts with the personal (ego) nature of the individual person, which would then tarnish the Spirit (the Truth) and make the true synthesis between thoughts and words impossible. Democracy, i.e. one’s personal (selfish) opinion, does not exist in Truth! Steiner expressed it so simply, yet so magnificently: "Only one opinion is valid before the face of the Highest Truth."

Nonetheless, there is a language that God can use in order to speak to the people of today and all the way through to the future 6th Slavonic Cultural Age of the Fifth Human Root Race, and this language is Bulgarian. The Bodhisattva has previously explained that: "Bulgarian is the most accurate language through which the occult laws and the Word of God can be conveyed because the Bulgarian people represent the most ancient population on Earth." The Bodhisattva spoke in Bulgarian, and his spiritualized and at times seemingly "unceremonious" language exerted an extraordinary influence on the Souls of his disciples because the Master was able to correctly link the "occult laws" (the thought) with the "Word of God" that had to be ultimately expressed through the usage of the human language.

According to the Bodhisattva’s own testimonial that was shared with some of his disciples, after his departure from this world, Rudolf Steiner had asked the Master with astonishment and admiration as to how it is possible to say such magnificent truths only with the help of very simple words. The German mental idealism and the richness of the Bulgarian language were both present in such a flawless way in the Christ Word of the Bodhisattva that the
"linguistic bridge" between the 5th and 6th Cultural Ages of the Fifth Root Race was indeed successfully built!

Of course, using the Bulgarian language and reading the Word of the Master alone is not a guarantee of achieving the desired synthesis. Moreover, although there is no place for personal choices (democracy) regarding the Principle of Truth, when the Spirit speaks, Truth manifests itself through everyone in a unique individual way; thus the Truth tolerates spiritualized individuality but not personality (personal democracy)! How can we then avoid clouding the pure thinking with our own idiosyncratic personality (ego)? The only thing which may enter our pure thinking without defiling the Spirit is the sacrifice of our own Self inside the Self of the Christ! Apostle Paul’s words that are so often mentioned "... it is no longer I who lives, but Christ lives in me" (Galatians 2:20, NKJV) are the key to our human evolution, they are the key to sacrifice and Love! The end result from the sacrifice on Golgotha is the Christ Love which is actively working within our Souls. The Holy Spirit conveys the Christ Love and can instill it inside the human will without even violating one’s freedom!

Steiner calls the Self “the sanctum of man”. From the onset, I was trying to influence the Self of those who were attending my lectures in the only right way through the help of the Holy Spirit and in the name of the Christ Who was placed as a center and an objective goal of all my efforts! I was acting forcefully and sometimes even unceremoniously because the Luciferic-Ahrimanic "ice" encompassing the hearts and minds of people was quite thick. Against me were sitting the contemporary people of the logical mind, but how many of them had their minds prepared for the ensuing cultural shock, so that what was being heard could eventually penetrate into their will in the right way?! The few attending anthroposophists somewhat rejoiced in what was happening, but they did not understand in depth that Steiner’s promised "peak" of Anthroposophy was being executed right in front of their eyes and was about to be released as the predicted "Sacred Impulse" in the next seven years through the synthesis of both teachings. At the beginning of the year 2004, one of the most active and honest Bulgarian anthroposophists told me in the capital of Sofia the following words: "I recently had an imagination that Anthroposophy will be rejuvenated in Bulgaria." He also wasn’t suspecting anything of the already ongoing rejuvenation of the Anthroposophy because "a prophet is not without honor except in his own country, among his own relatives, and in his own house (Mark 6:4, NKJV)." This particular phenomenon is especially applicable with respect to Christ’s pure teaching!

The Bulgarian Anthroposophical Society had nothing to offer in terms of a rejuvenating anthroposophical impulse. Looking back, I see that, apart from some trivial opposition coming from the treacherous depths of self-importance, I have never heard a single
reasonable argument against the nature of the Synthesis, which in itself is a practical indicator of its truthfulness. On many occasions, I have publicly stated that if a more inclusive and beneficial spiritual impulse appears, I am ready to accept and follow it with gratitude. However, I know that this will not happen. Do you believe that both the anthroposophical impulse and the impulse of Bodhisattva have been already understood, mastered and applied by humanity as two separate independent entities?! And how about their synthesis then?!

Beinsa Douno had once said prophetically: "I have filled the world with my Word, and the world cannot escape from it." The Wisdom left by the two Great Teachers of the 20th century is enormous in both its quantity and quality, and not only it cannot be bypassed, but it is also highly unlikely that we’ll ever get to taste a spiritual "manna" of this particular caliber in the next few centuries. How can anyone develop the Self if we do not lean on the already available Divine Wisdom from both the Bodhisattva and Rudolf Steiner? Yes, let us again remind ourselves of Steiner’s warning: "Humanity goes downhill because of its pure laziness in relation to its own mental and emotional life." Some people from the White Brotherhood have admitted to me that they are lazy to study Anthroposophy, while the anthroposophists, on the other hand, expect the Bodhisattva to speak to them as Steiner did and simply cannot feel inside the written Word of the Master the Divine “breath” which is coming from the World of Providence.

It is true that all Souls are different, but difference is not an excuse for laziness. Beinsa Douno has pointed out that the existence of a sluggish inert nature in man could easily drag us down to the bottom. The continuous repetition of the same spiritual rites kills human evolution, stiffens the spiritual life and turns it into a dogma. During our meeting in the supersensible world, Saint Peter warned me not only about the people’s selfishness, but also about their frailty in terms of accepting the Truth. I was told to be careful how I talk to an audience because the listeners could be easily “damaged”. – Later on, the supersensible beings even demonstrated to me the potential damage to the human Souls in a visual way. To illustrate it now, let us assume that we release an electrical current of 380 “volts”, while a certain Soul may withstand a load of 38 “volts” only. What happens next? - The Soul would suffer as it would not be able to endure the load which is 10 times higher than its own conductive capacity. The huge amount of information that I typically present combined with the vehement way of revealing the facts disturbs the listeners and even makes them scared, but it is nevertheless good to clarify where their fear is coming from.

Steiner gives the answer: "The intensified striving for knowledge makes the life of the Soul much more profound and reaches the areas where the risks of pride, conceit, lack of
sympathy for the others etc. are lurking. A less powerful craving for knowledge penetrates these areas only insignificantly, and leaves them dormant within the depths of the Soul. However, a vigorous cognitive life awakens them from their sleep, and in this case people need to work in order to develop kindness and purity of feelings. The process of developing the thirst for knowledge and its simultaneous combining with the will for self-discipline - only this is valuable for mankind." And here is one more quote on the same topic: "All those who let the inner striving for knowledge doze away, lest it awakens their ugly feelings, fail to develop the whole scope of the true man within themselves by being instinctively afraid of the knowledge."

After delivering the lecture called "The Risk of God" in the year 2004 at a Reiki club in Sofia, the local Reiki instructor said to me: "But all this is so difficult!" In fact, back then this “master” expressed the significant fear of starting her own individual quest for the Truth. Yes, the revelation of the Higher Truths in the Light of the Christ has not only in an inspiring and uplifting effect, but it also acts frighteningly, as people subconsciously realize the huge difference between their lower nature and the immeasurable greatness of the Savior. The evil in us is personified by the "Lesser Guardian of the Threshold" protecting the gates to the astral world, and without actually encountering this being it would be difficult for us to walk consciously and safely on the path of knowledge. The experience is quite distressful because the "Lesser Guardian" exudes a tremendously threatening, chilling and destructive force, which directly paralyzes the human will. I don’t know how, but after experiencing the initial horror from the meeting with this being, I finally managed to gather some strength from within the Self before I gave this being a “punch” in the face. Since such meetings always happen in the astral world, my “punch” just went through the Lesser Guardian. At the same time though, with unmistakable conviction and great astonishment, I grasped that I had hit my own self. Since then, I have lost all my illusions as to how considerable my own “spiritual growth” is.

Everyone has developed a set of inferior instincts through their own perceptions and behavior. Beinsa Douno reminded us of the seven elements which spoil and destroy the present-day people and they are: pride, envy, lust, greed, gluttony, sloth and anger. Moreover, he also said: "While in possession of even of a single vice, no one would be able to reach out to that which is Great – the ability to build the Divine Temple within oneself."

The "Lesser Guardian", i.e. the destructive "elements" in our own nature, should not be “punched” and annihilated, but transformed into virtues because according to the Master's words: "Man represents a collection of all virtues" Christ is the One who does the transformation for us. The way towards Him is individual, but the true experience of the Christ
Impulse, i.e. the development of the virtues, becomes possible only by helping and interacting with other people because after Pentecost Christ has become the Group Self of the mankind! It was a personal blessing of fate (Karma) to be able to offer to people the Synthesis between the teachings of Beinsa Douno and Rudolf Steiner as a handy "product" in the form of multiple lectures. Steiner had unequivocally stated: "Announcing the truths and delivering lectures on the truths is now the most invaluable help for mankind in its evolution."

- In addition to the cycle of lectures on the Synthesis, it is yet another blessing for me and quite a satisfaction to have had the opportunity to participate in so many other interactions, deep personal conversations and to also offer urgent spiritual advice.

Living the Synthesis in Christ leads to various positive effects within the practitioners. The people who attend my lectures have noticed, for example, that without looking at any written notes I am able to offer a large amount of information for an hour and a half, and this information is not only logically conceived and sequenced, but it is also centered on a major central idea. In order to find a reasonable explanation for this phenomenon and to also sometimes downplay my performance, some people were saying that I have an extremely good memory. - What was the real reason behind my good memory and behind my good lecture performances though?

The source of memory is rooted in the etheric body. Our usual earthly memory draws strength more from the light ether and partly from the thermal ether, while our Higher memory is supported by the two Higher ethers - the chemical ether and the life ether, the sum of which is called "the Tree of Life". The humankind got deprived of access to the two Higher ethers after the Original Sin, but access was granted again along with the incarnation of the Nathan Soul inside the Jesus child from the Gospel of Luke. Therefore, the Higher memory is related to our "childlike" Divine nature, and the standard “earthly memory” of the “grown-up” people is related to the consciousness of those living outside of the Christ. The “earthly memory” gives birth to a type of wisdom which is a product of our rational mind only. The wisdom born from the rational mind (i.e. the intellect) is connected with the movements of the light inside the etheric body, but these movements of the light have been previously darkened by the Ahrimanic forces, and therefore the endless efforts of today's "sages" to explain different phenomena are totally in vain.

The Master Beinsa Douno gave us the following hint in this relation: "I equate the Divine with a "life of virginity" – something which manifests itself for the first time, while everything else that repeatedly manifests itself is always of human origin." Therefore, if in full consciousness we are able to penetrate our earthly memory with Christ's power and, as a result, become aware of our Heavenly origins, at first, the light part of the etheric body that was darkened by
Ahriman would come back to life, and in the future, the same will happen with the darkened thermal part of our etheric body. In this way the ordinary earthly memory is gradually permeated by the Divine Higher memory, which leads to an immense increase in the capacity of our earthly memory (intellect). Something similar, but only partially manifested through my own personality, was witnessed by the people attending the lectures on the Synthesis, but they couldn’t quite understand how it was being achieved. The process is possible if the Self “explodes” and simultaneously with that the Soul becomes aware of its Heavenly origins, after which the Christ's Consciousness can manifest itself within our own Divine nature and transform our memory capabilities. Moreover, unlike the life ether and chemical (sound) ether, which both have a centripetal tendency serving above all for the reception of the spiritual impulses that are coming from the Macrocosmos, the light ether has a centrifugal tendency, and that is why it brings the spiritual thoughts out in the Macrocosmos, where these thoughts become imprinted in the astral light and transform it as a consequence of the mutual interaction.

If we look at the higher aspect of the Savior in the world of the Providence, then the content of Christ's Consciousness becomes directly represented by the Holy Spirit since the Holy Spirit is directly emanated from the Christ Himself. In the vicinity of the Earth, the Holy Spirit acts in the realm of the astral light. The astral light, in a sense, stands for the astral memory of the Cosmos (i.e. Akasha Chronicles). Just for reference, the true Akasha Chronicles are recorded in the Upper Devachan, while their very formation belongs to an even higher level of the Universal Consciousness. The Akasha Chronicles at an astral level are only a semi-realistic reflection of the true Akashic records in the Upper Devachan, and this fact may lead to many great self-delusions among various "mystics," "disciples", "adepts" "masters" and other "advanced" spiritual seekers, who wish to overcome the border with the supersensible world without the necessary moral qualities and a suitable preparation in the process of recognizing the different supersensible images in the astral world.

After the first Golgotha and the first Resurrection of the Savior, His Consciousness started "living" inside the Nathan Soul as astral light that was filled with the Holy Spirit. It is this type of astral light, which was seen by Paul when he went "blind" for several days after seeing the astral Christ. As a result of Christ's Second Golgotha inside the etheric world, His Consciousness disappeared from within the Nathan Soul because the astral light "thickened" to the etheric level in order for it to transform itself into etheric light. This time, however, the Consciousness of the Savior became resurrected within the realm of the "light ether" of the human etheric bodies, which for the very first time granted the possibility for the impulse of the Holy Spirit to penetrate all the way into our etheric bodies.
If we offer in exchange the thoughts coming from the Spiritual Science (Anthroposophy) and the Revelations of the Bodhisattva, we then not only improve our earthly memory with the help of Higher Cosmic Akashic memory, but also our own etheric body becomes spiritualized by the Holy Spirit or, in other words, by the Christ Consciousness. As per Steiner’s definition and as a consequence of the above-mentioned process, our etheric body would then become a “body of Light”. Steiner adds even more by saying that: "The Light is Love." With this "body of Light" we shall attain the new correct type of clairvoyance, whereby we would see the etheric image of the Christ. In this particular case scenario, the formerly extinct ancient Atlantean memory will be revived at a much higher level of consciousness in order for mankind to become able to completely understand the full Cosmic and earthly meaning of the Mystery of Golgotha when Love was manifested in its fullness. This is something that definitely needs to be done by mankind in future – the sooner, the better!

Let me now mention more about the confusion that was prevalent among the people who were attending my lectures. After a while, along the disquiet caused by the capabilities of my memory, a new allegation crawled in, and namely, that I am predominantly bound by the intellect and do not radiate any Love. This "argument" has always been expressed by the contending "advanced spiritual seekers". The mere strengthening of my memory disproves this accusation, but the critics could not understand it because their ego had darkened their sensitivity through the Luciferic impulse, while their Ahrimanized intellect had complicated things even further. All in all, the balancing center of the Christ was not present within these people. – Therefore, the distortions inside the heart and mind of such "spiritual experts", which were caused by both Lucifer and Ahriman, could not be successfully rectified. The Ahrimanic forces, as represented by the right dish of the Themis’s Scales, seek to darken not only the light ether, but to also spread their control even over the chemical and life ethers in order to give birth to the distorted Ahrimanic clairvoyance that hinders the proper encounter with the Etheric Christ and His full rise inside the human Soul as an inner Spiritual Sun.

What was missed during the 1999 eclipse is directly related to this particular danger and would certainly have tragic long-term consequences. That's why, as early as the year 1916, Beinsa Douno warned us of the impending events by using one of the most powerful and full of true Michaelian greatness Evangelical parables: "This (contemporary) age corresponds to the times that are spoken of in the parable of those invited to the marriage, to which they did not go (Matthew, chapter 22)." Nonetheless, despite the lack of comprehension from the majority of the people and their resistance, my efforts continued in full swing around the turn of the century, so that the promise of the Spirit of the New Epoch could be fulfilled!
At the beginning of the third millennium, sometime in mid-January 2001, I gave the lecture called "The Resurrection and the New Christian Mysteries". This lecture was quite significant because we had just left behind the turbulent and ground-breaking 20th century and were looking towards the future through the eyes of the New Cosmic Mysteries! Oh yes, I almost forgot that I had a pointless debate with yet another “spiritual expert” on whether the new millennium began in the year 2000 or in the year 2001. - He was claiming the former, since due to the self-interest of the “global elite” the entire mankind was already deceived on a global scale about the actual beginning of the millennium.

After the presentation of the lecture called “The Mystery of Golgotha”, I had gathered such a pace that there was nobody to stop me except for my own shortcomings. At the end of January, the lecture on the subject of evil named "The Man between Lucifer and Ahriman" was coming up next, again quite correspondingly, under number 6 in the entire lecture cycle. However, some strong astral attacks started against the middle part of my body. It is known from Anthroposophy that man is divided into three parts - the head system, the chest system, and the abdominal system, including the limbs. The middle part of the human body is related to the Principle of the Son, and that is where I was being assaulted since I was about to discuss this subject in the Light of the Christ. I was feeling the pain in each organ of my body and was forced to learn in real terms how complexly organized my entire body is – just like any other human body btw.

I had to balance myself urgently because who knows what could have happened on stage - "the devil (Lucifer)" and "the Satan (Ahriman)" don’t like it when someone uncovers their plans! And how could I have stood up against them with the help of the Spirit, when the Spirit itself creates a great tension in man, if on his way the Spirit encounters obstacles that are caused by our own personal flaws in character?! Nonetheless, I managed to suppress the inner pain, and when the lecture came, I was ready for the challenge. I calmly responded to the next set of provocations, and on top of it, the Heavens even provided me with enough time to talk on the subject matter. After the uplifting impact from my previous lecture, came the cold shower for the majority of the audience once I started presenting the true essence of evil. There were listeners who were simply terrified of what they had heard and they even became convinced that I had become a conduit for the manifestation of the evil!

The secret of evil is one of life’s seven nameless and unspeakable Mysteries that have been examined in the past only inside the occult brotherhoods, and today they can be discussed exoterically, but only through appropriate wording and by the appropriate people. Avoiding this question is a sign of weakness and lack of understanding with regards to the modern spiritual realities and mankind’s evolutionary tasks. Up there - from the sphere of the
Providence - Christ “can harness any evil to transform it into Good” as testified by the Bodhisattva himself. This is His new Covenant with mankind, which was communicated to us by the Master Beinsa Douno, who is also capable of doing such great transformations, but only after having already passed all the exams as reflected in his personal revelation: “I have been inside both lodges - inside the White lodge as well as inside the black lodge. No one can use me. I know the laws and rules of both lodges, I know the consequences and I know it from experience.”

Steiner said for a reason that: "Stronger is the one who is in command of the evil,” and the Master stipulated as follows: "Before you can go to God, you first need to go to the devil. The devil participates in God’s Council. In the past, the saints used to flee in the forests, while the present-day saints must live in the cities.” Hence, it follows that in the wilderness, in the woods or in the monasteries, we wouldn't be particularly helpful neither to ourselves, nor to the people, nor to the Gods. The final point made by the Bodhisattva, concerning the old types of initiation in complete seclusion, states that: "In there (in the forests) you cannot obtain an initiation."

The battle of Armageddon is already ongoing. The Apocalypse of John calls "Armageddon" the arena of the battle against the demonization of mankind, and this word literally translates as "The Mountain on the Threshold". Who else other than the present-day saints of Christ would demonstrate the right way of overcoming the Threshold to the spiritual worlds?! Who would be the "light in the tunnel" for the demonized humanity other than the same present-day saints? Who is ready to sacrifice even their lives whilst defending the Christ Principles inside the “junkyard” of the big cities?

"But how do we find the necessary strength to deal with evil in the sense of the New Christ’s Covenant as mentioned above?" – many seekers of the Truth may ask. The answer is that we can obtain the necessary strength from Christ’s Second Golgotha, which, as we have mentioned before, has given the human Soul completely new powers! Without the support coming from these new powers, the human Soul was very likely to surrender to the colossal increase in hardships that is about to happen in the following centuries and millennia. After the Mystery of the year 1936, when the Master was almost fatally beaten up, but nevertheless managed to miraculously recover, he mysteriously pronounced the phrase: "This was more than a Golgotha."

It is true that in a sense of transforming the evil into Good, the Mystery of 1936 represented an outstanding example of the New Christ Covenant. Nevertheless, the Cosmic Drama that occurred 2,000 years ago within the Earth’s etheric center called “The Hill of Golgotha” will forever remain the Central Mystery of the Universe! The first mystery of Golgotha also
remains the main source of spiritual strength, and it serves as an example to us on how to spiritualize the entire Creation before it can re-enter the realm of the Father from the Holy Trinity. True power is always born through suffering, no matter whether the troubles are ideological, mystical, physical etc. Through the infinitely extraordinary words: "Christ went through such suffering that it felt as though the entire Universe was collapsing", Beinsa Douno somewhat hinted at what he would demonstrate to us in its full scale in about 2,500 years from now when he becomes the Maitreya Buddha. And for the time being, he let us know that: "If Christ had not drunk the bitter cup, the world would have been deprived of all good things."

The humanity which crucified Christ consisted of such despicable creatures that they managed to nail to the Cross the Greatest Being which has ever come on Earth. Therefore, mankind has to endure everything that would befall us, despite the fact that the death and resurrection of Christ represent not only the real inner content of Christianity, but also our destiny and our only future, should we of course decide to properly develop ourselves. Steiner explained and warned us by saying: "If a person is inclined to have an interest in the Mystery of Golgotha, the content of John’s Apocalypse will enter into their etheric body. The (historical) events mentioned in the Apocalypse of John will come, but it is a different matter how they are going to develop – whether that would be in line with the God’s Plan for the evolution on Earth, or the very opposite of it." Just try to imagine what may happen if these events follow the bad case scenario!

Steiner's warning was meant for the whole of mankind, but it sounds in quite a relevant way to the nation, which has been recently chosen to enter into a Covenant with God, and this nation is the Bulgarian nation. The previously “chosen people”, the Jews, rejected God's Love and crucified Christ. The Bulgarian people did not crucify the representative of Love (the Bodhisattva), but he, nevertheless, had to endure so much defamation and harassment! The Master was even physically assaulted and so severely beaten up that he became temporarily paralyzed. In the meantime, the Heavens were almost immediately whisking away from this world some of the people who did those things, but the collective Karma was nevertheless piling up on the Bulgarian nation. Even to this day the Jews are still collectively paying for what they did to the Christ because although Christ took on Himself the burden of the objective side of the human sins, thus saving the Living Being of mother Earth from

25 Please do not take this statement for any sort of unfounded ahrimanized nationalism. Here it is not meant that the Bulgarian nation is somewhat superior to the other nations, as all nations are part of the body of the Christ anyway. The emphasis on the “chosen people” in this context is that the Bodhisattva was incarnated in Bulgaria and that the Slavonic nations have the world-historical mission of laying down the foundations of the upcoming 6th Cultural Age in 1500 years from now.
death, the subjective side of our human sins needs to be paid by all of us both personally and collectively.

After the issue with the collective objective karma of mankind was resolved by Christ, this time Beinsa Douno followed the Christ’s example by taking upon himself the huge nine-tenths of the Bulgarian people’s subjective karma with the explanation that this was done so that the Bulgarians could "pass through (the Threshold) more easily, otherwise they would suffer a great catastrophe." If the vast number of all those politically repressed by the Bolsheviks was a small catastrophe for Bulgaria, then it becomes quite difficult to imagine what would have been the the real price to pay by the Bulgarian people, if the Bodhisattva had not taken upon himself nine-tenths of the subjective Bulgarian national Karma. Also, it is important to note that during communist times all these huge tribulations were experienced by the very same nation, which according to the Master, was given the "task of offering the highest ideal to mankind – the gift of Love, which will harmonize the world." Therefore, if those nine-tenths of our Bulgarian national subjective karma were not taken by the Master, then the scale of destruction would have been ominous.

We have already pointed out that over the past two millennia, Love has been experienced in its three lower forms of manifestation. The first type of Love is the Love of the Heart, which is the kind of Love that creates a form in the physical world and could be likened to the “roots of a tree”. The second type is the Love of the Soul, which adds content to the already created Love forms inside the physical world. This second higher type of Love relates to the spiritual world and could be associated with the “branches of a tree”. The third type is the Love of the Mind, which adds “reason and purpose” to the above-mentioned two types of Love and is related to the Divine world. The best analogy for the Love of the Mind is represented by “the blossoms of a tree”. According to Beinsa Douno, only the geniuses and the saints who sacrifice themselves for a Divine cause rise to the level of this third manifestation of Love.

However, even the geniuses and the saints cannot taste Love as a “Principle of the Spirit” – this type of Love can be compared to the “fruits of a tree”. Love as a Principle of the Spirit can be tasted only by a fully free Self for a number of reasons, some of which we have mentioned already. The Self could realistically obtain total freedom only after the end of the Kali Yuga epoch. As a result of this newly established opportunity, did the mankind search for the Principle of Truth which gives total freedom to the human Self? - Humanity, as a whole, didn’t unfortunately search for the Truth, so that Truth could gradually descend through the principle of Wisdom all the way down to the Word (Christ) that manifests itself on Earth with the help of the Soul. According to Beinsa Douno, the Path of Wisdom is "the most difficult" one because it is "the way of the Masters". - "But then Truth remains hopelessly inaccessible
to us", could by desperately exclaimed by every "ordinary" spiritual seeker! And in fact, is there any way in which we could possibly understand if we are already connected with the Truth? – The Master gives the appropriate answer by saying that: "When Truth comes to you, it will make your mind bright, it will bring peace to your heart, and to your body it will give strength and health."

If we ever experience any such similar moments throughout our lives, then this means that we have come in touch with Christ's peace which "is not of this world," but this peace will nevertheless penetrate the Earth and change it completely once and for all! Looking far into the future, Beinsa Douno predicted that: "One day, the world peace will be sealed in Sophia" which means that the Truth will be "sealed" (manifested) through Wisdom (Heavenly Sophia). The capital of Bulgaria is called "Sofia", so that is why many people have previously assumed that the Master's words refer to our capital city and not to the Divine Wisdom (Sophia). Is the Bulgarian nation wise enough, however, so that it can "supply" the world with the already applied teaching of the Truth? - "If it is necessary, (only) 300,000 Bulgarians will remain, but they will complete the mission that was preordained to them by God", was what the Master cautioned and explained the path of the human Soul in mystical etymological terms as follows: " 'Israel' (means "Извън Рая" in Bulgarian, i.e. – “out of Paradise” ) signifies the one who comes out of Paradise, and 'Bulgarian' stands for the one who enters Paradise. You were once 'Israel' when you came out of Paradise; later you will become 'Bulgarians', who will (again) enter Paradise. Therefore, in this way the contradictions are resolved."

Where are these "Bulgarians", these "People of the Spirit" who would work through their completely free Self for the manifestation of the Truth?

I started working on the Synthesis in the year 2000, and one of my mission goals is to offer the Highest Ideal (Truth) to mankind and to find these figuratively-called "Bulgarians", no matter what their actual nationality is, in order for humanity to completely understand and fulfill God's Plan. Specifically, many would say regarding the current situation that such efforts are a lost cause because of the catastrophic state of the spiritual life both in Bulgaria and around the globe – a spiritual life which is void of an ability to clearly "separate the chaff from the seed" and, simultaneously with that, saturated with so much paganism. However, when Christ came did He not witness the same? When Beinsa Douno came, didn't he know that Bulgarians were the "stiffest (stubborn) element" to work with as he pointed out? – Despite the odds, the Bulgarian nation nevertheless managed to successfully do their fair share in the name of the Divine Plan while the Bodhisattva was still on Earth.

---

26 Both "Sophia" and "Sofia" are spelt and pronounced in exactly the same way in Bulgarian, and that is why the words of the Master were often interpreted in a sense that he had meant the capital of Sofia instead of the Heavenly Sophia (Principle of Wisdom).
The Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno further clarifies why we all have to work in the name of God by saying that: "There are three (different) phases in human activity – ‘torment, labor and work’. The ‘torment’ is meant for the animals, the ‘labor’ is meant for the people, and ‘work’ is meant for the Angels. ‘Torment’ manifests itself when things are done as a duty and for the sake of nourishment, while in the process of ‘work’ there is joy and one becomes free of karma. ‘Work’ is done out of Love. There is no better thing than the ‘work’ in the name of the Lord." - It is precisely this "work in the name of the Lord" that forms the new type of free karma - the karma of the Holy Spirit, the karma of the New Man who will reenter Paradise!

The seventh lecture from the cycle was named "The Mystery of the Bulgarians". Through its presentation in February, the first stage of my already started "Work for God" was completed, and this was the much awaited "breakthrough". To show their "appreciation", the organizers came up with a written address directed at the attending audience. This address ridiculed and denied almost everything I had presented. - "There is no unpunished good" is a famous Bulgarian saying, and Steiner adds further reassurance by explaining that: "True progress comes not from success, but from Love towards one’s work. What we say in the name of the Spirit and decide to do in the name of the Spirit cannot be shaken, no matter how chaotic everything looks - it will finally come out that this is the correct thing to do." Beinsa Douno added more on the subject by stating that: "Increasing the wealth of a nation is easy, but uplifting it spiritually – that is a very hard job." The foundation, which is being laid down today, is meant to be utilized in thousands of years from now, and Steiner quite objectively pointed out that "we are barely the preparers of the 6th Cultural Age preparers", which is also called "The Culture of the Sensible Heart." And since the progress in building the new organ of the "sensible heart" has been quite modest so far, no fast results should be expected.

The important thing is to complete the right task at the right time and at the right place. After having heard or read about the Synthesis, the explosion of the Self, the nature of the Christ etc., the spiritual seekers are free to decide if they will accept the Truth or reject it, if they will study the two Christian Sacred Impulses of the 20th century, or they would rather prefer the "spiritual chit-chat", and if they will become disciples of Christ, or will remain with the Antichrist in one subtle form of existence or another.

"No one can divert the Soul from its path", the Master said categorically, but clearly gave the true recognition criterion by adding that: "The first quality of Love is the great thirst for Knowledge. People who love and (also) cherish the love of others want to gain Wisdom (first). If people do not want this, then they have no Love". And from the Scriptures we also know that "the love of many will grow cold", and this is because such people would not understand the Savior who, after Pentecost, quite literally resides within our Souls. Moreover,
Beinsa Douno had formulated that "The Soul is Man's Paradise", and through the cycle of lectures I was offering, I was trying to point the listeners' attention exactly towards the Christ who lives in our Souls, but these truths were often met with criticism that the subjects were too "scientific or too complex," which was actually serving as an excuse for one's ignorance and hypocritical spirituality that was indeed preferred by some members of the audience.

Steiner says: "The brain is the physical tool of thinking. The whole body of man is arranged in such a way that the body demonstrates its best exactly through the organ of the Spirit - the human brain. The brain is the bodily center of the thinking Spirit. Some people tend to underestimate the thought process and place more importance on the "inner emotional life and sensations. People who reason like this are afraid of diluting their feelings through the process of clear thinking. Their fears are justified only with respect to ordinary thoughts, i.e. the thoughts that are valid only from the point of view of pragmatism. However, the thought process that guides us to the higher areas of existence cannot be treated in the same way! There is no such feeling or enthusiasm that can be compared to the warmth, beauty and sublimeness that are awakened in us by the pure crystal clear thoughts which are directed towards the Higher Worlds! The most sublime feelings do not arise on their own, but are acquired by means of sustained and energetic mental effort!"

For anyone who is afraid of the Truth-Christ and and, as expressed by Beinsa Douno, “feels a sour taste” when faced with it, the following verdict, pronounced again by the Master, applies: "The situation of the ones who have fallen behind in their development is scary. They end up under the Law of Absolute Limitation." Therefore, the mission that was already started in terms of spreading the Christ Truth had to go on! And it went on!

The Synthesis

In the spring and summer of the year 2001, I had the opportunity to speak before plenty of people at several organized events, but I was still delaying the “official” announcement that Beinsa Douno is the Bodhisattva of our age. I was waiting for the right moment, and by then I had already explained the subject to some individual anthroposophists and to small groups of the Master’s followers. Some of those people responded with passion, while the rest simply didn’t understand what I was on about. The month of October came, when a forum of the White Brotherhood society was held inside the concert hall of the Varna School of Music.
Many guests arrived from the entire country, including several anthroposophists. Following, I delivered my original first lecture called "Beinsa Douno and Rudolf Steiner - part of the Christ Impulse", and during my presentation I openly announced the Revelation about who the future Buddha Maitreya is.

From this moment on, I started working on the main body of the Synthesis between the two real esoteric Christian impulses of the 20th century, so that Steiner's promise of a "Sacred Impulse" at the turn of the century could be fulfilled. By the autumn of 2007, 28 lectures were already presented, and they symbolized a complete cycle, such as the 28 exercises of the paneurhythmy or the 28 letters of the Glagolitic alphabet. All the 28 lectures are published on the Internet at www.mangurov.dir.bg, but are, at least for the time being, presented in Bulgarian and German only. After the last lecture – called by the Biblical name of "Exodus", I physically felt that the flow of the lecture cycle has ceased and that it was fully completed. In exactly seven years, the whole cycle of 28 lectures was done and dusted and the Sacred Impulse became a reality!

Everyone who may ever decide to take up their own cross and walk on the path towards their personal Golgotha in the name of the real living Cosmic Christ would be "guided" to read and understand these lectures because they are the result of the cooperative efforts of both human and Divine beings. Each one of these lectures comes under my name, but other people have indirectly contributed as well. Through them, the Gods helped me. Some doctrinaires would inevitably discover here and there something to disagree with, but what matters is the general spirit of the entire lecture cycle which was gradually revealing more and more useful information. Whoever is unbiased will notice how each following lecture is not only rationally based on the previous ones, but also contributes new vital information in a logical sequence. Based on my personal preparedness in terms of both consciousness and morality, the Heavens were delicately guiding me towards each and every new topic and the associated large informational load that had to be processed. I need to categorically emphasize that I always acted in full freedom and under no compulsion whatsoever. The Guardian Angel, the folk-spirit of the Bulgarian people and the other sublime beings were present as well, but it was of course me who had to commence work on any of the specific tasks that were being allocated to me by the invisible world.

Please consider the following quote from Steiner: "The real deep knowledge is always born out of the pain and the suffering without which the higher worlds are never reached." During these seven years, my consciousness was continually expanding through the rapid studying and understanding of the two Christian impulses and the synthesis between them. Each one of my lectures was characterized by suffering and rather huge personal efforts. Talking for
five to six hours in front of an audience was something quite usual and it still remains so nowadays. If the listeners were attentive and interested enough, it was not uncommon for us to continue our conversations for eight, ten and once even for seventeen hours - all this was accompanied by the greatest concentration of my thought and, in musical terms, it was also supplemented by a "giro vocal motion" as well!

The act of speaking is an action whereby the human thoughts, feelings and will uniquely combine together in the area of the larynx, which has been bestowed upon us by the Father Himself. The heart represents our human side, while the Divine is represented by the larynx. Through the larynx, certain Macrocosmic forces that are a sublime manifestation of the Spirit start flowing into us. To a certain degree, through the larynx we even manage to send influences back to the Macrocosmos, although we do not have individual control over them. Let’s try to imagine what would possibly happen if we had full control of these influences, and what if we could potentially use our speaking ability to physically materialize tangible life forms out of our good intentions only? Those are all things that we do not know yet, but we know for certain that the art of skillful speaking is called “rhetoric”.

Rhetoric is one of the seven great “assistants” of the Soul along with grammar, dialectics, arithmetic, geometry, astrology and music. True rhetoric, however, is not just a proper arrangement of beautiful words in sentences, but presupposes a connection with the folk-spirit (Archangel) of the respective nation. This connection occurs during our sleep at night, but few are the people who can further develop the useful qualities of a particular nation as their own individual strengths. In order for this to happen, it is necessary to spiritualize our own speaking ability as much as possible during the hours when we are awake. The main assistance in this direction comes from the forces based in the zodiac sign of the Capricorn, which have been continuously inspiring people to assume some of the most spiritually uplifting worldviews throughout all ages.

Bulgaria is governed by the zodiac sign of Capricorn, and our language is "the most appropriate" for establishing a communion with the spiritual world as it was already mentioned by the Bodhisattva. Also, in the opinion of many foreign vocal specialists, Bulgarians have the most beautiful voices on the planet. Moreover, the Bodhisattva has fulfilled his mission in Bulgarian language, and our national folklore is extremely rich as we have at least 200,000 sayings, proverbs and other spoken or written wisdoms, which are saturated with the echoes of the millennially practiced esoteric and exoteric knowledge. According to Beinsa Douno, "the writing of the Sixth Root Race would consist of geometric symbols such as circles, triangles, quadrangles etc. – these are all indeed elements of the oldest Slavonic Glagolitic alphabet!"
These and many other useful national qualities are preserved within the Soul of the nation, but they could become our personal assets only if we have developed an appropriate spiritual worldview that matches the requirements of the current world-historical moment. Such a spiritual worldview would have to be based on the truths of Anthroposophy and on our comprehension of the ingenuity of the Bulgarian language and its correct linguistic usage. Our own personal language needs to become saturated with the Bodhisattvas' spiritual impulse because the Archangel of the Bulgarian nation acts with particular intensity through the Bodhisattva's spiritual impulse. To further clarify, we need to mention that the speech movement of the etheric body is under the strong influence of the respective folk-spirit, and these Archangels are those beings which build the linguistic, and respectively, the etheric connections among all the members of any single national group. If we do not make a proper connection with the Archangel of the national group we belong to, then we remain foreign to our own language and develop ourselves within our home nation in a superficial way only, despite the best efforts of the Archangel to allow us to be born inside the corresponding nation, based on our individual and collective karma. Here the problem is that although we may physically belong to a nation, we need to also accept the invigorating spiritual impulses which match both the current historical epoch and to the mission of the nation we are born in.

Steiner had warned in the year 1917 that certain Western occult lodges would want to impose English as the single global dominant language of our time, since English, as mentioned already, is the language of Materialism (Ahrimanism). If we do not accept the appropriate spiritual impulses, which are relevant to our times and to the respective nation we belong to, then the goal of those Western occult lodges becomes easily achievable. Today unfortunately, Steiner's apprehensions have been already largely materialized. Through the global cultural domination of the English language, the Western occult lodges in question control not only the living, but also the excarnated Souls because the already deceased people can only reach as far as the hierarchy of the Angels, and not all the way to the realm of the Archangels who are responsible for the cultural and spiritual evolution of the nations. Such Souls are typically penetrated by the influence of the “fallen” Archai. For example, the spiritual leader of the American people belongs to the hierarchy of the fallen Archai, and like all of the fallen Archai, this spiritual being is also actively trying to eternally preserve the existence of the 5th post-Atlantean Cultural Age and is therefore working against the evolution of mankind.

As mentioned above, such reincarnated people descend back on Earth, but remain only mechanically, and not spiritually and culturally connected to their native language, since they are impacted by both the foreign language effect and the foreign cultural influence of the
fallen Archai. In such cases, those people would be vulnerable to various spiritual misconceptions. The danger here is that a formidable occult power is hidden behind any such spiritual misconception, and the Souls may be affected by it based on the individual susceptibility of each one of them. Steiner explained it quite simply: "In these occult lodges, they know well that true power over man lies in the act of controlling his ideas and his thinking." Is it surprising then that America is flooding the world with life-destroying Ahrimanic impulses such as mass culture, genetic engineering, armaments race etc.?

Has our nation been fatally harmed by the assault of the Ahrimanic lodges after several decades of post-communist "democracy"? Undoubtedly, the answer is Yes. Back in the years, what was the nature of the surrounding environment in which the Sacred Impulse of the Synthesis was projected into the world? Were there any suitable conditions for it? – On the government side, we had pathetic politicians, subserviently obeying the interests of the "great powers" and ready to sell out their Souls immediately; the "official" religious leaders were clashing with each other for the redistribution of the church’s wealth and were incessantly tarnishing the name of the Savior; the intellectual class was having no idea on how to improve life and get out of the lethal economic, political, religious and socio-cultural roller coaster; the parents were unable to say anything sensible to their children; the education system was infinitely Ahrimanized and was staving off the possibility for any realistic spiritual comprehension of the world in its nascent stages; patriotism was turned into nationalism and was shamelessly used by party leaders and media "stars" for selfish purposes; the Bulgarian language was permeated and suffocated by new unnecessary foreign words such as “fan, teenager, SMS” that were being constantly poured upon us by the multi-headed "media dragon"; and finally, the spiritual life was completely empty and without any perception of the Truth. Yes indeed, this was almost a completely desperate picture, but despite this kind of highly adverse surrounding environment, the Will of God made its own way and manifested itself in Bulgaria!

Was the Sacred Impulse of the Synthesis understood? Of course not, with only a few exceptions though. Nonetheless, what mattered most was the very act of broadcasting the impulse, while the precise time for its practical implementation is a matter which is in the hands of the future. How distant this future is depends on the willingness of the Souls to personally grasp, accept, and demonstrate the practical application of the Synthesis because living the Synthesis is a purely individual and unique act of the human Self! What is noteworthy is that the interaction among the people whose Self has been stirred and ignited by the Synthesis happens always freely and spontaneously and in the name of the Christ. From the moment I started with the first talk from the total of 28 lectures, I have constantly directed the development of the Sacred Impulse towards “the community of people united
around Christ”. That is why I wrote that “in the summer of the year 2000, four people from Varna - all four of them being familiar with the two Christian impulses of the 20th century - discovered at exactly the same time who Beinsa Douno really is.”

By mentioning those four people, I meant myself, the person who originally introduced me to Anthroposophy and the two people from our meeting at McDonald's, who refused to speak in front of an audience. Although we had never discussed the topic on the identity of the current Bodhisattva, it is very likely that either consciously or subconsciously, the other three have also reached the same conclusion as me, since we were the ones who cooperated with each other before the unique “Sacred Impulse of the Synthesis” was released, and since all four of us were familiar with both Beinsa Douno's and Steiner’s work. Appreciating the similarity in their "vibration" regarding the things we had discussed, and also guided by the desire for unselfishness and a “brotherly” community united around Christ, I decided not to claim the full glory for myself by saying that I was the only one who had received the revelation on the Bodhisattva’s identity – that is why I said in my first lecture that all four of us had received the same revelation.

As the time passed, there were many attempts from the anthroposophical circles and from the White Brotherhood society to reject, belittle or neglect the revelation about the true identity of the Bodhisattva of the 20th century. I was continuously sounding the alarm that the two spiritual impulses cannot survive without each other because they will just wither if their followers consider themselves to be spiritually self-sufficient! For me, it was impossible not to remember the drama of the young Jesus who personally witnessed during his life on Earth the demise of the three great branches of spirituality – the Judaism with its inability to reach to the sources of the spiritual revelations; the Paganism which was fully possessed by the demons; and the Essenes remaining completely isolated from the world without any concern for the fate of all other people. Which are the modern Bulgarian equivalents of these three failed branches of spirituality? - The "Christian" churches represent "Judaism", the atavistic spirituality coming from both the East and the West stands for "Paganism" and the "Anthroposophical Society" and the "White Brotherhood" symbolize the "Essenes".

What did Jesus do after contemplating the spiritual hollowness around Himself? As we mentioned earlier, after the sorrowful conversation between him and his mother, he headed for the Jordan River to accept the Macrocosmic Self of the Christ, so that the fall of mankind could be reversed by directing the human beings back towards God. In this way, Jesus Christ had to ensure the future correct development and evolution of God’s Creation. What should every single one of us do if we really care about the spiritual life on Earth, and if we regret
the current state of it? Well, we need to do the same and go to Christ, but only in accordance with the current conditions of life on Earth.

How should we proceed then? The answer is: “By performing the synthesis of Rosicrucianism and Manicheanism within the body of the Self!” I constantly hear from representatives of different spiritual impulses the familiar appeal for "tolerance" because everyone is on a different path to God. To all of them I will answer with Steiner's exceptional words: "Christ would have achieved His development in any case, even if He had chosen a route which was far away from mankind itself. He did something that was completely unnecessary (for Him). This was an act of Divine Love! We must understand that no human heart is able to sense this particular intensity of Love that was necessary for God, so that He could accept the unnecessary decision and actively step on Earth in a human body."

What is the Synthesis in this present day and age? – It is an act of Divine Love manifested through the individual Self! - So, who could be afraid of the Divine Love manifested through the Self? The followers of the eastern teachings, preferring to live in the past, were the first ones to run away from the Sacred Impulse. Afterwards, resistance appeared from within the circles of today's "Essenes". After the initial empathy, shown by a few White Brotherhood members, based on their personal satisfaction that "their" Master is the Bodhisattva, the anxiety about retaining the "purity" of the Master’s teaching began to creep in. There was a hidden animosity that was waiting for the convenient moment to explode. In the year 2005, the formal occasion appeared with the presentation of the lecture called "The Freedom", which contained the important statement that paneurhythmy is performed erroneously, and that this blunder bounces back as a boomerang against the performers, the Bulgarian people and the whole of mankind. My so-called "allies" from the Brotherhood immediately rallied against what was being presented. At the time of the next lecture, they read a total of three statements of condemnation on behalf of certain people. Afterwards, these people rented a hall, and for more than two hours they were vilifying me and then declared me for a Frankenstein. Finally, the rant finished with a triple curse of death in front of the portraits of the Christ and the Master, and all this happened at the White Brotherhood’s center near Varna, immediately after I had conducted for the first time in the whole history of this brotherhood center the anthroposophical Foundation Stone Meditation!

Two years later, a new book presenting the first original paneurhythmy exercises from the year 1938 was published, and so the book confirmed what I had already presented as a statement regarding the way in which paneurhythmy was being performed. "You will know them by their fruits (Matthew 7:16, NKJV)" is the best universal criterion for the recognition of one’s morality according to the Savior, Who was also maligned, cursed and finally crucified,
after which He said on the Cross: "Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they do (Luke 23:34, NKJV)." I have repeatedly offered a helping hand to these people, trying to apply in practice the words of the apostle Paul from his message to the Corinthians: "Love is patient, love is kind. It does not envy, it does not boast, it is not proud. It does not dishonor others, it is not self-seeking, it is not easily angered, it keeps no record of wrongs. Love does not delight in evil but rejoices with the truth. It always protects, always trusts, always hopes, always perseveres" (1 Corinthians 13:4-7, NKJV)" I did my best to work with those who were so keen to insult me, despite the fact that the notion of "righteous anger" does exist as a term in the Bible, and we can resort to it when it is justified to do so. - So what was it that my previous "allies" didn’t understand with regards to the way paneurhythmy was being performed?

The moment I made my first steps in paneurhythmy, I vaguely felt that there was something wrong with it and I immediately stopped performing it. In the year 2005, a person who knew both the Christian esoteric impulses of the 20th century told me that he had the original paneurhythmy exercises, but he didn’t dare taking responsibility for the announcement of the outstanding issues. Following, I made the announcement myself with the clear consciousness that I was “twisting a knife into the wound”. The same person pointed out quite correctly to the need for paneurhythmy to be studied alongside Steiner’s Eurhythmy, so that through their mutual interaction and improvement the "Human Eurhythmy of Freedom and Love" could be born. Beinsa Douno himself had spoken that "until paneurhythmy does not reach Germany," it will not fulfill its role. What role? – The role of developing the Self which is the main goal of the Bodhisattva in order for the path to Freedom and Love to be cleared! The Synthesis between Manicheanism (paneurhythmy) and Rosicrucianism (eurhythmy) is such an individual act of the Self, in which the end result is always unique because everyone's Soul is unique. "God loves every Soul in a unique way" is what the Master confirmed as well. With the help of the 28 individually compiled lectures on the subject of the Synthesis, my own body of the Self performed the “28 exercises" of my individual "Human Eurhythmy of Freedom and Love", but not as an outdoor gymnastic dance, as it is the case with paneurhythmy, but as stages within the Christ Consciousness which had to be completed. It is not by chance that Beinsa Douno said that the difference between people is in their "level of consciousness", and not in their "spirituality". This way of compiling and sharing the 28 lectures represented an individual direct evolutionary path that allowed me to enter inside the Master’s "Pentagram". The figure of the Pentagram, as described by Beinsa Douno, symbolizes the evolution of the human Soul. Having successfully entered the mystery of the Pentagram, it became possible for me to examine the Pentagram's rays of Wisdom, Love, Truth, Righteousness and Virtue (i.e. to live by them)
in a state of focused consciousness, which in itself leads to the main goal - the encounter with the Crucified God!

Steiner testified that the Mystery of Golgotha itself would be experienced by mankind as the different levels of the Christ's Consciousness, and not in real physical terms, as, for example, some of the Catholic fanatics in the Philippines, who are partially going through the physical crucifixion experience by being temporarily pinned onto a cross every Easter. The Savior saw the differences in the degree of evolution of the Souls, and that is why He spoke to the masses in parables, while to the apostles He was giving the direct interpretations of the parables. Only one of them, however - His "favorite" disciple - retained his gnostic-angelic consciousness intact, and reached the foot of Golgotha as the great representative of mankind who received from Christ the Power (Christosophy) transforming the astral body (Consciousness Soul) into “Virgin Sophia”, i.e. into an Angel.

Beinsa Douno also had such a close disciple of his, and he even once called him an "angel in trousers". The name of the disciple is Boyan Boev. To him, the Master personally revealed mysteries which answered both the question of paneurhythmy and the main problem facing each spiritual seeker - how to find Christ (the Self) in the current world-historical circumstances on Earth. And here are the words of the Master that were originally passed onto Boyan Boev: "These exercises (paneurhythmy), which I'm giving you now, will give you a microscopic gain, but if people want to make a giant step in their development, they must establish an inner intimate relationship with Christ. For this to happen, two things are needed: First - Love of Christ as an inner state of consciousness. If you have Love for Christ, the connection will be strong, and then His Spirit begins to work in you. And second, one must contemplate on Christ and study the Gospels with a heart full of gratitude towards Him. Such work has a strong, profound effect on the human Soul and accelerates the development of its innate gifts and talents." We can wholeheartedly add in here that without the help of Anthroposophy, both the above conditions cannot be fulfilled!

I understand the people from the White Brotherhood because it is not easy to meet the very high standards of the era we are living in today. Beinsa Douno, whose teaching they are trying to keep "pure" and "untainted" by any other spiritual impulses, has pointed out the criteria for the true contemporary disciples of Christ by saying: "If you want to be disciples of the New Teaching, you must have the courage of Apostle Paul, the humility of Apostle Peter and the purity and love of Apostle John".

Paul wanted to understand the nature of the Lord-God Jesus Christ's consciousness to such an extent that he thought everything else was completely insignificant. His behavior is an example of a courageous display of the Christ virtues in real life and of a fiery pursuit of the
deepest secrets of the Savior. His type of mentality stands at the foundation of both the exoteric and the esoteric Christianity, uniting in a completely unique way The High Priest (exoteric impulse) and the Initiate (esoteric impulse). – That is the type of synthesis, which is expected to be manifested by the modern followers of the Christ!

Peter, on the other hand, had such a deep, intimate attitude toward Christ that at the end, in an expression of utmost humility, he chose to hang on the cross with his head down, not considering himself worthy of dying with his head up like his Lord-God did.

And finally, John-Lazarus was the only human being personally initiated by Christ during Christ’s three years on Earth. With his purity and Love, he seemed quite naturally the most feminine and gentle among the apostles. It was because of these qualities that he was given the necessary revelations to write the greatest book of all times - The Gospel of John. Christ's Wisdom was "sealed" in this book, and its contents have a strong and profound effect on the human Soul. John-Lazarus was also allowed to describe in the Book of Revelation the future of the mankind, when Christ would manifest Himself to the pure and soft-hearted spiritual pilgrims, who are the keepers of the virgin-feminine principle (Virgin Sophia) and are therefore ready to accept the Spirit descending upon them. And in the 13th century, John-Lazarus experienced his "alchemical wedding" and turned into Christian Rosenkreutz who is the embodiment of this bright future for the human race. Christian Rosenkreutz now stands on the “right hand side” of the Savior!

Each one of the three above-mentioned apostles has a brilliant and unique individuality, and we should simultaneously possess the qualities of all three of them in order for us to become spiritual disciples. - So, why is the standard set so high then?

The apostles lived in the Age of the Intellectual Soul, when the materialistic worldview didn’t exist at all, and in practice they didn’t know what it meant to be an atheist. In October 2008, the spiritual world gave me a “preview” on the spiritual image of atheism. Namely, I saw the appearance of a very long and thick snake, triumphantly passing through our contemporary civilization. The explanation that came from “up above” was: "Four, five centuries were enough for the snake to grow that big.” And Steiner warned that materialism would grow for another two or three centuries, after which he described our current situation with the following words: "There is no more appropriate symbol for Easter than the fact that the entire spiritual fate of man is crucified by the materialistic mindset." Either we will decisively reject the cross of atheism, or the mysterious "sting" of apostle Paul will always prevent us from truly walking on the Path and becoming disciples according to the modern criteria of the Christ. It is time to finally raise the "veil" from the troublesome “sting” of atheism with the help of the Spiritual Science.
In the year 529 AD, the Byzantine Emperor Justinian closed the Athenian philosophical school, and then, the last remnants of the great Hellenic Aristotelian-Platonic wisdom moved to Persia. Emperor Zeno did the same with the Ephesian School of Philosophy in the year 489 AD. As a result, around the year 666 AD certain people, who had no idea about the Mystery of Golgotha, gathered at the Persian Academy of Gundishapur in order to educate themselves under the inspiration of the Luciferic-Ahrimanic forces. The goal of the Academy was to prematurely introduce the impulse of the Consciousness Soul inside our human evolution, long before the age dedicated to the development of the Intellectual Soul was over. The ultimate goal was to ahrimanize the Consciousness Soul well in advance, so that the future evolution of mankind could be effectively ground to a halt.

Being able to foresee the tremendous danger, through the Mystery of Golgotha the Savior gave us a more powerful spiritual impulse than originally intended by means of uplifting the human Soul to the Spirit in a way that was preventing the Soul from being too much bound by the parameters of the physical body. This spiritual impulse was given to mankind because the source of atheism stems from the fact that we associate ourselves too closely with our human bodies. A second factor, which helped relieve the impact of the Gundishapur Academy, was Islam, which completely destroyed the physical location of Gundishapur and almost annihilated its Ahrimanic “sting”. I am saying “almost” because some of those influences still managed to penetrate inside the human beings all the way up to our physical bodies where the Consciousness Soul is formed, and in Steiner’s words, it felt as though the Consciousness Soul made a “crunching sound”. The "sting of atheism" kept on hurting our Souls in the 7th and in the following centuries, but its true power unfolded in the last few centuries, which lead to the growth of the above-mentioned "snake of atheism and materialism". Being highly forward-thinking for his time, St. Paul felt the “sting of atheism” during the Turnaround of Times because he had made significant progress in the development of his own Consciousness Soul far before the 15th century when the development of the Consciousness Soul started for the rest of mankind. "Why was then Paul not ahrimanized if he had developed his Consciousness Soul so many centuries in advance?" - would ask the more attentive reader. The answer is that Christ's presence in his Soul saved him from the "sting of atheism"!

In the year 2005, I felt that something strange, dark and dangerous rose from the depths of my Soul and this was the denial of the Father Principle from the Holy Trinity! On one hand, I was talking about Christ, and many Souls were deeply excited about what was being said, and on the other hand, it was weird that some sort of strange atheism was creeping in out of nowhere. I did not share my experience with anyone, but I kept on asking myself what the reason for this phenomenon is. Also, around the year 2005, I “accidentally” asked myself:
"What is the Biblical 'sting' of Apostle Paul?" Only later, during the Advent period of the year 2008, when the dark forces typically attack us quite fiercely, I found out that whoever had irreversibly developed their Consciousness Soul could really feel the real danger of Gundishapur's "sting", which is practically planted in our physical bodies. The "ordinary materialists" are totally under the control of the "sting". If the equally non-suspecting "spiritual materialists" become confronted by it, and if they manage to overcome its influence, then they would be actually liberated from the "cross of the materialistic mindset." To do so, they must have enough of "the courage of Paul, the humility of Peter, and the purity and love of John." In this case, Christ would gradually transform atheism into its direct opposite – the Cosmic Love which is the door to God and eternal life. "Whoever passes through this door will come out on the 'Royal Road' where great feats will be ahead of them", was promised by the Master Beinsa Douno.

We live in the age of Archangel Michael, and he is expecting from us courageous sacrificial deeds in the name of the Christ because inside our Consciousness Soul Michael is paving the way towards the Christ! What does it mean today to be a warrior of Archangel Michael, to be a warrior of Christ? - Inspired, Steiner spoke that: "The inner inspiration towards the state in which the thoughts about the Spirit encompass us with the same power as the thoughts about the physical world - this is the Power of Michael! To trust the thoughts of the Spirit, if you ever manage to reach them, and to be sure: 'Here, now I receive this or that impulse straight from the spiritual world!' You surrender yourself to it completely; you turn yourself into its instrument! The first failure comes - it does not change anything! The second failure comes - it does not change anything! Here comes the hundredth failure - it also does not change anything! No failure makes any difference whatsoever when a certain truthful spiritual impulse needs to be upheld, since its action is visible and clear to the Soul. Trust, real trust in a spiritual impulse can only be achieved when we say to ourselves: 'I have failed one hundred times, but this only proves to me that in this incarnation I have not been granted the conditions to realize this impulse. However, I am convinced by the very character of the impulse that it is true. Also, even if the power to realize this impulse is given to me barely after my hundredth incarnation, nothing else other than its own nature can convince me of the correctness, and respectively of the incorrectness of a particular spiritual impulse.' And if you find inside the human heart this great trust in the spiritual world, if you are convinced that this man sticks firmly onto something that he thinks is spiritually victorious and adheres to it so unwaveringly that he would not betray it and oppose the whole world (if necessary), if you imagine this, then you will have an idea of what Michael's Power and Being require from man because only then you would have understood the meaning of the great trust in the Spirit!"
I have no doubt whatsoever that the Synthesis of the two Christian esoteric impulses of the 20th century represents the sacred triumphant spiritual impulse whose realization in the Self is the ultimate test before anyone is allowed to enter the real path of discipleship in the contemporary spiritual conditions we are living in. Entering this path would then gradually lead the spiritual seeker towards "Archangel Michael, Christ and the Father".

Who is actually Michael? Michael, acting as the currently responsible Spirit of Time for our epoch, is an Archangel (already “promoted” to the rank of Archai), who is silent, concealed and rarely giving any guidance. It is difficult for today's mankind to understand his Love because Michael is "linked" with Cosmic Love, but how many of us have actually manifested it?! As a Warrior of Freedom, he gives mankind the chance of manifesting its consciousness through actions and deeds of the will and lives in their consequences, unlike all other spirits, which actually dwell in the underlying causes of everything that happens on Earth. Michael reveals himself only to the ones who make effective spiritual contributions through their diligent earthly work. When Michael gets in touch with such people, this act inevitably causes them to abandon many personal shortcomings dictated by heredity, local culture, national character weaknesses etc. because Michael radiates spirituality which offers open-mindedness and causes changes within one's worldview.

Archangel Michael’s forces cannot be mastered by any sort of passivity whatsoever – not even by a passive prayer, but only if people are led by a will full of Love, which in its turn would allow them to transform themselves into instruments of the Divine spiritual forces by fulfilling their own personal missions on Earth. The Archangel of our nation would have indeed directed us to our place of birth, but our unique situation, which is related to the fulfillment of our own personal mission, is determined by the Archai after the Midnight Hour of Creation. Since 1879, Michael is not only the youngest Archai, but as the Spirit of our epoch, he also has a direct relation to the mission of all human beings on Earth and can intervene to assist, if we discover our mission and begin to work on it. When I reached the groundbreaking 10th lecture, Michael told me discreetly: "So far, so good. Let's see how it all goes." And that was all he told me despite the serious amount of efforts I had already put in! Two or three years later, he "whispered" to me again, but this time with the recommendation: "Go wherever you may be invited, but choose wisely."

So off I went, and started giving talks in Sofia, Rousse, Plovdiv, Madara, Rila, Aitos ... I had the blessing of another spiritual being as well – Virgin Sophia. She, the Red Virgin, came out from the Christ’s Self, which burns in the Fire of Love, and made her way towards me with such a look in her eyes that I would never forget it. – She was simply spreading Wisdom penetrated by Love. I still remember her visual appearance in terms of face, garments and
hair, but I do not clearly recall the color of her eyes. It felt as though they were blue like the color associated with the Spirit of Truth from the Master’s "Testament of the Color Rays of Light". The important thing, however, was that in these eyes I saw the Truth! Today, Virgin Sophia reveals herself only to those spiritual pilgrims aspiring for the Fire of the Christ’s Self in order to find the Truth through Saint Paul's inspiration: "It is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me." In any such case, the Savior can use all the talents of the respective Soul in the way He chooses. As the main advocate of humanity before Christ, the Red Virgin blessed my voice and speech with certain gifts in the name of our Lord-God. She could see inside my heart and knew what I was striving for since, a year earlier, my supersensible meeting with Beinsa Douno had taken place. Back then, the Master suddenly "appeared" before me and straight away asked me: "What is it that you want?" - According to the legend, the Master had a habit of asking some of his disciples in exactly the same way as to what they desired. Unprepared for that sort of an unexpected question, the disciples used to admit what they truly wanted. For example, one of them wished to become as rich as the ancient ruler Croesus. The Master granted him a lot of wealth, but later on the Bolsheviks came and confiscated his fortune.

So, when the Master asked me the same question, without any hesitation my instant reply was: "Love". He understood very well that I want Love in combination with Wisdom and Truth, i.e. I wanted everything! When he looked at me, he seemed like a Cherubim. In his eyes, I perceived "eons" of Wisdom which silently asked me: "Do you know what you are asking for?" Then, as though slightly surprised, he said: "You are being protected very well (by the invisible world)!" I then "slipped up" out of Luciferic pride after having heard such complimenting words from the Bodhisattva himself and, as a result of my pride, my immediate response through the Self was: "I am being protected because much is required from me." It is important to know that what we have become as human beings nowadays is thanks to the Hierarchies of Gods who have created us, but, in the very same way, their future existence depends directly on mankind as well. Steiner says: "The interest of the Gods is the element of the human (future Cosmic) Love through which their lives are sustained."

Therefore, if we don’t voluntarily become like the Christ and fail to radiate this type of Love back to the Universe, the Cosmos is doomed! Do you think that God will allow this to happen?! I have always felt the protective presence of the invisible heavenly guardians around me and I was literally always giving my best during my meetings with so many different people. Each of my lectures represented a "canvas" of Christ Principles which was painted through the liveliest of words and gestures I could find. Many of the Souls recognized themselves in these lectures. Moreover, many of them have found the answers to the
everyday issues that have been tormenting them for quite some time, while others managed to understand what was obstructing the development of their consciousness.

Often, the communion in Christ was raising the temperature to such an extent that I could no longer speak while my tears were falling. In such cases, when the influence of the Spirit becomes so overwhelming, the Soul fails to channel the full incoming spiritual “load”, but despite that, the astral body takes the blessing and gradually turns itself into a "Body of Faith"; i.e. in a Spirit-Self, which is indeed the goal of the Synthesis. I tried to present my lectures to the audiences in the rhythm of the seven Great Christian Festivals - Michaelmas, Nativity, Epiphany, Passover, Ascension, Pentecost and St. John's Tide because after the Turnaround of Times our human Souls already follow the rhythm of these festivals. At the time of these festivals, the conditions to interact with the good spirits and to positively influence the body, the Soul, and even the human Self are particularly favorable. Once during such a lecture, I even managed to see Rudolf Steiner crossing the hall, smiling and nodding in approval.

Whenever there was mental opposition to my lectures from certain malevolent people, in their own way, the good spirits were warning me in a timely manner. They were protecting the Synthesis as a whole, but it was up to me to decide how to respond to such confrontations in any single situation. Previously, while I was once surrounded by the members of the "fraternal court", which was arranged by some members of the White Brotherhood in order to denounce the Synthesis as "Frankensteinism", the invisible world told me that the future development of the Sacred Impulse would depend solely on my reaction at this particular point in time. - Fortunately, I did well back then!

Very often, however, I had to react immediately without any tangible help from the invisible world - after all we live in the era of the Awakened Consciousness! For example, I saw how an Ahrimanic creature passed through the face of the young man who was reading the three letters of condemnation during “my sentencing by the fraternal court” – it was one of those Ahrimanic creatures which were removed from the astral world by Archangel Michael and were cast down to Earth after the year 1879. The face and the whole image of the young man darkened, his eyes became extremely evil, and his speech was vicious. Looking at him straight in the eyes, I instantly reacted with a few sentences full of Christ's Light, firmness of character and strong will. Then, the Ahrimanic creature left, the face of the possessed young person relaxed and the look in his eyes softened. A peculiar type of silence followed, and this type of silence was the one which typically appears after the end of a storm.

In the year 2002, before the beginning of the long-awaited meeting with the famous anthroposophist Sergei O. Prokofieff in Sofia, yet another such dark being entered into a
young lady and she almost hysterically started threatening us with the "approaching end of the world." After a short while, this time the "dark" creature made a different move by saying: "Do you know where Goethe is reincarnated now?" The evil being chose Goethe as a "fishing bait" since the audience consisted of anthroposophists, and as such, they could have easily fallen for this trick. Some people tried to pacify the girl somehow, but the meeting, before it had even begun, was about to fail. Prokofieff kept silent in a diplomatic way. Then, I looked straight into the obsessed eyes of the girl, and after a few sentences the dark being escaped. She then sat in her chair looking completely exhausted and I left her like that. When the meeting was over, I turned back to her and said a few encouraging words. Her cheeks went rosy again, her eyes filled with life, and she replied to me with a smile which was saying: "Thank You!" I then embraced her and we parted.

Yet another example, of how those possessed by the dark spirits act, was demonstrated when the leader of the Varna White Brotherhood was about to deliver her triple death curse against me. - Her face darkened completely, and her eyes were filled with a frenzied demonic glare. This time, the dark being that went into her was offered additional support by a few more people whose consciousness was temporarily darkened as well. This was the reason why I had to remain in my best state of alertness for about an hour or so in order not to succumb to the vitriol of the attacks, and in this way I was able to prevent the Ahrimanic spirits from entering into any of the other members of the audience or even into my own self. After the end of our “battle”, the head of the Varna White Brotherhood, being apparently already appeased and no longer possessed, said to me worriedly: "Oh, I hope nothing bad happens to you!" – My confident reply was: “Nothing bad will happen to me, but you are out of your mind.” – And indeed, the subsequent events were about to prove that these people were completely out of tune with the new spiritual circumstances on Earth.

These examples illustrate the correct type of exorcism, if the particular situation requires it. When a person is already on the Path towards the Truth, the Spirit inevitably speaks through him or her both as a striking and a creative force which should be used solely for the benefit of the Whole, and this is only possible when the Consciousness Soul is adequately developed! Steiner explained: "The true Spirit does not fall into ecstasy, but speaks in a clear, meaningful language." In the past, Apostle Paul had written: "Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak (Corinthians 14:34, NKJV)." In this particular case, he had in mind the old uncontrolled atavistic clairvoyance of the sibyls, which predominantly manifested itself through the women of that particular epoch. Saint Paul had meant that if there was nobody to immediately interpret such displays of clairvoyance, then such acts were not supposed to be tolerated within the emerging Christian communities.
Nowadays, the spiritual life in Bulgaria is full of "sibyls" of both female and male gender. The people without solid anthroposophical knowledge and underdeveloped Consciousness Soul find it difficult to distinguish between the correct Christian and incorrect Luciferic-Ahrimanic ways of establishing contact with the Gods. For example, one of the accusations against me, and mostly against my wife, claims that she has fallen prey to mediumship (channeling). Let me say what the truth is with regards to this allegation because these objective facts are directly related to all our work that has been done so far.

On a sunny afternoon in the year of 2001, my wife had been walking along a street in Varna. She had left her office with the intention of doing something job-related, but that did not prevent her from enjoying the beauty of the surroundings. On her way, she had done some small acts of kindness. Suddenly the Spirit of Pentecost entered through her seventh chakra, "descended" all the way down to her first chakra, and then began an upward spiraling movement. As an inner wind, the Spirit of Pentecost started spinning the "petals" of all the "lotus blossoms"! It is known from Anthroposophy that half of the "petals" of each chakra have been formed during earlier stages in our evolution, and that the human beings have not contributed to this process. That is why through conscious exercising on our own, we need to form the remaining half of the petals in each chakra. As a result of such individual exercises, the whole "lotus blossom" would begin to rotate and shine, and, as an end result, the person would acquire some supersensible abilities. Many people have been doing such exercises for many decades and the result is still missing, while my wife had done no exercises, but the process was nevertheless triggered. With excitement, my wife still remembers that after the Spirit of Pentecost had left her body through the seventh chakra, her hairs had become spiked and she was in euphoria. Back then, she felt like she was flying and also experienced Love towards all people! After she went back to her workplace, her colleagues asked her with bewilderment if she had taken some sort of an intoxicating substance such as alcohol or drugs, despite the well-known fact that she doesn’t drink alcohol or smoke cigarettes, and despite the fact that since the year 1998 both of us have been on a vegetarian diet. If we had not stopped eating meat, neither the Spirit of Pentecost would have entered into my wife, nor would I have endured the release of the Sacred Impulse both mentally and physically. Steiner had also become a vegetarian in order to effectively bring down to Earth the impulse of Anthroposophy, and we’ll also mention Beinsa Douno’s opinion on vegetarianism towards the end of this book.

After the miracle with the spiraling vortex of the Spirit of Pentecost, and please pay attention - not after a car crash, coma, blindness or any other dramatic event, my wife gained the ability to receive revelations within the realms of her physical, emotional and spiritual life. Not only she was granted this blessing, but she also became able to verify the accuracy of all
these revelations. My wife received this gift as a "tool" which helps us in God's work, and it was no coincidence that all this happened at the beginning stages of our endeavors. I would like to clearly confirm that we do not purposefully “hunt” for revelations through meditations or any other similar spiritual techniques, but rather stick to a few strange at a first glance words of Steiner, which were spoken towards the end of his life: "There is no need to meditate, but there must be a lot of reflection (as in thinking & contemplation), and people need to be willing to find inner solutions."

The future of mankind depends on the impulses of the 6th Cultural Age, when people would be in a state of continuous reflection aimed at the spiritual world. If we start reflecting in this way today, then the ideas from the invisible world would be sown in advance into our “already well prepared soil”, and such ideas would be not only perceived with understanding, but could become part of our own consciousness and yield good results at a later stage. The Spirit always manifests itself unexpectedly, excitingly and gratifyingly, and also offers the relevant answers in many different ways, but only to the people who are well prepared for them! That is why Steiner advised us to be careful as to what we are striving for by saying that: "Nothing should be desired before it is encompassed by correct knowledge."

Knowing what was said by the two great spiritual teachers of the 20th century, I can absolutely confirm that our personal way (the method of the Mangurov family) of communicating with the Spirit coincides with their recommendations. In addition, my wife and I have nothing to do neither with the techniques of “channeling” and any other similar forms of atavistic spirituality, nor with the methods of the materialistic science which are based on human logic rather than on Divine moral reflections. Funny enough, we even once witnessed the following absurdity, when those Intellectual Souls who were accusing us of mediumship wanted us to discuss our personal revelations with them, so that we could logically convince them of their authenticity, after which these people would allow us to share our revelations in public!? As far as I know, Apostle John didn’t need a confirmation from the other apostles to write the Apocalypse, neither Steiner waited for an "academic council" to assess his investigations of the Divine. We have already emphasized that the revelations applicable to our current epoch come only to those people who are prepared for them, can effectively interpret them and are also able to communicate them to the others in clear and precise language! Steiner had stated: "Even if, here on Earth, we manage to reach clairvoyance of the highest order, if we do not transform our spiritual experiences into correct, sound and logical thoughts, then, after death, we will be blinded inside the spiritual world." It was exactly those sound logical thoughts that prevented me from “slipping up” several years ago, when I met a supersensible
creature claiming to be the young Beinsa Douno. – Immediately after I spoke a few precise logical words, the being immediately showed its true ugly appearance!

Steiner went further by stating that: "Being a spiritual researcher today is a matter of courage rather than of intellectuality. This, in its essence, is something moral, as far as it needs to neutralize the moral fall (of mankind)." The gifts given to us by the Lord-God are our true weapons against evil on Earth. Many members of the Anthroposophical Society and the White Brotherhood lack not only the necessary knowledge, but also especially the courage and the trust to seek the Spirit and its gifts because they sense their moral imperfections and fear the tension that the Spirit would produce within them when those imperfections are exposed. Steiner also stipulated the main rule for one’s self-development, and namely: "A step forward in the knowledge of the occult truths, and (then) three steps forward in the moral improvement of the character." Character improvement is the result of constant self-observation and decisive steps in the appropriate situations because the quantitative accumulation of knowledge should transform itself into a qualitative individual progress!

As children, both I and my wife have witnessed the very high moral standards of our own families, but we nevertheless still constantly strive to match all the trust bestowed upon us by the invisible world by constantly looking up to Christ, as He is the highest measure of morality! For example, for several years in a row, I was continuously agonizing due to the fact that I was unable to fulfill one of His particularly difficult commandments which says: "Love your enemies." Any single time I thought about it, I was becoming quite shaky. The Master also said that "the first step the disciple makes in order to enter the spiritual life is the act of forgiveness." However, I wanted to go “all the way”, and not just enter the spiritual life because only by going “all the way”, we could actually fulfill the most recent of the God’s commandments, and namely: "Turn the evil into Good!" So, I was waiting for the right moment to come, and this moment came when in the summer of the year 2003, to the greatest surprise of my family, one person did something quite hostile to us which made us feel stunned and depressed for at least three days in a row. Then, I thought to myself: "Now is the time for us to work with the commandment about loving our enemies!"

In general, the complete process of forgiveness that I experienced back then unfolded in four separate stages and was most intimately connected to the act of the traditional Christian forgiveness. During the first stage, every sense of revenge disappears and by examining our own selves, we should identify our personal fault because the following Bulgarian proverb explains the situation so well by stating that: “Not less than two people are needed for a quarrel to happen.” In order for us to successfully pass through this first stage of the process, we need a sound anthroposophical worldview and sufficient progress in the development of
the Self, or otherwise, we shall stumble right from the onset. If we manage to correctly judge the situation from a spiritual point of view, we can then proceed to the most important stage – the true Christian forgiveness. Not through words, not within the Soul, but it is inside the Self that we deliberately forgive our "enemies" and interrupt our karmic relationship with them. Our antagonists would pay for what they have personally done to us, but their fate will not be tied to our desire for revenge, and then Christ would be able to pour His "blessing" into this newly freed "space" inside the karmic net. Many people rush out to say: "I forgave my enemies already", but in fact some bitterness still remains within. Practicing the act of forgiveness, as described in the Lord’s Prayer, presupposes the existence of knowledge, strength and personal responsibility before the Savior Who is the One giving us the real freedom to love all the others.

And indeed, I was astonished to find out that I was beginning to love the person whom I hated with a passion only a few days ago. It wasn’t me who caused the change in my attitude, but Christ Who started expressing His Love through me because it is in His name that we all become part of the same family! As the third stage - the stage of Love - is a natural consequence of the second stage of forgiveness, so is the fourth stage of the process a consequence of the previous third stage, and namely, whatever the person in question may do against us, we are still able to "automatically" forgive them because such is the Love of the Christ! Rest assured though that this person would no longer be your "enemy" in the long run because everyone clearly feels it when you love them. The key to harmonizing our relationships is contained in the following words of the Master: "The world cannot be improved through violence. It is Love that resolves all the issues."

After some time had elapsed, our recent rival became our ally, and so this was a first-hand experience on how to turn the evil into Good. Following, I could move on to the next obstacle which has been harassing me for years. This particular issue was related to my daily commitments, but it was significantly affecting my spiritual work as well. In the summer of the year 2004, I resolved this second problem, and, as a result, it finally became possible for me to take the long-awaited trip to the great "spiritual triangle" of Bulgaria described in the lecture "The Pathway". Seven years earlier, I knew that I would be doing this trip soon or late, but that is how long it took me before I managed to get ready for it. It is very important to be able to remove all the obstacles at the precise moment in time. Any potential delay would demonstrate a lack of vigilance and contempt for the Higher Beings involved in the setting up of the favorable karmic events.

I have heard people say so many times: "I have too many problems now and have no time for spirituality. Let me clear all the things up first, and then we'll see." - What a big mistake
that is! If anyone thinks that they would nicely arrange their lives without God’s help, then they live in an illusion. Steiner clearly said that: "Excessive amounts of external activities and the multitude of superficial experiences paralyze the inner life, and the Soul never ripens for the real human existence. In future, it will not be so important what the Soul does in its external life, but whether it rediscovers itself and if the inner focus can transfer itself into external life. The struggle for (the attainment of) spiritual values must occupy the larger time spans of life."

So, why does Steiner direct us towards the supersensible world so persistently? Here is one more of his explanations: "While all the previous epochs have preserved some reflections of the ages that preceded them, our age must bring forth New Wisdom and work prophetically-apocalyptically towards the future. Before the Second Coming of the Christ, anything related to the old should be reduced to zero! The human beings must achieve their complete freedom through the Nothingness. The Savior will appear only to those who reject everything that spreads deceptions in life."

The Second Coming of the Christ has been under way for quite a while now, while the veil of "deceptions" has been growing even thicker than before. Can people gain insight into the illusoriness of the surrounding world and create new Wisdom by letting Everything Old die in Christ by subsequently resurrecting The Old inside the Holy Spirit? When I started the Endeavor of the Synthesis, I warned my wife in the following way: "On this path, most of our associates would most likely drop out for various reasons at one stage or the other. Some of them would turn against me. Please do your best to endure everything that may come up because you are the person closest to my heart!" - Everyone needs support, despite Beinsa Douno’s warning: "The Path of Love (towards the Truth) is a path of great sacrifices. It is very narrow and you cannot have a companion when you are on it. Christ reveals Himself individually." Yes, the only support that is offered on the path of the contemporary Christian Rosicrucian-Manichean initiation comes from the Power of the Christ within the Self. As a manifestation of the Bodhisattva in the Age of the Consciousness Soul, Beinsa Douno was right to make the above-mentioned statement. Although the Bodhisattvas are of human evolution, they have gone through a different and more intensive path of development, when gender differentiation had not been manifested at the level of the physical body yet, after which they immediately took their position around Christ in order to contemplate Him directly.

How about us then? - From a very young age, we attacked by the materialistic worldview and continuously "encircled" by the veil of deception. So, how can we find the right path inside such an environment and follow this path without support from anyone else?! In public, I have asked the following question several times: "Why did Rudolf Steiner marry Marie von
Sivers after already having become a true spiritual Master in the new conditions on Earth?" - After all, he was in constant contact with the spiritual world, so why did he need a wife then?

- What could the new karmic connection with Marie offer to him? - Did this marriage make him less free? – Please allow me to share with you my yet unfinished personal conclusion.

My thesis is that Steiner was completely free in all his actions because his Soul was in constant communion with the Spirit, and his Soul was successfully paving his way into the physical world where the Souls always reside inside either male or female bodies. The Soul from one gender always seeks a related Soul from the opposite gender in order for both of them to give birth to a “third being”, which in itself is “new and different”. Here we are not talking about same-sex relationships, which are a perversion of the God's Providence. The so-called "new and different" “third being" could be a newborn baby for example, but it may be something else as well. The ultimate goal is that the process of the two Souls merging with each other would grow and transform itself from a purely physical and emotional attraction into a spiritual union that would be preparing mankind for the future times when the gender division will disappear and reproduction shall be conducted through a new organ based on the foundations of today's larynx.

The first people who would accomplish this new act of reproduction should be able to do so in around 1,500 years from now. Those selected people will be the Initiates who would have gone through the Mysteries of the Heavenly Sophia. Virgin Mary's "Immaculate Conception" in the Turnaround of Times is the last example of the ancient fusion between the bodies and the Souls of men and women. In this case, the sexual act itself proceeded not in the way we know it, but without any connection to the contemporary sexuality - that means that the conception was being conducted by the Holy Spirit in the supersensible world, while the couple never experienced any sort of today's sensual pleasures. Since back then the body of the Self was not so clearly formed and the connections between the different human bodies were rather loose, the manifestation of such "immaculate conceptions" was not such an exception. During the ancient Hindu Cultural Age, which took place much earlier than the Turnaround of Times, Kama Sutra represented a true description of how to achieve Immaculate Conception. Back then, Kama Sutra was completely different and incomparable to the modern materialistic perception of it as a technique for indulging in sexual pleasures only. In contrast to the past ages, all our contemporary bodies are so much permeated by the Self, and the “traction” among these bodies is so strong that nowadays an “immaculate conception” can never take place in the old way it was done before, and it cannot be subsequently understood correctly by any of the potentially participating couples. Last but not least, given our current evolutionary nature, this old type of conception isn’t necessary either.
After the Christmas Assembly of the year 1923, Steiner entered the circle of the "Masters of Wisdom and of the Harmony of Sensations and Feelings", to which belong the greatest Adepts of humanity such as Christian Rosenkreutz, Manes, Zarathustra, Buddha and Scythianos. Despite becoming a real spiritual Master in the year 1923, Steiner had started teaching about two decades earlier when he was able to stand up before the crucified Savior in the supersensible world. He remembered this event with exaltation: "I was spiritually standing in front of the Mystery of Golgotha, grasping the whole inner serious triumph of this fact". Unlike the other Masters from the same circle, who had left the general course of the human evolution many ages ago and started on the path of initiation far ahead of the rest of mankind, it is very unlikely that during his previous incarnations Steiner has ever had an initiation which was outside of the flow of our “standard” human evolution.

It seems that his Soul, as it happened in my particular case, needed to communicate with its corresponding soulmate from the opposite sex in order to attempt the merger called Androgenism, without which the future new way of procreation would be impossible. The relationship between the two exactly matching soulmates should not be viewed superficially, but we need to consider it through the eyes of Bodhisattva who made the following statement: "Nowadays, people have no knowledge of the Soul. If they do not place into their minds the idea that they are living intelligent Souls, if they still regard themselves as personalities, as minds and hearts, as men and women, then they would achieve nothing. All these forms of consciousness have been already tried".

Through this advice, the Bodhisattva gave us a hint on the future of mankind which is related to our “angelic aspect”. Anthroposophy has the very same goal, and there is no way that the matrimony between Steiner and Marie von Sivers would have been anything other than an attempt for a unification of two potential soulmates. The Bodhisattva didn't need a soulmate in order to fulfill his earthly mission, at least because he was not fully incarnated, but we, as common human beings, are fully incarnated and quite vividly experience the natural impulse of finding our soulmate! It is a true blessing of fate to meet your soulmate who makes you complete, and hence gives you the opportunity to carry out together the spiritual mission shared in common by both your Souls. Over the years, I've had many signs confirming this truth.

Every Soul experiences itself as a separate Self, but for us, the body of the Self that we received from the Elohim gradually evolves as an ever thinner “piece of clothing”. Behind the principle of the Self stands Christ - the Supreme and Real Self of Man. The Christ Macrocosmic Self could be experienced only through the conscious union with the Mission and Karma of the entire mankind, and the very first step in this direction is the fusion with the
It is quite noticeable that, in general, the couples participating in the life of different spiritual communities are unwilling to share with the others the good “fruits” of their joint life. Justifiably, a "secular" person may react to this phenomenon by saying: "You people cannot unite around a common goal with those closest to you, but still try to preach about brotherhood of all men!" A suitable reply to this justified question would concern that fact that one of the clear symptoms of the upcoming meeting with the Antichrist is the extraordinary increase in disagreement between the individuals as well as between different communities, groups and nations.

"Understanding the inner life of Christ is the most important way of intimately connecting with Him. In this way one enters into connection with His Consciousness", is what the Master pointed out in order to provide a solution for mankind’s state of strife and disagreement. It is interesting to note that some Bulgarians who had attended large international anthroposophical forums in the city of Dornach witnessed loud quarrels among the representatives from all over the world, who were indeed supposed to be united in the Christ Consciousness through the knowledge provided by Anthroposophy. And how would then such anthroposophists find a way to communicate with the Souls of the people who have never even heard about the existence of the Spiritual Science?! Back in time, in his address to the Corinthians, Paul the Apostle said: "And I, brethren, could not speak to you as to spiritual people but as to carnal, as to babes in Christ. I fed you with milk and not with solid food; for until now you were not able to receive it, and even now you are still not able; for you are still carnal. For where there are envy, strife, and divisions among you, are you not carnal and behaving like mere men (1 Corinthians 3:3, NKJV)?"

Anthroposophy is undoubtedly a "solid food" that is hard to “chew”, and the same applies to the Word of the Bodhisattva, while the Synthesis of these two Christian esoteric impulses represents the most difficult “hurdle” on the path towards the Truth! In the year 2002, I offered the Synthesis of the two spiritual impulses to the world-famous Sergei Prokofieff with the figurative words: "You stand on one leg only. Stand on the other one as well!" For five years, he was continually rejecting the gift of the Synthesis, although only Anthroposophy can and must take a stance on the matter of the new Sacred Impulse that was predicted by Steiner to take place at the turn of the century. In the year 2007, Prokofieff visited Sofia again, and after his lecture, I asked him two questions, one of which was: "Was Steiner's prediction about Anthroposophy's regeneration through a new Sacred Impulse on the brink between the
second and the third millennium fulfilled?" - "No, because the anthroposophists were not ready", is what he replied. This is also the opinion of the anthroposophical leadership in Dornach. And when would Steiner's prediction be fulfilled then? - Sometime in future perhaps?!

Steiner has categorically indicated the exact time for the arrival of the Sacred Impulse, and namely, inbetween the end of the 20th century and the beginning of the 21st century. If he couldn't predict such an important event that was about to happen so soon, why should we trust him on his predictions about the "war of all against all," the "future Jupiter" etc.? Don't the leaders of the Anthroposophical Society understand how they damage Steiner's credibility, who, as far I remember, has never said that the regeneration of Anthroposophy would come from Dornach or from some other anthroposophical center. Dogmatism and narrow-mindedness are really a terrible thing! Steiner has also dropped a few more hints by saying: "... all the events in the historical evolution rise from the grave in an altered form after (precisely) 33 years thanks to the Power associated with the most sacred gift of redemption that the mankind received through the Mystery of Golgotha." This phenomenon happens in reality because both the preparation for Christ's arrival and His actual activity in the body of Jesus took exactly 33 years in order to transform the human nature through Christ's deeds and sacrifice, whereby Christ planted the seed of Resurrection inside the earthly "etheric" time.

That is why Steiner said: "Christ gave the (astral) time back to mankind. When during our transient (etheric time) existence we grasp the Principle of the Christ, (then) inside the sanctum of the transient, the eternal and the immortal will begin to mature for us." The seed of the Resurrection was working rhythmically and was growing cyclically every 33 years, revealing in the heart of time the true Christ significance of every human act. After the end of Kali Yuga, during the 20th and 21st centuries, the "seed" of Resurrection started guiding the course of history very intensively.

We have already mentioned that the second Golgotha happened in the last third of the 19th century, when Christ transformed within Himself the materialistic thoughts of all the human beings who have been continuously passing through the gate of death for centuries. Through this Manichaean type of sacrifice, mankind's Christ Consciousness was created in the 20th century, and it will grow and develop in the centuries to come. However, the Jewish anthroposophist Jesaiah Ben-Aharon pointed our attention to the particularly important period between the years 1933 and 1945. During this 12-year period, the culmination of the Second Golgotha took place, whereby the Savior also managed to transform the human primordial evil nature. In future, this new Manichaean sacrifice will help us develop even
more sublime powers such as moral courage and sacrificial love, which, as a combination, are capable of transforming evil into the highest Good in order to fulfill Christ’s latest commandment. Let’s here again quote Steiner’s words that: “Being a spiritual researcher today is a matter of courage rather than of intellectuality. This, in its essence, is something moral, as far as it needs to neutralize the moral fall (of mankind)."

Sometime in the year 1966, the 12-year cycle of the second Golgotha started again – that is exactly 33 years after the first original beginning of the cycle in the year 1933. The repetition of this 12-year-long cycle coincided with the duration of the 1967-1979 period, when we observed great social, environmental, political, cultural and spiritual transformations. In addition, in the year 1979 the first one-hundred-year Michaelian cycle (3x33 years) was completed. This centennial was another major contributing factor to all the changes that followed in the late 1980s – changes, which one more time altered the face of Europe.

In the year 1999, the second renewed repetition of the original above-mentioned 12-year cycle of the Second Golgotha was again initiated, and it then ended in the filled with "sacredness" year of 2012 AD. The year 2012 AD also coincided with the beginning of the third renewed repetition of the whole cycle of 33 years after the beginning of the Michaelian Age in the year 1879\(^27\). It, therefore, follows that the release of the promised Sacred Impulse took place at the right time and in the right place! Between the year 2000 and 2012, we were trying to fully comprehend everything that happened in the 20\(^{th}\) century and that was happening in the beginning of the 21\(^{st}\) century, so that we could form the nucleus of the future Grail community around Christ which needs to rise against the Antichrist.

Part of our understanding is represented by what had happened in the White Brotherhood about a century ago. In the distant year of 1926, the followers of the Master decided to turn the brotherhood in Christ into a formal organization and to introduce organizational norms in its life. In response to this human atavistic desire, the Master wrote a very short letter using the following figurative language: “When Love reigns, disturbances never occur. When Wisdom rules, the order is always preserved. When Truth shines, the fruits blossom and ripen.”

Beinsa Douno has never wished for the White Brotherhood in Bulgaria or anywhere in the world to be registered either as a religion, or as a commercial organization, as it is the case with the brotherhood in Bulgaria at present. The Master knew very well how far things would go if this happens. He also warned his followers quite clearly by saying: ”We shall not turn

\(^{27}\) Please note that the very first original manifestations of both the 33-year cycles, which are described above, do not count as a repetition and that is why, for example, we have a threefold repetition inside the Michaelian period of 132 years (4x33 years), and not a fourfold repetition since the original event is not counted.
the Teaching into a church. If anyone tries to make it a church, I will destroy it. If you make a religion out my Teaching, I will destroy it. Religion is a dead shell that is entered only by those people who have nothing to do. They believe in the forms of things." Further, he also added as follows: "Religion is a human invention, a sanatorium, a hospital for sick people. The religious person is chained like a horse to a manger. He can move forward or backward, to the left or to the right, but only as far as the length of the rope permits. Such a person cannot go beyond the end of the rope. As a result, the religious person then says: ‘Such is the nature of fate’. - Such is the fate of the tied horse, but not the fate of the free horse!"

As a purely human invention, the simultaneously religious and commercial structure of the "White Brotherhood Society" in Bulgaria is way beyond expiry. This structure is no longer needed in its contemporary form. That is why it should be transformed and christianized through the acceptance and use of Anthroposophy because it is already increasingly drifting away from the Teaching of the Christ's messenger Beinsa Douno and it is now even beginning to substitute the true identity of the Bodhisattva with the identity of the human being Peter Deunoff, who simply provided his body for the incarnation of the Bodhisattva, but was not the real Messenger of Christ.

In contrast to what the members of the White Brotherhood have now done with their organization in Bulgaria, Rudolf Steiner created the Anthroposophical Society as a joint endeavor of men and Gods and took upon himself the respective karmic burden, but the danger of the Anthroposophical Society becoming a religion, which remains closed for the Living Spirit, nevertheless remained. Unfortunately, the danger of turning the anthroposophical movement into a religion can be already observed within the entire global Anthroposophical Society.

And if the Anthroposophical Society emerged in the West, and the Christmas Assembly Mystery from the year 1923 was of an utmost importance to the Western world, the Master, on the other hand, came to Bulgaria, and the Bulgarians have a direct responsibility for the fate of the spiritual impulse that was radiated by the Bodhisattva. "When I speak the Truth, I say it in the Name of Christ. Those who oppose these Divine Truths will suffer", said Beinsa Douno. Predominantly, in today's White Brotherhood in Bulgaria, which is supposed to represent the impulse of the Bodhisattva, the Bodhisattva is unjustifiably placed at the center of the Christ teaching, while the Christ Himself remains at the periphery. The Master has been absolutely clear about the true meaning and significance of the Christ: “The important question is if you have positioned Christ in His rightful place! I have never told you to position me in His place instead!”
To further clarify the real significance of the Christ, the Master was even more explicit by adding these explanations: "Inside of yourselves you should say that you are disciples of the Great Universal White Brotherhood, whose head is the Christ! Today, I preach about the living Christ who will speak through thousands of mouths. It is the Christ's thoughts which have built everything that is positive and long-lasting within the present culture. The upcoming new culture also depends on the Christ's thoughts. In future, Christianity is about to go through its Golden Age. Do you suppose that Christ may not put His Teaching into action? - There is no force in the world, no matter how mighty it is, to counteract the power of the Christ. I am saying that if the present world does not accept the Christ Teaching, one hundred million Christians would be crucified. - Do you understand this well enough? Since Christ is now coming, and precisely as it has been said in the past, the Book of Life will be opened, and the human beings will be judged on whether they deserve to enter the Kingdom of God. Everyone will receive what they deserve. That is why Christ is summoning you to tell you: ‘You have only one Master – the Christ.’ From all of you I require to remember this Master, who came 2,000 years ago, to redeem you from the sin and I require you to search for Him!" – Can you possibly imagine that even after hearing these striking words from the Master, some of the so-called "brothers and sisters" still argue insanely that Beinsa Douno's spiritual impulse is not Christian in its essence?!?

The Master commented further in the following way: "The situation of the ones, who have no High Ideal, is frightening. Such people expose themselves to a either a full decay or to process of rotting in both mental and emotional terms, as well as in physical terms" because "there is no one between God and man other than the Christ. Hold yourselves onto the Christ, and He will provide a safe passage. Only His teaching offers a universal idea applicable to the whole of mankind, and He also offers the principles of the future culture of mankind. That is why the invisible world has already decided to make His teaching the one and only universal culture of the future." Last but not least, the Master also said that: "Christ has forgotten all his suffering from 2,000 years ago, and He does not even mention it. When Christ looks at the modern humanity, sadness is born within His Soul, since these people who have been living for 2,000 years after His Resurrection have not yet benefited from His experience and still fail to (correctly) evolve the way they should. Certain sadness is seen on the face of Christ; His face is a little bit thoughtful and not so cheerful."

All these words of the Bodhisattva are a huge reproach towards our contemporary mankind, and in particular, to the representatives of the two "Essene" communities of the White Brotherhood and the Anthroposophical Society. Only the Synthesis of the two esoteric Christian impulses of the 20th century would “brighten up” the face of the Savior and pave the
way to the future universal culture that would have Christ as its center. Back in the day, Christ rallied Peter with the call: "Follow Me"!

Is there anyone ready to follow Him today?!

Appendix

Dear Mr. Prokofieff,

My name is Dimitar Mangurov - the one from whom you received the books of the Master Peter Deunoff (Beinsa Douno) during your visit to Sofia in the spring of this year. In this letter, I am expressing the general opinion of a group of about ten people in Varna, who are familiar with the two main esoteric Christian impulses of the 20th century at quite a decent level. – In here, we are talking about the Christian impulse manifested through Rudolf Steiner and about the Bodhisattva’s impulse as embodied by the Word of Beinsa Douno (Peter Deunoff). In the summer of the year 2000, four of us, independently of each other, arrived at the same idea of who the Bodhisattva of the 20th century and future Buddha Maitreya is. Before we specify our arguments in support of such a significant statement, we will answer the question as to why we want you to know about our conclusions, so that if you choose, you may assist us with their announcement and proliferation in the Western world.

1. As an anthroposophist, you are aware of the importance of the Bodhisattva as the one who is "The Supreme Teacher of the Christ Impulse" after the Golgotha events.
2. The 6th Cultural Age will originate from Slavdom. You are a Slavic Soul, although, in our opinion, you experience a great deal of influence from the Archangel of the German people. The Bodhisattva appeared in the 20th century among the Slavic people. In our opinion, you will be able to feel and recognize the Christ’s inspiration inside the spiritual impulse that was radiated by Beinsa Douno.
3. Every anthroposophist, and especially anthroposophists of your caliber, should know who the Bodhisattva is, and namely, the details of his incarnation in the 20th century.
4. If the impulse of the Bodhisattva from the 20th century is not correctly understood, then its manifestation in the 21st century will also not be properly accepted, which is rather alarming.
5. Your books are extremely helpful to us in our endeavors, for which we thank you kindly. Now, we are willing to help you in return.

162
6. The main goal of our gradually increasing group is the unification of the two spiritual impulses in the name of the Christ - first in Bulgaria and then globally, and we hope to receive your cooperation.

Please find our arguments below:

1. A part of the Bodhisattva's Self penetrated its earthly body, which was of course prepared in advance, when Peter Deunoff was 33 years old. The earthly man Peter Deunoff was born in the year 1864 in the village of Nikolaevka near the city of Varna. In the year 1897, the Bodhisattva penetrated his body and assumed the identity of the Master Beinsa Douno. In Rudolf Steiner's case, we observe a path of spiritual initiation, while in the case of the Master, we witness an incarnation. He himself stated: "I am incarnated." The incarnation took place on 7 March, 1889 in the village of Tetovo near the city of Rousse.

2. After the incarnation, a radical change took place. The Bodhisattva stood up alone in the world by not having completed any previous spiritual training in the form of a student-master liaison. His Word has an extraordinary moral strength. His spiritual impulse is directed primarily at the etheric human heart - a symbol of the 6th Cultural Age and the organ through which the Etheric Christ will be recognized and welcomed. The followers of the Master are not familiar with Anthroposophy, and, therefore, Rudolf Steiner's impulse, which is directed at the mind (consciousness), remains almost unacknowledged among them. We believe that the Bodhisattva could be recognized and understood in the very same way, in which you, for example, investigate Agni Yoga, and this only viable way is through the utilization of Anthroposophy.

3. After the incarnation of the Bodhisattva, many spiritual beings began to communicate with Peter Deunoff. Here, we shall only mention excerpts from the written piece called “Seven Conversations with the Spirit of Truth”. Peter Deunoff's own Self had to get used to the powerful presence of the Bodhisattva's Self. From the year 1897 to approximately the year 1900, the astral body of Peter Deunoff was being gradually penetrated by the Light of Christ. Up until the year 1912, his etheric body was then permeated with Christ's Life. Following, the Master stated: "I and the Christ are one!" By the year 1922, Peter Deunoff's physical body had already been filled with Christ's Love, and the Master Beinsa Douno opened the School (of Christ) on Earth. Next, Beinsa Douno explained his real identity in the following way: "That man Peter Deunoff has been long gone. It is the Spirit of Truth that stands before you." The Self of the Bodhisattva had become a complete master not only of Peter Deunoff's bodies, but through Christ, it has also
penetrated Peter Deunoff's Self. Therefore, before us stands a true Teacher - one who has fully devoted himself to the service of the Spirit of Pentecost and Christ.

4. The Master came out on the historical stage from the city of Varna after the year 1900. In Sanskrit “Varna” has the meaning of the word "beginning" as in the four "Varnas" of the Vedas. Exactly one hundred years later, again from Varna, comes the message on who the Bodhisattva is. It is known from the occultism that revealing the true identity of Christian Rosenkreutz could be done just about one hundred years after his death in order to avoid his deification. Hence, I think that the same happened with the announcement of the Bodhisattva’s identity exactly one hundred years after he had started openly manifesting himself in the world. Unfortunately, the above-mentioned deification exists among some of the Master's followers, who sort of consider him to be the incarnation of the Father Principle from the Holy Trinity.

5. Quite understandably, both Beinsa Douno and Rudolf Steiner started spreading their spiritual impulses at around the same time. - From the year 1902 onwards, began the first seven-year manifestation cycle of the Anthropos-Sophia Being.

6. In the year 1911, Steiner announced unequivocally that "the Bodhisattva is incarnated and he knows about us." Every anthroposophist should ask themselves who the Bodhisattva is!

7. Rudolf Steiner talks about only one of the Bodhisattva's previous incarnations. In the body of Yeshu Ben Pandira 100 years B.C., the Bodhisattva prepared the Savior's physical arrival on Earth. In our opinion, Yeshu Ben Pandira's appearance 100 years B.C. marks the first central incarnation of the Bodhisattva. The next one should have been in the 19th century – exactly two thousand years after Christ’s physical incarnation on Earth. This second central incarnation of the Bodhisattva had to make preparations for the etheric coming of the Christ into the astral world at beginning in the 20th century. And so it happened indeed – everything matches! - There is even a documented event with the participation of Beinsa Douno and a disciple of his that confirms our thesis. Also, we know that the Bodhisattva is manifesting himself every one hundred years, but believe that his third and final central incarnation will take place after around 2000 years, when he will prepare the astral body of the Christ, so that the Savior may enter the Lower Devachan.

8. Buddha Maitreya will be the Buddha of the Good. There was a meeting between the Master Beinsa Douno and the famous Bulgarian prophet Vanga about 60 years ago. Being asked what her impressions of Beinsa Douno were, Vanga replied: "I felt the Good in him as a genuine force." Through the Maitreya, the
Good will really manifest itself as a force (will). His Word will be a true moral imperative for action. What the Master spoke from the year 1900 to the year 1944, after which he departed from the Earth, carries an extraordinary moral incentive. Although there are still around three thousand years before the Bodhisattva's transformation into a Buddha, his words are nevertheless so powerful! That's why all his true followers are vegetarians. Beinsa Douno himself is categorical: "If a person is not a vegetarian, we cannot talk about any sort of spirituality." The requirements of the spiritual rank he spoke from are very high.

9. In his lectures Rudolf Steiner has always referred to himself as a member of the same group of people he had spoken to and always used the word “we”. The Master’s instructions, on the other hand, were given with rather an imperative tone and sound more like an order. Steiner took on the path of spiritual initiation, while Beinsa Douno descended from the Bodhisattvas' Lodge. You know the exact location of this Lodge!

10. Only the Master Beinsa Douno and Rudolf Steiner position Christ in His rightful place within the Hierarchy of Gods. No other spiritual teacher of the 20th century could do so. To verify my statement, please read the chapter on Christ from the book "The Master Speaks".

11. Beinsa Douno revealed to his followers that he is in constant communication (through inspiration) with the Christ. Through the Bodhisattva flows the Christ Word which is crucial for the current epoch. Beings from the Divine hierarchies were present inside the lecture hall where the Master was delivering his talks, and were indeed listening to the voice of Christ. We have testimonials from the Bodhisattva that Rudolf Steiner was also sometimes attending his lectures after his departure from this world. And who knows, Steiner may have attended the Bodhisattva's lectures in a supersensible way even long before that?

12. There were numerous occasions on which the Master, without any pride or arrogance, had to demonstrate his magical abilities. However, this was not what he had come for.

13. Beinsa Douno highlights the Path of Discipleship that would turn people into Sons of God. He stated: "Your path is Archangel Michael - Christ – Father!" There is no principle distinction between the seven-dimensional Christian-Rosicrucian initiation path revealed by Steiner and the Path of Discipleship given by the Master, but few were able to understand the Master’s words. With a small sense of sadness, the Bodhisattva said to the people around him: "I need people who are able to think" because the thoughts coming from the Universe had to be transformed into living human thoughts. When Beinsa Douno left the Earth, his
followers discovered three books in his room, and all three of them were written by Rudolf Steiner. The titles were "Occult Science in Outline (GA13)" "Knowledge of the Higher Worlds and its Attainment (GA10)" and "The Apocalypse of St. John (GA104)." The closest and most spiritually advanced disciples of the Master, such as Boyan Boev, Vlad Pashov and others, were familiar with the Anthroposophy since Anthroposophy is the language of communication between humans and the beings from the Great Universal White Brotherhood. Beinsa Douno was trained in various areas of the materialistic science and was very well-educated. Even Einstein himself venerated the Master.

14. Beinsa Douno unambiguously stated that the Eastern Spiritual Way does no longer work and has not allowed the teachings of Agni Yoga, Bo Yin Ra and others to spread among his followers. The Master compares today's Ahrimanic culture to "teeth grinding", but this culture will be destroyed. New times are coming.

15. The Master is the first one to reveal the meaning of the Pentagram symbol in its most profound essence. We know that the etheric flow enters through the head of the "human pentagram". Every human being should transform themselves from a crucified Soul into a recipient of the ether (Life), i.e. into a “Son of Man”. Christ will appear in an etheric body, and Beinsa Douno worked to prepare us for this meeting.

16. The attacks against the Master came from everywhere - church, state, and so on. The same happened to Steiner because both of them were dangerous to the already established Ahrimanic order. The Tibetan lamas, Yogananda or Castaneda were not attacked because they do not threaten the Ahrimanic order.

17. The School of the Master in the city of Sofia (Wisdom) is called “Sunrise”. The new 6th Cultural Age will rise from Bulgaria. This has been decided long time ago! That is why the message about the Bodhisattva’s identity and importance comes from Bulgaria - Bulg–Arya (Aryans as the bearers of the current world-historical impulse). In particular, this message came from Varna (Beginning). Near Varna is the Black Sea. This is the door to the dark spirits inside the interior of the Earth and a region around which there were numerous Mystery centers in the past. The Bodhisattva acts as the folk-spirit of the Bulgarian people. Beinsa Douno warned: "As people, the Bulgarians are sent to serve for the Good of mankind, and as far as they serve, the God's blessing will be upon them." First, Bulgarians should accept the teaching that came through the Master and then pass it onto the world. Such is the spiritual law.
18. The Germanic people represent the key foundation element of the 5th Cultural Age we are living in, and this Cultural Age serves to develop the mind. Also, the German language is the language of the current world-historical Mysteries, since Anthroposophy was indeed delivered in German by Rudolf Steiner. The Bulgarian language, on the other hand, is the mystery language of the 6th Cultural Age because it is "the most accurate language in which the occult laws and the Word of God can be conveyed", as testified by the Bodhisattva himself. This is because "the Bulgarian people are the most ancient people on Earth", as again stated by the Master himself. No other nation on the Earth, other than the Jewish, with which Bulgarians share common origins, can boast of a history like our own. We can literally discuss this topic for ages. Even Steiner mentioned that around 350 AD, all the peoples of Europe who had a clear vision of the supersensible world were called with the generic name of "Bulgarians". But this is only a small part of the puzzle. Beinsa Douno continues by saying: "Bulgarians function as the "liver" of the Universe, and the Universe is made up of such a "liverlike" substance; "The Bulgarian (person) is the toughest element in the Universe"; "God has engraved the Bulgarians on His palm". However, the Master also warned that: "If it is necessary, (only) 300,000 Bulgarians will remain, but they will complete the mission that was preordained to them by God." The Bodhisattva's bottom line is as follows: "One day the world peace will be signed in Sophia" - spelt the same way in Bulgarian language as the Bulgarian capital city of Sofia".

The Mysteries of the Heavenly Sophia will unfold in the 6th Cultural Age. For them to manifest, besides Wisdom, Love is also required. "Love will come out of Bulgaria," categorically spoke the Master. The 6th Cultural Age will grow and expand in the lands of Russia, but its start was given in Bulgaria. That's exactly what Mr. Petko Boyadzhiev asked you at our meeting in Sofia, and it explains why the Bodhisattva came to Bulgaria exactly in the crucial 20th century. One day, the Russian people - and the whole world as well - will pay tribute to the Bulgarians like "Abraham to Melchizedek". These statements do not represent Ahrimanic nationalism, but a large number of constantly appearing new facts that we already know.

Slavdom has a common spiritual guide. It is called Elohil (Elohim). We'll talk about this spiritual being and about many other things when you come to Varna. In our opinion, your main mission is to serve as a bridge between the Germanic type of mental culture and the Slavonic type of emotional culture. Anthroposophy without going through the depth of the heart's feelings and its associated emotions epitomizes the pure Luciferianism that is developing within the contemporary
Ahrimanic culture. The notion of “Applied Anthroposophy” means that Wisdom would become an individual duty and responsibility applicable to every Soul and also a moral incentive for realization of the impulses of the human will. – But how many anthroposophists appreciate this fact?! The union of the two esoteric Christian impulses of the 20th century is vital to mankind. Without such union, it would be difficult to speak about the Etheric Christ. The straightforward naming of the identity of the Bodhisattva is of utmost importance for the advance of his teaching inside the human Souls of the 21st century. Moreover, by naming the Bodhisattva we do indeed help him as well!

Not naming the Bodhisattva leads to the profanation of the Master’s Word and to the gradual decline of his spiritual impulse with all its accompanying consequences. It was Beinsa Douno who spoke the most about the Divine Love and it was Rudolf Steiner who spoke the most about the Divine Wisdom. Only in the synthesis of the two spiritual impulses will the Spirit of Pentecost manifest itself to us as our own Spirit-Self. In the 21st century, the two different spiritual paths of the “Shepherds” and the “Sages” (Magis) from the Gospels can merge to a much higher degree. That is why I spoke to you in such a categorical way in the city of Sofia. If I have offended you, please excuse me. We perceive you as one of Archangel Michael’s warriors, who are working for the sake of the Whole. Our path is “Archangel Michael - Christ - Father.”

“The Power of the human Soul lies in the fulfillment of the Will of God,” is what the Master said. Steiner mentioned the same in a different way by adding: “The greatest freedom is available only then, when a person does what is necessary from a world-historical point of view.”

Please accept this letter as a world-historical necessity!

Yours respectfully, 11.09.2002

Dimitar Mangurov city of Varna

Afterword
With this letter of great necessity the member of the World Anthroposophical Society’s leadership Sergei Prokofieff, as well as all the other leadership members, have been duly informed about the Truth on the subject of who the Bodhisattva of the 20th century is.

Please allow me to end this book with a part from Steiner’s Foundation Stone Meditation:

“Let from the East (i.e. Bulgaria) ignite

What through the West takes form:

This speaks:

In the Christ, death becomes life.

This hear the Spiritual Beings in East, West, North, South:

May human beings hear it.”

Dimitar Mangurov                                      city of Varna, 2009

The Bodhisattvas

“These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb” (Revelation 7:14, NKJV).

After the so-called “democratic changes” in Bulgaria, a former officer of the Bulgarian Committee for State Security (CSS) told a small group of people the following story that had happened during the communist totalitarian years. While on a work trip to the former city of Leningrad, which is nowadays called Saint Petersburg, he decided to visit the State Hermitage Museum and see the hidden treasures placed in its undergrounds that were never shown to the general public. He was accompanied by a female major from the Soviet KGB. The Bulgarian CSS officer was marveling at the abundance of the “Scythian” collections for quite some time, but what impressed him the most was a pair of earrings about three centimeters in length that were crafted by gluing together hundreds, perhaps even thousands of miniature gold grains in quite a miraculous way! The KGB major explained to him that even in this day and age there would be no one on Earth who would be able to craft such a pair of earrings. In an attempt to emulate this fine type of craftsmanship, the Soviets had been even conducting various cosmic experiments, but their results were rather modest. “What nation could have created such a technological miracle?!” exclaimed the Bulgarian officer. The answer turned out to be more than surprising: “The ancient Bulgarians.”

Well, is it a wonder then that the Soviet “comrades” couldn’t possibly exhibit such similar Bulgarian treasures before the eyes of the general public since they would have had to subsequently provide explanations on the origin of these artefacts! If the Soviets had
revealed the truth about the real history of the Bulgarian nation, what would have then happened with the “official” historical theories affirming that the Bulgarian ruler Asparukh formed the Bulgarian state in the year 681 AD by crossing the river Danube with a small horde of Mongoloid semi-savages who, except for their skillful horse-riding and good fighting skills, appeared to be unable to do anything else?! And how about the same “official” theories claiming that the Bulgarians “had melted inside the Slavonic ethnos” and that the only thing they left behind was the name “Bulgarians”?! Nowadays, we have this pair of earrings alongside thousands of similar artefacts of so-called “Scythian”, “Celtic”, “Gothic”, “Greek” etc. origins that are indeed posing to “modern science” a great deal of disturbing questions with historical, mystical and even cosmic implications. Although nowadays we consider ourselves to be very “intelligent” and technologically advanced, how could we, as so-called “intelligent” individuals, possibly figure out that “the taming of the horse” that was first done by the Bulgarians in the 3rd millennium BC in the steppes north of the Black Sea, figuratively meant “the development of the human mind”?! Moreover, how could we, as so-called “intelligent” individuals, possibly figure that this “development of the human mind” was started in order for the human “Self” (ego) to first form itself and then further evolve?! Let’s bear in mind that the main goal of mankind during the Earth aeon is exactly the development of the Self! How could we as “hi-tech” people realize that according to the all-embracing God's Plan, which has been gradually unfolding itself throughout all the epochs, the “skillful mastering of the sword” of the ancient Bulgarians actually translates as the “correct development of the Self”, as hinted by the image of the “double-edged sword” from “The Apocalypse of St. John”, and also that all this was done by the Bulgarians for the sake of mankind’s evolution?! How could we possibly discover that the creation of the above-mentioned earrings was the end result of the strict following of that same Divine Plan, which barely now begins to reveal itself to the unsuspecting mankind?! We cannot say for sure whether the bishop Magnus Felix Ennodius, who was born in the city of Pavia during the 5th century AD, was aware of the existence of the Divine Plan for the evolution of the human Self, or whether he knew that the Bulgarians were predestined to play a major role in it, but the summary of his words written in 486 AD in his “Panegyric to Theodoric the Great” is more than persuasive: “The Bulgars - these were the people who had everything they wanted; they never doubted their victory; these were the people admired by the world.”

Why were the ancient Bulgarians behaving in such a way as though the entire world had been created just for their own “convenience”? What is their constant source of power that gives them the necessary strength to keep on surprising the world with their achievements in all spheres of life even in this present day and age? Could we at least partially “decode” God’s Plan concerning mankind, and more specifically, the role of our own Bulgarian nation? Could we possibly find out what was the “Bulgaria mission” of the current Bodhisattva who is indeed acting as God’s main messenger on Earth? Let’s try to answer these questions and the upcoming fateful decades would prove if we are right or wrong!

There are three main spiritual subjects that each man on Earth needs to be familiar with, since our entire future depends on the way these subjects are understood and subsequently treated in our everyday lives. The first subject concerns the Christ and the subtle body of the “Self”, the second one – the nine Divine hierarchies of advanced supersensible beings, and the third one – the Lodge of Bodhisattvas and its members. The exact title of this lecture demonstrates that we shall mainly concentrate on the third subject of the Bodhisattvas, but this would be done without isolating it from the other two above-mentioned areas of interest
because all the three subjects form an inseparable triad. In the year 1909, Rudolf Steiner revealed such supersensible secrets which had remained hidden for way too long from the attention of the ever more materialistic mankind that his listeners were left speechless by the magnitude of what was being disclosed to them. What Steiner said was that: “At the temples of true Spiritual Science, the existence of something which has been manifesting itself throughout all the post-Atlantean cultures had always been felt and known - something which has already paved its way through the ancient Indian, ancient Persian etc. cultures and something which would be continuously revealing itself throughout all those cultures following the already mentioned ones up until the moment of the next great catastrophe and beyond it. If we look at it from a more tangible perspective, and not as something abstract, this “something” is a Being to which all other beings serve as messengers, no matter if they are the Holy Rishis or even those superior to them like the ones who never physically incarnate. We can call this Being with its Eastern name, which conveys its true meaning, and namely “The Group (Spirit) of the Bodhisattvas.”

In the Christian tradition, we would call this Being “The Holy Spirit.” Each and every gospel and each and every word of wisdom on Earth leads to this source of Primordial Wisdom, formed by the twelve Bodhisattvas, who, by being positioned in a circle inside the World of the Providence (Budhi), form in their unity a perfect extraordinary Being, called by Steiner “The Great Teacher”, who “has taken human form many times during the post-Atlantean epoch”. That is why when "during our earthly evolution we discover incarnations of the Bodhisattvas, we call them Great Teachers of Mankind, as the most significant thing about them is the (nature of the) Bodhisattva as an incarnation of Wisdom.”

And here immediately comes the clarification on the difference between the Principle of the Christ and the Principle of the Bodhisattva, since failing to differentiate between the two of them is one of the greatest occult mistakes ever. Out there, in the World of the Providence "free from all He has been on Earth and its vicinity", inside the center of the Lodge of the Bodhisattvas, we find the Christ Who is "the foundation of mankind, the One from whom all Life begins and Who manifests "His Glory and Magnificence". The Bodhisattvas are the ones who have the privilege of contemplating and relishing the essence of the Christ. Also, the Bodhisattvas redirect Christ's life-generating essence towards the Earth in the form of a spiritual teaching. Christ is not just a master like all the other spiritual masters, and that is why all the teachings emerging in the different human cultures aim to assist mankind in fully comprehending the real nature of the Christ. "He is more of an object (of study), rather than a driving force behind the (spiritual) teachings", is what Steiner says.

Following the above-mentioned citations, even the most biased esotericist should be able to understand that both the correct clarification of the Bodhisattva question, which is one of the most complex questions in Steiner’s Christology, and the pinpointing of the exact human incarnation of the Spirit of the Bodhisattvas in the 20th century simultaneously play a vital role within mankind’s spiritual life. Any resistance to these truths is an unforgivable sin against the Holy Spirit, and such resistance obstructs one’s path towards the Cosmic Self of the Christ. Consequently, any such refusal to accept the truths about the Bodhisattva shall lead to the disappearance of Christ’s Life within the respective individual. Moreover, such resistance would also eventually turn itself into a confrontation with God and, finally, it will support the incarnated Antichrist in his battle against the Etheric Christ! - I do honestly hope that this written presentation would turn into a helpful guide in order to avoid such a possible tragic fate. And now, let’s proceed with a more detailed discussion of the “Mystery of the
Bodhisattva” from its very beginning and all the way up to the Mystery of Golgotha in order to grasp the deep meaning of the gigantic changes that took place after the Resurrection of the Saviour!

From anthroposophy, we know that the main event inside the created Cosmos that deeply shook all its inhabitants was the “rise of man” that was demonstrated in practice by the Second Hypostasis of the Holy Trinity (The Son). - The Son from the Trinity is also known as “The Word”. On His long journey towards the sacrifice at Golgotha, the first thing that the Christ did was to demonstrate His Cosmic Essence as “The Son” inside the Zodiac circle. Next, He "shrunk" to the level of a Spirit of Wisdom during the Old Sun aeon, and much later during the Earth aeon, He manifested Himself as a "collective planetary Being" inside the group of the six Sun Elohim who were acting as Spirits of Form. Next, the Macrocosmic Christ continued His descent and entered the sphere of the Moon as Archangel Michael and then “bypassed” the world of the Angels before finally “infusing” His Macrocosmic Self within the three bodies of Jesus after the miracle at the river Jordan on the holy day of Epiphany. At some point during this „panoramic trip” of sacrificial “contractions in magnitude”, the Savior created the Lodge of the twelve Bodhisattvas and made it His main human instrument for the manifestation of His Will on Earth. The creation of the Lodge of the Bodhisattvas was not a single act, but a continuous process, which started during the Hyperborean epoch. During the preceding Polarean epoch, which was acting as a reflection (mirror image) of the Old Saturn aeon, the entire “spiritual substance” was in complete unity, and that is why it is impossible to talk about any formation process with respect to the Lodge of the Bodhisattvas as an independent “collective Being”. Instead, it all started during the middle of the Hyperborean epoch, which was a reflection of the Old Sun aeon, when together with Christ, the Sun separated itself from the collective “triad” that was also “populated” by the Moon and the Earth. At that time, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn already existed as separate planets, Mercury and Venus were about to be formed a little bit later, while the Moon and the Earth were going to become independent celestial bodies during the next Lemurian epoch. Back then, the formation of today’s Solar System was happening at a spiritual level inside the Lower Devachan, no “solid” substance existed, and the future Bodhisattvas were just about to begin adopting a human form before they could become the active leading force behind the evolution of the earthly mankind. Nonetheless, even back then, the Bodhisattvas were being sent out to the different planets with some special missions that were being allocated to them by the Great Sun Spirit of Christ. Rudolf Steiner mentioned that the Bodhisattva who at one point became Gautama Buddha was indeed sent to Venus (today’s Mercury). At this present moment, we are unable to say where the other Bodhisattvas were sent and what their specific tasks were, but we can certainly share the occult fact that during the “Great Moon Crisis” in Lemuria it was the future Bodhisattvas themselves who performed a single sacrificial act, without which our whole human evolution would have definitely failed. They were the actual “Souls” and “Selves” who had the necessary strength to withstand the destructively stagnating Moon forces in order to remain on Earth and consequently ensure the continuation of our reincarnations, which had started after mankind committed the Original Sin. Due to this sacrificial feat, the Bodhisattvas acquired the relevant virtues that allowed them to fully complete the formation of their Lodge during the middle of the Atlantean epoch and to assume their role as mankind’s spiritual leaders. All the time, the focus of their efforts and the source of their strength was the Christ Himself, Who was continuously “dwindling” in size while descending with great momentum towards the Earth. Along his descent, Christ made three consecutive supersensible sacrifices inside the Nathan Soul. -
First, the Christ saved our twelve senses and the human physical body around the end of the Lemurian epoch. Next, He saved our seven main vital organs and the human etheric body at the beginning of the Atlantean period. Finally, He managed to save the three faculties of the human Soul and also our astral body towards the end of Atlantean epoch. As a result, the human beings acquired an erect body posture as well as speech capabilities and a rudimentary ability to participate in the thought process, thus becoming capable of developing the body of the “Self”. - The future “healing” and restoration of the human “Self” was about to take place during the Golgotha events though. Following, the Bodhisattvas became able to start influencing our physical bodies. However, in order to be able to at least partially understand the nature of their actions, we need to first explain the actual nature of the Bodhisattva beings.

After one’s earthly life is completed, the “average person” would rise up to the planetoid sphere between Mars and Jupiter, the “Initiates” would reach the boundaries of the Upper Devachan and from there they would contemplate the kingdom of "Budhi", while the “Bodhisattvas”, as already mentioned before, shall dwell inside the realm of "Budhi", where within their own combined harmony they form the body of the "Holy Spirit" and witness the Christ manifestation “above” their own location, since the Macrocosmic Christ descends upon them from the higher levels of Consciousness. Therefore, from a cosmic perspective, Christ is the “Sun” and the Bodhisattvas are the “twelve stars” that receive Light, Warmth, Power and Life from Him, and subsequently they bring these “gifts” down to Earth. When Christ manifested Himself as the Son inside the Zodiac circle, He was in possession of the duodecimal Completeness of the Powers of the Father Principle from the Holy Trinity, and this immaculate Completeness was used to create our human physical body as a “mirror” of the Father Principle. Following the same model, the Circle of the Bodhisattvas was created as an entity permeated by the Holy Spirit which “mirrors” (reflects) the twelve aspects of the Cosmic Christ inside the Earth’s realm. The Holy Spirit acquires His power from the direct contemplation of the Macrocosmic Christ, and after the mid-Atlantean epoch, this power started descending upon mankind through each of the Bodhisattvas in the form of all-embracing Wisdom. – Now then, the next relevant question would be: “What sort of a “Holy Spirit” are we talking about in here?”

The third Hypostasis of the Holy Trinity is the Holy Spirit, and it is the end result of the union of Love (Father Principle) and Wisdom (Son Principle). Before the Mystery of Golgotha, the Holy Spirit, as a collective Spirit of the Bodhisattvas, was directing down towards Earth only the Divine Wisdom (Word) that was coming from the Principle of the Son. In the emotional farewell chapters of the Gospel of John, the Word (the Son) had promised the apostles and mankind respectively to pray to the Father for the subsequent successful arrival of the Being called the “Helper”, the “Spirit of Truth”, the “Holy Spirit”. With the help of this “Holy Spirit”, both the Father and the Son Principles would “make their home” in every man, but only if people love Jesus (Gospel of John 14:23, NKJV). Moreover, the Son who was nailed on the Cross managed to successfully transform the Word (Wisdom) into Love, but only after He gave “new birth” and new meaning to the Wisdom within His own Macrocosmic Self of the Christ! As a result, it then became possible for the human being of Jesus to turn himself into a true representative of the entire Holy Trinity on Earth! Due to that sensory fact, after Pentecost, the “Holy Spirit” from the Lodge of the Bodhisattvas found access inside the human Self and gradually started revealing to mankind the secrets of the Mystery of Golgotha, and along with it, He also disclosed to the human beings the Mystery of the Holy Trinity itself as Love, Wisdom and Truth! From messengers of the Holy Spirit during the pre-
Christian times who were carrying the Wisdom of the Word, the Bodhisattvas turned themselves into followers of the Savior and bearers of the “Holy Spirit”, and in this way they obtained the names of “Spirit of Truth” and “Helper”. A great change took place within the Lodge of the twelve Bodhisattvas, which, as a result of the Golgotha events, currently expresses itself through the very first truly “Christian” Bodhisattva. As a result of this change, the messengers of the Cosmic Logos became followers of the Man “Christ Jesus” because the Logos Christ had become the new resurrected Man and had eternally connected Himself with the Earth and now stands at the center of its evolution. Before the Mystery of Golgotha, the goal of Earth’s evolution was being revealed only to the Initiates inside the Lodge of the Bodhisattvas, but ever since the completion of the Golgotha events, the purpose of our own human evolution exists within every human Self as a Christ Impulse, and the task of the Bodhisattvas is to keep revealing to us the content of this Christ impulse with regards to the higher levels of Consciousness, and to also actively manifest it in practice as an example for the whole of mankind. However, in order to understand what the Bodhisattvas tell us as well as what they actually do, we need to explore their nature even further.

To a certain extent, the Bodhisattva is also a Cosmic being, since he finds support in his own Self and consciously works together with his Guardian Angel in order to transform his astral body into Spirit-Self, unlike the rest of humanity, which, in general, would initiate the same astral body transformational process during the aeon of the future Spiritual Jupiter. During the process of astral body transformation, the Bodhisattva also receives inspirations inside his etheric body from the Archangel of the nation where he has incarnated himself after having already left the realm of “Budhi”. Just before completing his last planned earthly incarnation, the Bodhisattva transforms his astral body into a new spiritual “principle”(body) with certain capabilities, and this new “principle” is called “Nirmanakaya”. - It represents the shining body of the Spirit-Self! Next, the Bodhisattva rises to the state of Nirvana, acquires the rank of a “Buddha”, sets his Guardian Angel free and through his recently acquired “Spirit-Self” acting as a “principle” of his “Self”, the Bodhisattva starts working on his etheric body alongside the appropriate Archangel and then begins to metamorphosize his etheric body into a “Life-Spirit”, but this time without the need to descend onto Earth any further. - Such a transformation of the human etheric body would be possible for mankind during the future aeon of Venus. Once the currently “responsible” Bodhisattva has ascended to the rank of a “Buddha”, then the next Bodhisattva takes over “the heavenly tiara” from his predecessor and starts fulfilling his own mission alongside his own Guardian Angel. As a rule, the Angels act within the sphere between the Earth and the Moon. Sometimes, Rudolf Steiner calls the Bodhisattvas “the messengers of the Moon” because the Moon was the spiritual mirror through which the Sun Wisdom of the Word (Son) penetrated the Earth before the Mystery of Golgotha. Before the Golgotha events, the Divine Wisdom was revealing itself inside the circle of the Bodhisattvas through the Spirits of Wisdom (Dominions), which are the most advanced beings within the structure of the “Heavenly Sophia” (Cosmic Wisdom) and are also the most advanced representatives of the “Word (Son) Principle” as a part of the Second Hierarchy of Gods. This Cosmic Wisdom had been accumulating itself inside the “Being of the Holy Spirit”, as represented by the collective Spirit of the Bodhisattvas, and from there it was being “poured down” upon Earth by the responsible Bodhisattva. This transfer of the Cosmic Wisdom before Golgotha was made possible with the active collaboration of the Archai, the Archangels and the Angels, who represent the Principle of the “Holy Spirit from the Holy Trinity”. While on Earth, the Bodhisattva would have a relationship with his Guardian Angel and the Archangel of his “host nation”, but he cannot establish a
connection with the respective Archai acting as the Spirit of Time. This connection with the Archai becomes possible only when the Bodhisattva reaches the rank of a "Buddha". Although through the work with his Guardian Angel the Bodhisattva receives impulses influencing him on an individual basis through the transformation of his astral body into "Nirmanakaya" and through the joint work with the folk-spirit (Archangel) he receives impulses influencing the destiny of the nation where he was born, it is not until the Bodhisattva becomes a Buddha that he could guide the destiny of the entire humankind within a particular epoch under the influence of the relevant Archai. Connecting with the Archai becomes a mission for the Bodhisattva while he is on Earth, and each time he returns to the "Lodge of the Twelve" (the Bodhisattvas' Lodge), which guides the human evolution, this connection with the Archai is reestablished. There – inside the realm of the Providence, the Circle of the twelve Bodhisattvas links up with the Archai, the Archangels and the Angels and that is why Steiner calls the Bodhisattvas' Lodge by the name of "the Holy Spirit". Nonetheless, this Lodge may also be called the "Circle of the Archangels" since the Archangels play a central role in it. The purpose of the Lodge's existence is hidden within its Creator – the Word (the Son), and the Archangels are the direct representatives of this same "Principle of the Word" inside the above-mentioned triad of advanced beings. The Angels have a lower spiritual rank and assist the Archangels from "below", while the Archai have a higher rank than the Archangels and inspire the Archangels from "above", and, therefore, the unity of these three hierarchies creates the Cosmic aspect of the "Lodge of the Twelve". Let's clarify in here something that was mentioned before, and namely, that the "Lodge of the Twelve" is definitely not the Zodiac circle itself, in which the most advanced spiritual Beings (Seraphim, Cherubim and Thrones) operate in order to represent the Principle of the Father inside the Genesis, but the Lodge itself reflects the Zodiac circle through the forces of the Moon and acts as a "spiritual mirror". However, from both an earthly and Cosmic perspective, even this fact has changed ever since the Mystery of Golgotha because Christ "has filled all the gaps between man and God", as the first Christian Bodhisattva brilliantly stated this fact in the 20th century! When "the Son" Principle left the Zodiac circle with the help of the most advanced Spirit of Wisdom in order for Him to connect with the primeval image of today's Heavenly Sophia, the Heavenly Sophia then became the supersensible ladder for His descent towards the Archai, the Archangels, the Angels, but also towards the Bodhisattvas, who were gradually ascending towards the spiritual world. In this way, Christ created from the Completeness of the Powers of the Father Principle, this duodecimal spiritual Being that is penetrated by the Holy Spirit and reflects the twelve aspects of the Cosmic Christ, the knowledge of Whom the Bodhisattvas have been spreading on Earth in the form of the all-embracing Universal Wisdom. Currently, the Zodiac circle is both the highest ideal and aim for the Heavenly Sophia, and she is striving to link up with it in the same way she has already temporarily done it once in the middle of the Old Sun aeon when the Word was descending towards the Earth. The final fulfillment of Heavenly Sophia's goal towards becoming one with the Zodiac circle depends on the earthly man, and our own contribution towards this mission would repay our debt to Sophia, as without Her help the Word (Son) would not have become a human being and would not have turned our involution into evolution for the sake of our own salvation and for the sake of introducing a new principle inside the created Cosmos – the "Principle of Freedom and Love". Nevertheless, repaying our debt to the Heavenly Sophia isn't possible without an effort to understand the missions of the different Bodhisattvas – the ones who have been descending onto Earth in the past and those who are yet to come with their own tasks in the future. And in order to reach this level of
understanding, we would use the "instrument" of Anthroposophy, which, as Steiner put it, "must follow the Bodhisattva for the Good of mankind".

The Spiritual Science says that Gautama Buddha is the sixth of the twelve Bodhisattvas. We also know that rose to the rank of a "Buddha", and that Orpheus was his "predecessor", but we almost know nothing about the four previous Bodhisattvas. Looking back in time, we would conclude that man's Soul organization changes constantly and that we may possibly discover the relevant answers only by taking into consideration the anthroposophical point of view because the external "civilizational" events are mere reflections of what happens in the inner depths of our Self, our Soul and our bodies. One of the most suitable ways to become aware of the mystery of the Bodhisattvas’ missions, which have been continuously unfolding themselves during the different epochs of our evolution, is to compare them to the different periods in our own human life. To illustrate, after the physical conception, each one of us spends nine months inside the mother's womb. However, it is the activity of the Heavenly Sophia that is "mirrored" in the ability of any woman to conceive, carry a child and give birth to this child, who is then ready for an independent physical growth and development in all aspects of its being. Therefore, if we could determine the moment when the entire humankind was physically "conceived", then we could possibly pinpoint the moment when the activity of the “Lodge of the Twelve” began, and respectively, when the first one of the Bodhisattvas started his own mission.

After mankind had received the body of the “Self” from the Elohim, the Self first entered our astral body towards the end of the Lemurian age in order to start transforming our astral body into a “Sentient Soul” with the help of both the human Soul and the crucial support from the Gods. The Sentient Soul, however, was immediately attacked by the Luciféric beings, and as a result of the attack, we started craving for “physical earthly impressions”. Had there been no temptation from the Luciféric beings back then, we would have seen the material world barely after the mid-Atlantean epoch, but only in a spiritual way though. Next, during the early stages of the Atlantean epoch, the Self gradually penetrated the human etheric body and initiated the transformation of the etheric body into an “Intellectual Soul”, which was later on targeted by the Ahrimanic spirits towards the middle of the Atlantean epoch, since it was the Intellectual Soul where man first felt the “sparkle” of the Self. - What Ahriman and his legions hate the most is the very human freedom that is the end result of the independent efforts of the human Self! The “unconscious” Original Sin from the Lemurian period became to some extent “conscious” in Atlantis, and this caused us to physically open our eyes for the sight “below our waist”, whereby we started using "fig leaves" (clothing) in order to cover our nudity. Up until the mid-Atlantean period, we had been leading a “semi-spiritual” existence, but at that moment Ahriman initiated our “earthly conception” and, as a result, the Bodhisattvas began their work. – Therefore, the Mid-Atlantean period is the exact starting point in time when the Bodhisattvas became engaged in their activities and also when mankind’s development on Earth began. – This indeed is the starting point we have originally sought in order for us to make the necessary comparison between the missions of the Bodhisattvas and the respective stages of mankind’s earthly development!

Let's continue by saying that the main goal of each of the twelve Bodhisattvas, after completing the respective cycle of earthly physical reincarnations, is to develop an "archetype" for a specific human capability (element), which after a certain period of time becomes a capability that is inherent to the whole of mankind. The earlier in time such a capability is developed as an "archetype" by the corresponding Bodhisattva, the later it would
manifest itself in mankind, due to the fact that nowadays we shall first relive the ages that were closer to Golgotha and not the ones which were furthest away from it, i.e. straight after Golgotha, the “age of Elijah” repeats itself first, then the age of Moses and only afterwards the age of Abraham. Maybe that is the reason why Steiner didn’t talk about the first several Bodhisattvas, who became Buddhas in the very distant past epochs, since they would “reflect” upon mankind the “archetypes” they have individually developed not in our contemporary times, but only after thousands of years have passed. However, in the light of the above-mentioned clarifications, we would try to figure out to some extent the mission of the first Bodhisattva, so that we could grasp the “spiritual logic” behind the deeds of all the other subsequent members of the “Lodge of the Twelve”.

Sometime between the 18th and the 21st day after conception, the human Soul starts working on the embryo's physical body inside the mother’s womb. The embryo starts growing in a visible way and also starts developing its physical structure, but as we have already emphasized, to a large extent the process is mainly underpinned by the actions of the Heavenly Sophia, which “pours down” its spiritual forces inside the human embryo. This is how our physical body started being influenced by the hierarchies of the Heavenly Sophia from the mid-Atlantean epoch onwards, despite the fact that back then our physical body resembled a very flexible formation and was indeed very different from the current one we have. Based on the above-mentioned facts, it follows that the mid-Atlantean epoch corresponds to the “mankind’s embryonic stage of development”. Undoubtedly, the first Bodhisattva also took part in this physical formation process within the “embryo of mankind” by acting upon the human beings from outside of his own physical body. In this respect, it is worthwhile mentioning that when the body of the first Bodhisattva was going through the process of physical death, the Bodhisattva did not experience death in the same way as we experience it today because the nature of his life was almost entirely spiritual and was not connected with the physical body. Therefore, it follows that the individual capability (archetypal element) that the first Bodhisattva developed could be adopted only by such human beings who no longer use the common physical way of procreation and indeed live in an immortal “etheric-spiritual” state, just like the first Bodhisattva did himself. Such “new” human beings would be living during the Sixth Root Race on a continent that is now being formed in the depths of the Pacific Ocean. One may therefore ask: “What would be the respective archetypal capability (element) of the first Bodhisattva and how would it be “mirrored” upon mankind?” – Unfortunately, this is a question that only a true Christian Initiate could possibly answer!

Similarly to the first Bodhisattva, the second Bodhisattva also existed in an etheric-spiritual form, whereby he was again “soaring” outside of his own physical body, but nonetheless, his mission had to be fulfilled in a different surrounding environment. During the late Atlantean epoch, the Self penetrated the physical body and initiated the formation of the Consciousness Soul, the human beings became able to perceive their entire physical bodies, the first manifestations of the thought process appeared and the humans became individualized Soul beings who could finally refer to their own selves as an "I". Despite that, we continued being completely dependent on the Gods until the end of the Atlantean epoch in the very same way the child is dependent on the mother while it is still inside her womb. It is true that the Soul works on the formation of the child’s body inside the womb, and it is also true that the Self enters into action around the 21st day after conception, but the Soul and the Self do not become the main contributing factors towards the child’s development before it leaves the mother’s womb. – Always before birth, it is predominantly the Cosmic
Intelligence that acts as a main formation factor within the life of the child. In the same way, through the forces of the Heavenly Sophia, but also through his own powers, the second Bodhisattva developed the archetype for the new unknown to us second capability (element), which would probably be “mirrored” upon mankind during the 1st Cultural Age of the Sixth Root Race and would rather concentrate on the activities of the human Soul, while the archetypal capability of the first Bodhisattva, which should be reflected among people during the 2nd Cultural Age of the Sixth Root Race, would rather concentrate on the activities of the Self.

In conclusion, we could say that the activity of the first two Bodhisattvas from the middle of the Atlantean epoch until its very end was focused on the formation of our physical body and could be compared to the time that we spend inside our mother's womb. The mankind's exodus from the foggy and sinking Atlantean continent was dramatic because it happened with “loud cries” of pain and in several stages, similarly to the way a child comes out of the darkness of the mother's womb – in stages, dramatically and with a loud cry before it can assume its own independent development in broad daylight and under the “heavenly rainbow” (God's Covenant with Noah). The end of the Atlantean epoch marked the end of the Fourth Root Race with its seven sub-races – this was the time that was mainly dedicated to the development of our human physical body. Now, we live in the days of the Fifth Root Race and we are obliged to enter deeper into our bodies and to intensify the life of our Soul to such an extent as to receive the power of the Self that is the only force that is capable of turning us into the “10th Hierarchy of Freedom and Love”. - The power of the Self is such that it is even able to lead us along the path of our evolution all the way until the very end of Creation!

The superhuman avatar by the name of Manu led the most advanced human beings out of the sinking Atlantis, since they were the ones capable of developing the thought process. - Those people leaving Atlantis were meant to serve as the foundation of the new future mankind. The people following Manu reached the region, which is nowadays occupied by the Gobi desert, but back in the days was a fruitful area indeed. Following their arrival, the Atlanteans laid the foundations of the Ancient Indian Cultural Age. Two other different groups of Atlanteans, led by two different great adepts, populated vast territories inside Europe and Asia. Those two great adepts, who were Manu's personal disciples and were initiated in the mysteries of the “Sun Oracle of Atlantis”, later on became known as Scythianos and Zarathustra. And while Zarathustra was more focused on Asia, the main task of Scythianos was to participate in the formation of such a Soul organization within the future European nations that would enable them to accept “the Word” (Christ as the Son) and understand His Sacrifice. The large-scale activity of the two adepts was completely in tune with the Lodge of the Twelve, and it was for a reason that Steiner referred to these two adepts as "Bodhisattvas". At this point in time, however, it would be quite difficult to tell what the mission of the "real" third Bodhisattva was after he succeeded his predecessor. Nevertheless, let’s try to shed some light on this question by using the same method of analogy that we have used so far.

After leaving our mother’s womb and having our umbilical cord cut, we effectively lose our connection with the Heavenly Sophia and start developing our own physical body. Despite that, the physical bodies of the newborn child and its mother tend to resemble each other very much because the bond with the etheric body of the mother remains very strong until the child’s 7th year of age. In a similar fashion, mankind's cultural development shifted its focus from the physical body during the Atlantean epoch towards the etheric body during the
1st Cultural Age of the post-Atlantean epoch. In this new age, the Wisdom of the seven Holy Rishis represented a complete repetition of the Atlantean knowledge and was being revealed in images and not in terms of concepts. If, for example, we could travel back in time and had verbally spoken to the people living in this distant age in the usual way as “dictated” to us by our current intellect, then these people wouldn’t have understood a single word of ours, since the life of the Self was yet to begin manifesting itself inside their own inner nature. Therefore, the great Atlantean Wisdom, which was flowing into mankind in varying forms throughout all the ages before the Golgotha events, could be eventually “dressed” into words and concepts, only after the Self had sufficiently penetrated our living being. During the 1st Cultural Age of the post-Atlantean epoch, no concepts whatsoever existed, and back then it wasn’t important what the spiritual teacher was saying, but what the quality of his Soul was and also the kind of spiritual images contained within it, so that these images could be then relayed to the Souls of the listeners. As a semi-cosmic being and the leading teacher-adept of mankind, the third Bodhisattva was still “soaring” high above his physical body, without descending onto Earth for a full physical incarnation and without completely experiencing the act of death. By being connected to his “host human body” inside the astral world only, the Bodhisattva was not able to utilize all the available strengths of the physical brain. Moreover, both the Intellectual Soul and Consciousness Soul of the third Bodhisattva were not yet developed. However, compared to all the other humans, he had a very advanced etheric body that allowed him to convey messages from the spiritual worlds, to initiate impulses for future human development and to become a forerunner of everything that the people were about to perceive through their astral bodies during the Second post-Atlantean Cultural Age. Therefore, during the Ancient Indian Cultural Age, once the third Bodhisattva rose to the rank of a "Buddha", he incorporated certain qualities into his etheric body, which transformed it into something similar to an astral body, and it was namely this “archetype of the astral body” that was about to become the main factor for the human cultural development during the next Ancient Persian Cultural Age. - Now, we would try to at least partially answer the question whether the archetypal astral body of the third Bodhisattva had manifested itself only during the Ancient Persian Cultural Age, or whether it would also manifest itself during a distant future epoch.

The etheric body is connected with the dimension of Time. In one of his lectures, Steiner said that during the 6th millennium BC mankind celebrated on Earth the “Great Cosmic New Year”. To explain the nature of this particular experience, he made an analogy between the life cycles of both the plants and the humans. - When we sleep at night, our Higher Nature, as represented by the Self and the astral body, leaves our inferior nature, which is denoted by our physical and the etheric body. At night, the physical body is asleep, while the etheric body is awake and different growth processes take place inside of it. During the day, on the other hand, exactly the opposite happens. - Our Higher Nature returns inside both the physical and the etheric body and being in a waking state, it starts “devouring” our “sleeping” lower nature. Similarly, the plants are asleep during spring- and summertime, and this is the exact period when they physically grow, but remain truly awake only during the time between Christmas and Epiphany when the growth processes have stopped. Although the plants’ growth processes tend to gradually grind to a halt after the autumn equinox, the plants’ consciousness remains active by linking itself with the Earth’s “mineral kingdom consciousness”. From Anthroposophy we know that in springtime the Earth’s Self and Soul leave the planetary body and travel to the stellar worlds (Upper Devachan) where, while being in a state of limited consciousness, they experience the secrets of the Universal
Wisdom during the summer period on Earth. In autumn, the Earth's Self and Soul start making their way back, so that in the beginning of the winter they could once again merge with the planetary mineral kingdom. After the merger is completed, the Earth's Self and Soul would consciously remember what they have experienced among the stars during the spring- and summertime. Then, when merging with the mineral kingdom, the plants would also become aware of these universal secrets that were brought down from the stellar worlds by the Earth's Self and Soul, and then they will become able to contemplate on how, with regards to the Earth’s newly absorbed Cosmic Wisdom, they would grow during the spring and would consequently “decorate themselves” with new leaves and blossoms before they could finally give fruit and fulfill their purpose of existence. Therefore, in the very same way the plants' consciousness, which is governed by the respective “Group Selves”, bonds with the consciousness of the Earth’s mineral kingdom around New Years’ time, the consciousness of the human Soul also connected with the consciousness of our astral body in the 6th century BC in order to enable us to contemplate the vast Universal Wisdom! Precisely this Universal Wisdom was used by Zarathustra as well as by all the other Initiates up until the age of the Gnostics right before the Golgotha events had taken place. After the Turnaround of Times, the “last rays” of this Universal Wisdom disappeared completely. If the plants come “face to face” with the Cosmic Wisdom once a year during the “Twelve Holy Days and Nights”, the Cosmic Consciousness that the humanity experienced in the 6th century BC, would be again experienced 12,000 years later. Steiner, however, didn’t mention the exact year of the original Cosmic Wisdom experience in the 6th century BC so that we can exactly identify mankind’s next such encounter with the Cosmic Wisdom. – Now then, could we ourselves possibly determine the exact year the human Soul experienced the Heavenly Sophia in the 6th century BC?

For this purpose, we should take into consideration the inscription on Kanasubigi Omurtag’s stone column in the old Bulgarian capital of Pliska. This inscription indicates that the year 5,505 BC is set as the beginning of the chronology of the most accurate calendar on Earth, which indeed is the proto-Bulgarian cyclical solar calendar. No specific starting date is being mentioned inside the above-mentioned inscription though. The two gentlemen by the names of Tanio Tanev and Angel Manev from the city of Stara Zagora were the only ones who decided to find out what the exact starting calendar date is by applying an interdisciplinary cross-referencing method, without which it would be unthinkable to approach this issue in a meaningful way and to unravel that immensely difficult but at the same time inspiring question regarding the “Mystery of the Bulgarian people”. So, what was then ultimately discovered by these two men?

Astronomers know that the satellite planets rotate around the planets, the planets rotate around the Sun, and that it takes a total of about 26,000 years for the Sun, together with all the planets and their corresponding satellite planets, to complete one single rotation around the Zodiac circle whereby the Sun rotates around a twin star in the constellation of Pisces that is called by the name of “Revati” (Zeta-Piscium). From the master Sri Yukteswar, who was the guru of the famous Paramahansa Yogananda, we have learnt about another rotation within the boundaries of this main 26,000-year rotation that we just mentioned. This second rotation cycle has a duration of two periods of about 12,000 years each. The first 12,000-period is correlated with the spring equinox and the second such period is correlated with the autumn equinox. Both these smaller 12,000-year rotations are in close relationship with the center that the East calls "The Door to the Invisible". - It is called in this way because “The Seat of Brahma” is located in there. When the autumn equinox enters the zodiac sign of 180
Aries, the Sun is closest to "The Door to the Invisible" and our mental and sensory abilities are at their peak for the purpose of understanding the secrets of the spiritual worlds. However, when in 12,000 years the autumn equinox enters the opposite zodiac sign of Libra, the mankind's “fall” into the material world will be at its greatest, and consequently, our spiritual abilities shall weaken the most. Immediately after this deep fall into the material world, our spiritual abilities will start gaining strength before once again reaching their peak in another 12,000 years. The end of the 12,000-year period when mankind descends into matter and the beginning of the 12,000-year period when mankind ascends towards the spiritual worlds are both connected with the star by the name of Mesarthim (Gamma Arietis) from the zodiac sign of Aries. Both Tanev and Manev verified astrologically each day for the whole year of 5,505 BC by means of searching for the matching star constellation through which the first day of the proto-Bulgarian solar calendar could be successfully identified. Ultimately, they discovered this day, and this day was August 15! The position of the stars in this particular day was really impressive; all planets, together with the Sun, were above the horizon, five of them, including the Sun, were culminating in Virgo, Jupiter marked the reversing point in Time, while Lilith, with its stagnating powers, was indeed rising below the horizon. The exact moment when the Moon crossed the border between the “Revati” star in Pisces and joined the “Mesarthim” in Aries is the point when the “Change of Direction” happened. Moreover, Tanev and Manev even managed to successfully identify the exact time of this “Change” – 9:49:07 a.m. In a personal conversation with Manev, I understood that, according to him, this point in time signified not only mankind’s gradual adoption of a more materialistic mindset, but it also marked the moment when we started descending from the spiritual world down into the material universe. In other words, according to him, this was the Day of Creation, which, of course, the ancient proto-Bulgarians who created the calendar wouldn’t have agreed with! Despite their obviously wrong conclusions regarding the “human materialistic mindset” and the “Day of Creation”, Manev’s and Tanev’s contribution is indisputable and deserves admiration. Regarding the proto-Bulgarian calendar itself, let’s mention that it is very similar to the calendar from the "Book of Enoch". Enoch received it from Archangel Uriel during the Atlantean epoch, but only after he was "taken to Heaven". Whether Enoch is a symbol of the 5th Semitic sub-race, which was taken as the seed for the Fifth Root Race, whether he is the first or the second Atlantean Bodhisattva or whether his identity symbolizes something else, we cannot yet say, but more important here is the fact that Archangel Uriel is responsible for the substance of Intelligence on Saturn and influences memory, Time and chronology. Another interesting aspect of the proto-Bulgarian solar calendar is the use of the number 12 as its main time count unit. – The number 12 itself is derived from the duration for which the planet of Wisdom (Jupiter) completes a full rotation around the Sun. We may also add to this sequence of interesting facts the date of August 15, since during the Christian era it became the festival of Mary Sophia – the earthly representative of the Cosmic Intelligence.

Taking into consideration all the facts, we can boldly state that in the year 5,505 BC mankind experienced the Great Universal New Year on Earth, the third Bodhisattva became Buddha and experienced the Universal secrets of Wisdom, after which he “imprinted” them inside his etheric body, and later on the Bulgarians set this year as the first one in their calendar. As the nation responsible for the entire mankind’s evolution of the “Self”, the Bulgarians have always had a special relationship with the Lodge of the Bodhisattvas because its main task is exactly the same – to develop the human Self. Following this very same direction of developing the Self, what the third Bodhisattva cultivated inside his etheric body was then directly “mirrored”
towards the astral bodies of men during the Second post-Atlantean Age, and as a result, the human experience inside the astral body became the main factor for our evolutionary development. If the previous Cultural Age was a small-scale repetition of the Polarian epoch when unity reigned, now the separation between both Good and evil came to the forefront as a “mirrored image” of the separation during the Hyperborean epoch between the Sun, symbolizing the “Good”, from the Moon and the Earth which symbolize the “evil”. Therefore, what the third Bodhisattva had developed did manifest itself indeed! Using the same method of analogy as a key to decode the “Bodhisattva Mystery”, we’ve reached to the following observations and conclusions: - After the 7th year of age, the child discards the mother’s etheric body and starts forming its own etheric body, but the child is still dependent on the mother’s astral body. The dependence of the people living during the Second Cultural Age was very similar since they were feeling the influence of the etheric body of the third Bodhisattva which was actually affecting their astral body. Due to this influence, mankind experienced the transition from unity (number 1) to opposition (number 2) inside their astral bodies, and this transition manifested itself most vividly within the ancient spiritual master Zarathustra who was speaking about the Sun Spirit “Ormuzd” and the dark Moon Spirit “Angra Mainyu” (Ahriman). Zarathustra was the first man on Earth who was so affected by the transformation inside the etheric body of the third Bodhisattva that inside his own astral body Zarathustra was able to understand what had been experienced during the Universal New Year in 5,505 BC and he could also perceive the monumental knowledge of the spiritual worlds that the Holy Rishis had conveyed in an imaginative form during the previous cultural age. Zarathustra not only managed to perceive and understand this great Wisdom with his own mind, but he also started presenting it in verbal concepts and was teaching it to his disciples inside the Mystery Schools. Being the most prominent follower of the third Bodhisattva, Zarathustra set the example on how to recognize evil and became the bridge via which the third Bodhisattva’s influence reached all the way to the future 7th Post-Atlantean Cultural Age, when the third Bodhisattva’s archetypal capability (element) would manifest itself as the Power of recognizing the evil, but not through the etheric body acting as an astral body, but with the help of the Life-Spirit (the Budhi Principle) which will be descending towards the human etheric body. In this respect, we need to emphasize that the Budhi Principle is very closely connected with the Cosmic Christ and the Lodge of the Twelve. Next, in the year 6,495 AD (this exact year comes from the calculation that 5,505 years BC plus another 6,495 years equals exactly the above-mentioned 12,000-year cycle) we would again experience the “Universal New Year on Earth”, the Moon would start fusing into the Earth in order to become one with it, and the already formed “Human Race of the Good” should possess not only the virtue of recognizing the evil within the merging Moon, but also the Power to transform it into Good. The archetype of the Power to transform Evil into Good was demonstrated and set as a living example by the God-man Christ during His First and Second Golgotha, while the human archetypal equivalent of the Power to transform evil into Good was bound to later become one of the Twelve Bodhisattvas (the 7th one indeed).

The great tragedy of the Eastern teachings lurks behind the fact that they do not understand the Christ. If we stick to what Sri Yukteswar wrote, it would appear that in the year 6,495 AD we would be furthest away from “the Door to the Invisible” with our spiritual abilities at their weakest, and thus being completely unprepared for the return of the merging Moon. Could we then possibly establish an agreement between Sri Yukteswar’s and Steiner’s conclusions? - Yes, we can! The Earth’s fusion with the Moon would practically mean that the consciousness of the human “Self” would pass through the consciousness of our astral body.
and this very process would cause us to experience the event, called by Steiner “the Universal New Year on Earth”. This event would find us being furthest away from the “The Door to the Invisible”, but, on the other hand, we should have developed such a great “Power of the Self” that it would enable us to cope with this challenge, just like the Savior did on the Cross when He was furthest away from His Father! The return of the Moon would cause such a colossal unleashing of evil inside the astral bodies of those from the “Race of evil”, who would refuse to recognize Christ’s Power to transform evil into Good, that this wickedness would spark “The War of All against All”. This war would be a clear result of the maximum possible descent into materialism for the evil part of mankind. A period of ascent and spiritual progress on a brand new continent would follow the end of this War, and the next gradual 12,000-year ascent towards the “Seat of Brahma” will begin. – All this synthesized evidence demonstrates how the Eastern and the Western Wisdom could be united within the realm of Anthroposophy in order for us to better understand the "Bodhisattva Mystery", since it is through the Bodhisattva that the Christ Will is now manifesting itself and would be also manifesting itself up until the very end of the physical existence of the planet Earth. - And now, let us continue with our journey!

As we have already pointed out, Scythianos was having a great deal of influence on the masses of people leaving the sinking Atlantis and heading towards the newly forming continent of Europe. Under his guidance, the Atlantean Initiates established three initiation centers with their locations creating something similar to an equilateral geographical triangle. The first initiation center, situated in the North and near today’s Russian city of Arkhangelsk and the White Sea, was dedicated to the development of the human intellect. That was the place where the famous “Trott Mysteries” would later emerge. The second one, which was created on the territory of today’s city of Santiago de Compostela, served for the development of mankind’s feelings. This Spanish city has become indirectly connected with the Mystery of the Grail thanks to the help of Saint Jacob. Also, the mystic "Camino de Santiago" pilgrims’ route, which starts from southern France and passes through the Pyrenees and northern Spain, ends at the city of Santiago de Compostela. Next, the third final initiation center was established near the Bulgarian city of Varna, at a place where nowadays the Aladzha Monastery is situated, and this center was dedicated to the development of the human will. - The Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno confirmed the past presence of Atlantean Initiates at the Aladzha Monastery. Aladzha Monastery itself is still a very mystic place that is being frequented by an etheric-spiritual being. The last time when it appeared to a certain group of people, it stated that “the time is coming”. In this respect, a cleric serving at the monastery has excitedly shared that the “awakening of the Bulgarian nation” would materialize itself relatively soon.

At the same time when the 1st and the 2nd post-Atlantean Cultural Ages were unfolding in the East, the goal behind the establishment of these three initiation centers was to continuously and peacefully develop for thousands of years the three faculties of the human Soul within the European population. At a certain point, this process had to change the focus of the human evolution from the three human bodies in the direction of developing the human Soul. This transition was accomplished by the fourth Bodhisattva around the period between 3,500 and 3,450 BC in the Rila Mountain, where, according to Beinsa Douno, one of the most ancient spiritual Schools on Earth existed. In the ancient times, the mountains of Rila, Pirin and Olympus were parts of a single mountain range with a height of about 9,000 meters. Gradually, this mountain range lost its height and was subdivided into several separate mountains, but the highest parts of the Rila Mountain had never sunk under water. Right
there - at the spiritual School of the Rila mountain, six centuries before the start of the 3rd Cultural Age, the Bodhisattva performed in his astral body a synthesis of the intellectual, emotional and volitional accomplishments of the three above-mentioned initiation centers of the “European spiritual triangle” by uniting their accomplishments through the “Principle of Wisdom” acting as a center of the equilateral spiritual center triangle. - In this way, the Bodhisattva paved the way for mankind’s evolution from the astral body towards the Sentient Soul. Ultimately, the Bodhisattva’s astral body became completely harmonious and resembled a Sentient Soul that was thoroughly united with the Wisdom of God. Then, he became a Buddha! With the help of the Cosmic Wisdom, the synthesis inside his astral body was performed in the Rila Mountain, which - as mentioned by the current Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno, is indeed “the mountain of Wisdom”. Instead of being initiated by the Divine Principle of Love, the fourth Bodhisattva became a Buddha by becoming one with the Cosmic Wisdom inside “the mountain of Wisdom” because before the Golgotha events, Love could not freely access the human astral body. – Only after Pentecost, Love did receive free access to the human astral body through the first Christian virtue of Faith. At this earlier stage, the mission of the Cosmic Wisdom was to harmonize our three Soul faculties that were manifesting themselves mainly through our astral body. - Why was that then? Well, because our intelligence was acting as a “ravenous vulture” (being egotistic), the emotions were acting as a “roaring lion” (being unstable and out of control) and the willpower was acting as a “furious bull” (being aggressive). - These human weaknesses were the main reasons why mankind had lost access to the Heavenly Sophia, and these flaws had to be rectified. The way of “taming” these animalistic impulses living inside the human astral body was demonstrated by the fifth Bodhisattva in a magnificent way, but their true harmonization, with Love as their main center, would be demonstrated by the seventh Bodhisattva during the 6th Cultural Age, when he would manifest his “Body of Glory” (spiritualized astral body) that would be completely transformed by the Spirit-Self. Before the “Body of Glory” could be created though, a different plan would have to be executed around 1,000 years earlier and we know about this plan from the current Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno.

At the beginning of the 20th century, Beinsa Douno clarified that there was a spiritual plan for the Bulgarian nation dating back to 5,400 years ago, and this spiritual plan has been unfolding itself throughout the ages in order for its results to be manifested during the contemporary fateful times. The beginning of this Plan amazingly coincides with the rise of the Fourth Bodhisattva to the rank of a “Buddha” inside the mountain of Rila, when he not only accomplished the transition from the astral body to the Sentient Soul, but at the same time also gave a mighty impetus to the evolution of the “Self”. In its turn, the evolution of the “Self” led to the formation of multiple nations on Earth, and the human beings began to perceive themselves as members of the respective nations they were born in. However, it is important to note that during the 1st and the 2nd post-Atlantean Cultural Ages, we cannot talk about any sense of national belonging since the human clairvoyance still existed, and the intervention of the spiritual world inside people’s evolution was so visible that people perceived what was happening inside the physical world more as an illusion rather than as an objective reality. We can clearly conclude though that the ascension of the fourth Bodhisattva to the rank of a Buddha inside the Rila Mountain was the turning point when the sense of “national belonging” was formed for the very first time among our forefathers on the Balkan Peninsula. Later on, our Bulgarian predecessors started spreading the idea of “national identity” all over the world. It is for a reason that Beinsa Douno clearly stated that the “Bulgarians are the most ancient nation on Earth”. First, the human Soul had to start
perceiving itself as a part of a nation in order for it to later acquire an individual “Self”-consciousness, since only the individualized human “Self” could “welcome” the Cosmic Self of the Christ! One of the main contributors to the formation of the human nations in the vast Eurasian area was the mysterious Scythianos, who used the Bulgarian nation as a main civilizational tool in his monumental deeds. Later on, we would again talk about the Bulgarians and Scythianos. The name of “Scythianos” comes from the Bulgarian verb “skitam se” (roam, frequent different places). Now, let us have a look at the 3rd Cultural Age when the Sentient Soul that was developed by the fourth Bodhisattva became the main factor for mankind’s cultural development.

From everything that was mentioned so far, it could be noticed that the Bodhisattvas are always way ahead of the general course of human evolution, since they cultivate in advance all the new human physical and Soul “elements”, which are being developed by the rest of mankind during the next cultural age. Moreover, these new “elements” developed by the Bodhisattvas would be “mirrored” upon mankind not only during the next cultural age, but also much later in future, when the “mirroring” of the further evolving Bodhisattvic faculties would be done with the intention of turning the three human bodies into pure Spirit!

So, what happened then during the 3rd Cultural Age of the post-Atlantean epoch? The method of analogy leads us to the 14th year of the human life when the young adolescent discards the mother’s astral body and starts developing his own astral body until the age of twenty-one. During the 3rd post-Atlantean Cultural Age, we were supposed to develop and use the abilities of the Sentient Soul, which actually corresponds to the period between the 21st and the 28th year of age, but mankind essentially was still quite immature and its evolution stage back then corresponded to the preceding period between the 14th and the 21st year when the astral body needs to be developed instead. Therefore, someone had to tame the animalistic impulses rioting inside our astral bodies and simultaneously work on our Sentient Soul.

The human Sentient Soul started developing itself during the Lemurian period, but it became a main evolutionary factor barely during the 3rd Cultural Age. After the separation of the Moon from the Earth in Lemuria, the triad Sun-Moon-Earth mirrored itself then in the triad of Osiris-Isis-Horus. The physical separation in the Divine unity of our previously “triadic” planet during the Lemurian epoch, as exemplified by the departing Moon, caused the emergence of many human groups on Earth, which perceived themselves as distinct nations speaking different languages. Whether there was a single common language for all humans on Earth in those days, we cannot yet say for sure, but the “destruction of the Tower of Babel” occurred after the emergence of multiple different nations and languages. Next, Lucifer incarnated at the start of Kali Yuga, and then the myth of Prometheus was born. Regarding Lucifer, we need to mention the occult law which states that each Luciferic effort and creation inevitably leads with itself Ahriman’s destructive and sobering Karma. As a result of Lucifer’s incarnation and influence on mankind, Ahriman turned mankind’s “original common language” into multiple different languages, destroyed the “Tower of Babel” and, as a result, the formation of separate national identity was triggered inside the human astral body. Consequently, the humankind irreversibly focused its attention on the outer physical world. During the 3rd Cultural Age, the fifth Bodhisattva rose to the rank of a Buddha again among the Bulgarians, just as the fourth Bodhisattva did, so that the human evolution could take the direction preordained by God’s Providence. The already mentioned spiritual plan from around 5500 years ago that concerns the Bulgarian nation is of course part of God’s Providence. This fifth
Bodhisattva, who rose to the rank of a Buddha, was Orpheus himself and he was incarnated in a “Bulgarian” body. Now then, what did he manage to accomplish during his tenure on Earth?

Using his music as a main instrument of influence, Orpheus was not just “taming” the animalistic impulses inside the astral bodies of the Bulgarians, but he also stirred something within their Sentient Soul that didn’t exist in any man on Earth. Although his music was being physically heard by the listeners, their Sentient Souls subconsciously felt that it was coming from the higher realms where Light is born. This Source of Light was the “Sun” and it was rising and shining inside the Sentient Soul of the listeners. This “Sun” was Christ, Who was about to incarnate in a physical body in order to be physically heard and seen by mankind, but our human ability to truly understand Him with our minds became available to us barely in our present age thanks to Anthroposophy. Back then, Orpheus was preparing us with the help of music by stimulating the forces in our Sentient Soul that were about to rise with time from our subconsciousness all the way up to our consciousness in order for them to be transformed by the Consciousness Soul and give birth to what we define nowadays as “logical thinking”. Orpheus planted the potential for logical thinking inside the Sentient Soul because our consciousness back then could perceive the Sentient Soul as something real and also because through the Sentient Soul we could observe the surrounding physical world in a far more spiritual way as compared to our current materialistic attitude towards the so-called “surrounding environment”. Back then, our ability to remember our previous lives also existed. It should be also mentioned that during the 3rd Cultural Age (also called “Egyptian”) we had no personal thoughts yet, but our spiritualized perception of the surrounding world and the comparisons we were making between the material world and the spiritual worlds led after all to the gradual emergence of human concepts. As a result of these newly acquired concepts, geometry, astrology and many other new sciences appeared for the very first time. During the 3rd Cultural Age, everything that had been experienced and learnt so far through the Universal Cosmic New Year event as well as from Zarathustra and the Holy Rishis had to be applied inside the physical world. As a result of this gained and applied knowledge, the cultures of Sumer, Babylon, Egypt, Chaldea, etc. flourished. The newly emerged “human sciences” were not yet completely materialistic and not purely developed by the humans themselves because the newly acquired spiritual-scientific concepts were actually being obtained by the leading priests in a supersensible way only. Although the priests were not in a state of waking consciousness when receiving this knowledge from the spiritual world, according to Steiner, the doctors of today, for example, are “unworthy of even serving a glass of water to the Initiates of those past times”. It is enough to consider the hundreds of thousands of Bulgarian proverbs, traditions, legends and myths or even the contemporary Bulgarian herbalists, who have been inheriting their healing knowledge from one generation to another, in order to be able to recognize the great erudition and skills that were possessed by the Initiates of the 3rd Cultural Age. This, actually, is the time when the ancient Gnossis originally emerged. The new gnostic concepts could not really help Orpheus in the future implementation of the logical thought process though. By playing godlike music on his lyre, he not only became the leader of all the ancient bards, who were wandering from town to town, but also turned out to be one of the main contributors towards mankind’s ability to understand the Christ. It is actually the “Bulgarian” Bodhisattva Orpheus (and allegedly much later the Greek national Heraklit) who said: “The humans are mortal Gods and the Gods are immortal humans! And blessed is each one who understands these words!” Only after we truly understand these words, we could then comprehend the
core of his mission as a “Great Preparer” of the physical coming of the Christ. Only after reading these words, it would become clear why some images of Orpheus show him as being nailed on a cross or even crucified on his lyre!

The myth of Apollo playing his lyre was created by the Greek culture during the next 4th Cultural Age and it was successfully preserved until our present times. This actually is a Bulgarian myth and it leads us back to the mission of the Bodhisattva called Orpheus. The Greek image of “Apollo” only symbolizes the “Nathan Soul”, while, on the other hand, it is the historical figure of Orpheus, who, through his godlike music flowing inside in the astral bodies of the Bulgarian people, was the one who “mirrored” upon mankind the salvation of our Soul’s three faculties as well as the redemption of our astral body that were both successfully conducted by the Christ with the help of the Nathan Soul (Apollo) at the end of the Atlantean epoch. Orpheus could be likened to the “incarnated” Nathan Soul (Apollo), as he is “the physical son of Apollo” and he had lived in the times when the long-gone strong etheric clairvoyance was called with the female name of “Eurydice”, since the etheric body of man is actually “female” in its nature. In those days, Orpheus was initially able to clairvoyantly reach the spiritual world by means of suppressing his “Self”-consciousness, but his clairvoyance was beginning to fade away because in symbolic terms “Eurydice” was “bitten” by “the snake”. The image of “the snake” represents the already Luciferized spiritual Wisdom. As a result of the “snake’s bite”, the etheric clairvoyance (Eurydice) “died” and Apollo (Orpheus) “pleased” the Gods with his lyre and music in order to be allowed to go down to “the underworld” (the past) and rediscover his lost clairvoyance (Eurydice). On his way back though, he was forbidden by the Gods to look back at “Eurydice” (the old etheric clairvoyance) and was obliged to look only ahead of himself towards “the Sun”, i.e. towards the new clairvoyance that is achieved not as a gift through the powers of the three human bodies, but with the active help of the Soul and the Self. “Apollo” (Nathan Soul), however, reverted to his old etheric clairvoyance instead of looking forward towards the “Sun” (Christ) and, as a result, lost his “Eurydice” forever and turned himself into “Orpheus”. Orpheus became a Buddha, but at the cost of destroying the connection between his own individual Self and his Higher Self (perhaps the author means Spirit-Self). He was the first human being, who suffered in advance the tragedy of the Self, which was descending deeper and deeper into the physical matter, by being “crucified” between “his lyre”, symbolizing the “thought process potential”, and the earthly evolutionary Cross. This “tragedy” though was the only way Orpheus could develop his Intellectual Soul before all the other humans could do so. The loss of his etheric clairvoyance happened in order for Orpheus to be able to subsequently offer the newly acquired gift of the Intellectual Soul to the rest of mankind, so that this new fundamental Soul element could be experienced by humanity on a worldwide scale during the next cultural age. If the “Self” living inside the “Sentient Soul” was able to originally perceive itself as a member of a specific nation in the sense of: “The Forefather Abraham and I are one”, then the “Self” acting within the “Intellectual Soul” was identifying itself as a “separate person”, and this new development had become possible through the process of logical thinking! Therefore, Orpheus became the “Great Preparer” of humanity for the individualized personal welcoming of the physically incarnated Christ. Christ had performed the triple salvation - having saved our 12 senses and the physical body at the end of Lemuria, our 7 main vital organs and the etheric body at the beginning of Atlantis and our three Soul faculties and the astral body at the end of Atlantis. Al this was performed through the Nathan Soul in the supersensible worlds and Christ was about to now save mankind’s body of the “Self” inside the physical world.
From what has been already mentioned, it is clear that the Buddha by the name of Orpheus and the previous Bodhisattva, who became a Buddha in the Bulgarian mountain of Rila, have both risen to the Nirvana state of consciousness after they have lived in the lands of the Bulgarians. Whether in 5,505 BC the third Bodhisattva rose to the rank of a Buddha precisely in the Rila Mountain or not, we cannot confirm yet, but, according to Steiner, all the post-Atlantean Cultural Ages have their own representatives in the Mystery Centers of the Black Sea region. As already pointed out, our ancient Bulgarian predecessors have performed various colonization conquests in order to civilize other nations and to lay down the foundations of new cultures in all parts of the world. This statement has been already proven by a large amount of interdisciplinary evidence. The Bulgarians had always been present in those lands where something unique and significant was about to emerge, and what could be more significant and unique than the rise of a particular Bodhisattva to the rank of a Buddha!

Continuing with our main topic on the Bodhisattvas, we would like to also mention yet another Bulgarian who played a major role in the evolution of mankind. – His name is Dionysus! Here, we would talk not about the “earlier Dionysus”, who indeed acted as a supersensible being, but about the physically incarnated “later Dionysus”, who, according to Steiner, set out on an illustrious conquest to India about one hundred years before Orpheus appeared on the scene and turned the local dark-skinned Dravidian race from primitive human beings into a nation with magnificent cultural achievements. This second “later Dionysus” and the “Scythian prince Rama” were two different names for the same person, but it remains an open question whether there was another “earlier Rama” in the Indian epos as well. Nonetheless, from Anthroposophy we know for sure that Dionysus was “the first Teacher of the Self” and that “after his death his Soul poured itself inside the intellectual culture of humanity and it is still present in there”. After the incarnation of Lucifer, Dionysus turned out to be the most prominent physically incarnated representative of the Luciferic principle. Moreover, thanks to his conquests in India, a few centuries later the sixth Bodhisattva managed to rise to the rank of a Buddha precisely in India again. In contrast, according to the famous myth, the fifth Bodhisattva Orpheus was killed by the “bacchantes.” The “bacchantes” symbolize the degraded Dionysian Sun cult, which was turned into passions and earthly cravings. This is how the Dionysian (Luciferic) principle and the Apollonian (Christ) principle both met inside the being of Orpheus. The Luciferic principle was individualizing “the Self” and was simultaneously turning the astral body into a combat arena for the three “rampant” Soul faculties, while the Christ Principle was trying to harmonize them through the usage of music. Orpheus could not reconcile the uncontrolled and “battling” faculties of the human Soul and was, figuratively speaking, “torn apart” by the “bacchantes” because these three Soul faculties could have been harmoniously unified only by a different Being utilizing a totally different approach. During the Turnaround of Times, the Dionysian and the Apollonian cults again manifested themselves through the Biblical images of the “Shepherds” and the “Magi”. Afterwards, they were successfully united by the Christ, but in the subsequent course of human development they were once more divided because of mankind’s unpreparedness. In Bulgaria, we could nowadays find a lot of atavistic relics from the Dionysian Mysteries in the traditions of the “kukers”, the “nestinari”, “Trifon Zarezan”, etc., while the Apollonian Mysteries would be rather found in the music, dance, art etc. What both Orpheus and Dionysus had laid inside the Souls of our ancient Bulgarian predecessors back then, has now, in the age of the Consciousness Soul, explicitly manifested itself in their descendants through our natural intelligence that makes us capable of literally inventing new
things “out of nothing”, also through our flexibility when dealing with all kinds of situations, and finally through our adaptability allowing us to easily blend into any other different nation and culture. And how about our schoolchildren who always win so many international competitions in the fields of mathematics, informatics, chemistry, physics etc. despite the current terrible state of the Bulgarian political, social and educational system?!

Orpheus, nonetheless, completed only a part of the Bodhisattvas’ overall mission that is related to the human “Consciousness Soul”. The remaining part had to be accomplished by the sixth Bodhisattva during the 4th post-Atlantean Cultural Age. He was meant to lay the foundations of a new capacity (element) inside the life of the human Soul. As a result of all the intensive work that had been done since the times of the Atlantean flood, the human beings reached a considerable level of individualization, but this happened at the expense of the lost ability to remember their past lives. In the previous cultural age, the act of remembering one’s past incarnation on Earth was done via the much more “spiritual” and objective Sentient Soul, but now the humans could not use the newly gained “principle” of the Intellectual Soul as a tool for recalling their past lives, since the “Intellectual Soul” was much more overextended in the “realm of the abstract” and also very vague in its inner self-perception. Mankind’s ever-increasing affection towards the Earth and the physical matter, which started during the 3rd post-Atlantean Cultural Age, turned itself into a cult of the human physical body, and the earthly existence became literally “priceless” during the 4th Cultural Age (called Greco-Roman). If during the Atlantean epoch mankind used to communicate with countless numbers of spiritual beings at night, the humans of 4th Cultural Age were experiencing the Gods in a far more abstract and anthropomorphic way. Dionysus was reborn as Plato and was still in possession of a correct “living perception” with respect to the spiritual world. With regards to the physical world, Plato was utilizing the old original concepts that were obtained by the priests from the supersensible worlds during the 3rd Cultural Age, but then, his disciple Aristotle came to the forefront and he asked himself the question whether he was able to come up with his own concepts about the spiritual worlds in order for these new concepts to separate mankind from the spiritual world and thus create a completely new and “purely human” Earthly Science. Despite its rather vague nature, the idea of reincarnation still existed within Plato’s philosophy, but Aristotle abandoned the notion of rebirth, then invented his ten new purely earthly philosophical categories and finally “sent” Alexander the Great to spread his scientific achievements all around the world because only through the usage of such new earthly concepts it could have been noticed that the Earth’s evolution was penetrated by Another Spiritual Impulse that was markedly different from the entire post-Atlantean Wisdom, which had its origins in the previous Atlantean epoch. - This new Christ Impulse had to be comprehended by our consciousness, so that through Its Power, mankind could change the direction of its evolution and start ascending from the physical world back towards the world of the Spirit.

Before the beginning of the 4th post-Atlantean Cultural Age, humans were unable to offer anything coming out of their own spirituality in return for what the Bodhisattvas have already done for them. Even the so important human perception about what was good and evil was literally “brought down” to mankind directly from the spiritual world. Moreover, whenever any person did something morally wrong (evil) before the 4th Cultural Age, he would immediately witness in an “astral way” the appearance of the vengeful “Erinyes” and “Furies” in order for him to realize that he had caused an actual harm. The idiomatic expression “fuming like a Fury” still exists in the Bulgarian language, thereby proving that the names of the spiritual
beings in the Greek and some of the later mythologies indeed originate from within the Bulgarian culture.

During the 4th Cultural Age came the right moment for something new to appear inside of mankind, something new that we could finally present as a gift to the Lodge of the Bodhisattvas before the sixth one of them was about to "dress" in human flesh in order to experience this new unfamiliar human feeling that didn’t really exist in the spiritual worlds. Until the 6th century BC, none of the Bodhisattvas reached the state of true physical incarnation. At some point in the period between the duration of Aeschylus’s (6th century BC) and Euripides’s lives (5th century BC), the humans started “hearing” their “inner voice” called “conscience” (morality), and consequently the sixth Bodhisattva fully incarnated himself within the physical body of the 29-year-old son of the Indian king Śuddhodana, attained later on his enlightenment under the “Bodhi” tree (fig tree) and turned into a Buddha because the power of expressing compassion and love had already been born inside of his heart. The 6th Bodhisattva had become Gautama Buddha and eventually passed his knowledge onto his disciples as “The Teaching of the Noble Eightfold Path”, and in doing so, he highlighted the correct path of the future human evolution. Only one single physical incarnation was enough for the 6th Bodhisattva to cover the entire distance on the path of inner spiritual development that was about to be traversed by the whole of mankind throughout the consecutive 4th, 5th, 6th and 7th post-Atlantean Cultural Ages! The particular “instrument” for his transformation into a Buddha was the “conscience” that was already born by mankind and existed in its inner spiritual life, and he was able to fully radiate out in the surrounding world this new Principle of the “Conscience” (Morality) as his own internally experienced spiritual impulse. In order to do that, the 6th Bodhisattva first developed his Consciousness Soul and only then truly experienced the “Teaching of Equanimity, Love, Compassion, and Joy” inside his Consciousness Soul, which indeed represents the most advanced part within the triad of the human Soul. Back then, mankind was at the stage of developing the Intellectual Soul, and that is why Gautama Buddha aimed his teaching precisely at the core of the human Intellectual Soul in order for his spiritual impulse to work inside of it, before the Consciousness Soul could gradually take over from the Intellectual Soul as the next main factor for the human cultural development and gradually reveal to mankind the essence of Gautama Buddha’s “Noble Eightfold Path”. In order for the 6th Bodhisattva to be able to penetrate the human Intellectual Soul with his Consciousness Soul, he needed a softer physical brain that was less bound by the parameters of logical materialistic thinking, since during the 4th Cultural Age the development of the Intellectual Soul had made the human brain way “too stiff” and insensitive to the new type of spiritual knowledge. In India, the Bodhisattva found this exact type of softer and more perceptive physical brain, which was actually typical for the previous 3rd Cultural Age. As a result, he incarnated precisely in the region where the second “later Dionysus” had created a civilization based on the principle of Synarchy (caste system). The son of king Śuddhodana was born in the clan of “Śākya” (Shakya) and Śākya were the actual “Saka” (Scythians), i.e. the Bulgarians from “Scythia”. Although it may sound as a complete novelty to some people, it is important to mention that beside the popular images of Gautama Buddha, there are also images that show him as being fair-skinned and blue-eyed. The Bulgarians had blue or brown eyes and also blond, ginger or brown hair. They were not the mongoloids with their typical yellowish skin and small dark slanted eyes. For example, the world-famous ruler Attila (known as Attila the Hun) from the Bulgarian Dulo clan was described by one of his antagonists by the name of “Priscus of Panium” as a man with ginger hair and blue eyes, who knew Latin and Greek and was a very
well-mannered and a noble ruler who never attacked any places inhabited purely by civilians. After all the fake theories in the so-called science of “historiography”, why should it be surprising then if it turns out that the “Bulgarian trace” could be potentially leading us towards the Gautama Buddha who physically incarnated himself in the body of the so-called “Indian prince” Siddhartha?!

For the purposes of this study though, the more important fact is that in India, during the age of the Intellectual Soul, the 6th Bodhisattva succeeded in reliving the experience of the older part of the human Soul as represented by the Sentient Soul and the softer human brain associated with it. Gautama Buddha went again through this particular “Soul experience of the past” (Sentient Soul and softer brain) in order to implant inside the Intellectual Soul the new human archetypal “element” of the “The Eightfold Path” that would develop itself within the future human Consciousness Soul. Previously, Orpheus had also acted in a similar way by utilizing the capacity of the Sentient Soul during the earlier 3rd Cultural Age, so that mankind could develop the contemporary logical thinking process, since during the 3rd Cultural Age the Intellectual Soul had no actual power to develop our current mental ability for logical thinking. If we also add Dionysus’s contribution to what was created and mirrored upon humanity by both Orpheus and Gautama Buddha, then we see that exactly these three pre-Christian individuals are the ones who did most for the development of the modern human thinking process.

Based on the everything that was mentioned so far, it is obvious that the closer the Word (Christ manifesting as the Son) was coming to an earthly physical incarnation, the smaller the distance between the Bodhisattvas and their respective earthly bodies became, as they were progressively “shrinking” in size in order to be able to deeper penetrate into the human bodies that were meant for them. By being able to “infiltrate” the three human bodies at an ever bigger scale, each time the Bodhisattvas could successfully develop a new part of the human Soul in order to recreate man’s inner essence by implanting these newly developed Soul elements. We would need to immediately clarify that if the Bodhisattva typically creates an “archetype” of any new human soul/spirit element by the end of his earthly mission, then, after his death, this “archetype” always starts acting from within the spiritual world as a “Living Power”, thus giving each man the opportunity to develop within himself the same “Living Power” after a certain period time. If we ask ourselves how to use our method of analogy in Gautama Buddha’s case, the answer is as follows: First, the 6th Bodhisattva radiated the spiritual impulse of “conscience” (morality) towards the Sentient Soul, which symbolizes the “past” period of human evolution corresponding to the human age between the years of 21 to 28. Next, Gautama Buddha developed the Consciousness Soul as an archetypal element of the “future” that corresponds to the human age between the years of 35 to 42. Finally, he managed to develop the mankind’s Intellectual Soul from within by influencing it through his own newly developed Consciousness Soul, and back then this was done in the “present cultural age” when mankind was developing the Intellectual Soul, whose evolution corresponded to the human life between the years of 28 to 35. In this way, the Bodhisattva brilliantly demonstrated how he combined the “past” and the “future” in order to create a new human archetypal element in the “present”! Nonetheless, the Intellectual Soul needed to be additionally “embraced” from the outside by another Being acting in a completely different way, Which would not only teach it, but will also shape and define it. Until this moment, the Bodhisattvas were only re-creating “man’s inner essence”, while the approaching Christ had to re-create the “whole human nature”. If initially the Bodhisattvas were transforming only their astral bodies into Spirit-Self, then after the Turnaround of Times,
the Christ gave a mighty impulse for the transformation of the etheric body into Life-Spirit. Therefore, the first six Bodhisattvas were the ones who prepared humanity for the arrival of the Word (Christ as the Son), while the next remaining six Bodhisattvas were going to emulate the Christ and become true “Christ followers”. The transition to the new role of becoming a “Christ follower” was accomplished by the seventh Bodhisattva who is indeed the Bodhisattva of our times!

Steiner explicitly stated the current 7th Bodhisattva would rise to the rank of a Buddha 5,000 years after he had received “the heavenly tiara” from the previous Bodhisattva, i.e. during the next 6th post-Atlantean Cultural Age. Originally, the activities of the first few Bodhisattvas were evenly “distributed” in time, as each one of them acted independently in a separate cultural age, but later on the period between the arrivals of Orpheus and Gautama Buddha was significantly reduced to seven centuries only. - Why did such a major “timespan” change take place?

As previously indicated, along his sacrificial descent towards the Earth, the Macrocosmic Self of the Christ was revealing Himself in various ways among the different spiritual hierarchies encompassed by the collective Being of the Heavenly Sophia. For example, in the ancient times Zarathustra used to call Christ “The Great Spirit of the Sun”. The Sun realm is the original place where the Gods of the Second Hierarchy - Dominions, Mights and Powers – reside, and it also includes the spheres of Mars, Jupiter and Saturn. When the six pre-Christian Bodhisattvas were descending towards their earthly bodies, thereby bringing Wisdom to humanity, they drew this Wisdom from the Sun Logos not in a direct way, but with the help of the “Moon sphere”, which is represented by the Gods from the Third Hierarchy – Archai, Archangels and Angels and it also includes in itself the domains of Mercury and Venus. Up until the Turnaround of Times, the first six Bodhisattvas were presenting the Wisdom of the Sun Logos as the Wisdom of the Moon Logos. That is why, back then, they were “the messengers of the Moon.”

After the Macrocosmic Self of the Christ left the Sun and experienced Death and Resurrection on Earth, it became possible for the next six Bodhisattvas to obtain life forces directly from the Source of the Mystery of Golgotha in order to present to mankind the Sun Wisdom of Christ in an entirely new form, without having to resort to the intermediary forces of the Moon. After Pentecost, the Sun-Christ had entered every human Self, expecting to be found within the human Soul, so that with His Power we could unite the Earth and the Moon into one planetary body during the 7th Cultural Age, and in distant future to also unite into one the “new Earth” and the Sun within the higher spiritual worlds in order to restore the previous combined triad of Sun-Moon-Earth that was dissolved during the Hyperborean epoch. The execution of such an imposing plan could not be achieved through Wisdom only, even though it belonged to the Sun-Christ Himself! Instead, this feat could be achieved only by the Cosmic Wisdom that is newly born within the human Self and, as a result, would turn itself into Love which is also necessarily required. Christ was the first one who made this great transformation by transmuting the Macrocosmic Wisdom into Macrocosmic Love within His Self, and since then the last six Bodhisattvas turned from the old “Teachers of Wisdom” into the new “Teachers of Wisdom and Love”.

The process of transforming the Bodhisattvic astral bodies into Spirit-Self also changed dramatically. As per the Gospel of Luke, an Angel, who btw. is the former Gautama Buddha’s Guardian Angel by the name of Vidar, appeared before the eyes of the “Shepherds” in the
field and announced the birth of the Savior in the City of David, after which the “Shepherds” saw “the Heavenly host” (the Angelic army). This “host” was indeed the “Nirmanakaya” of Gautama Buddha. - But why is this “Heavenly host” not a single clearly defined Angelic “body”, but displayed a multitude of Angelic Beings instead?! – The answer is that after rising to the rank of a Buddha, each of the first six Bodhisattvas would only partially transform his astral body into Spirit-Self, and this Spirit-Self would later on manifest among humanity as a “Living Power”. The closer the Turnaround of Times was approaching, the nearer the Bodhisattvas were to their metamorphosis into single individualized Angels (Sprit-Selves). When the “Shepherds” saw the original “Heavenly host”, it consisted of the six “elements” (Living Powers) of the first six Bodhisattvas, who had transformed themselves into unusual type of “beings”. Since the “Living Power” of Gautama Buddha was closest to the rank of an “Angel”, it accounted for the greatest part of the “Heavenly host” and that was why it was seen by the “Shepherds” as an angelic aura inside the etheric-astral world. “The Heavenly host” was formed six centuries earlier, when, under the Bodhi tree, the Bodhisattva reached enlightenment, so that the “Heavenly host” could eventually head towards the Jesus child (the Nathan Soul), who was born in the manger in order to enter into his etheric body. After anything between five to seven years had elapsed, the Jesus child discarded his mother’s etheric body, and Vidar absorbed into his Life-Spirit those discarded pure infant etheric forces and preserved them for future usage. These pure forces did not dissolve in the universal ether, but Vidar utilized them when he revived the etheric body of Jesus inside the Garden of Gethsemane, when Jesus’s etheric body had already been almost turned into a microcosmic Life-Spirit by the Christ Macrocosmic Self and, as a result, it was barely preventing the physical body of Jesus from completely falling apart. This was the moment when Jesus sweated drops of blood (Luke 22:44).

In its 12th year on Earth, the Nathan Soul of the Jesus child from Nazareth united itself with the Self of Zarathustra and abandoned the mother’s astral body. Next, it united itself with Buddha’s “Nirmanakaya”, and Buddhism became so much rejuvenated that it later manifested itself through John the Baptist in a completely new way. Jesus himself learned about the three supersensible life-saving sacrifices of Christ that were conducted through the Nathan Soul as early as his 24th year, but he shared this revelation with his mother only after he reached the age of 30. After this particular conversation, his mother Mary turned into Virgin Sophia and Jesus left for the River Jordan, so that the miracle of turning the “Word” into an earthly man could begin before the Nathan Soul could experience subsequent Death as its own Fourth Sacrifice.

Based on what was said so far, we could conclude that the first Bodhisattva who would have the opportunity to completely transform his astral body into Spirit-Self would be the seventh one indeed because prior to the Mystery of Golgotha the powers for such a transformation were simply nonexistent on Earth. As we have already mentioned, the connection of the first few Bodhisattvas with their earthly bodies was only conducted at the level of the astral body. Later, the 5th Bodhisattva penetrated the etheric body of Orpheus, and finally Gautama Buddha almost fully penetrated “his” physical body, and this process was very much reminiscent of a full earthly physical incarnation. Since Gautama Buddha’s Bodhisattvic mission on Earth has already finished, we could expect that the next seventh Bodhisattva would be able to establish the same strong connection with all the three bodies of his physical “host” while he is continuously revisiting mankind every 100 years during his 5,000-year tenure on Earth. Rudolph Steiner mentions only one such earthly appearance of the current Bodhisattva 105 years before the Turnaround of Times, when the herald Jeshu ben
Pandira came on the scene in order to let people know about the upcoming physical appearance of the Word on Earth, and because of that he was stoned to death by his adversaries. Already dead, he was later on crucified in a disgraceful act of madness. The early Bodhisattvas were unable to experience death and pain the way mankind does nowadays. Orpheus, but only if he was murdered in reality, should have experienced death in a much more distinctive way, while Gautama Buddha ascended to the Heavens after a natural death. In contrast, Yeshu ben Pandira experienced death in a dramatic way, thus showing mankind what was going to happen to the Christ after “the Word became flesh” (John 1:14, NKJV). With great certainty, we could claim that in his previous descents between the 6th and 2nd century BC the seventh Bodhisattva did not experience violent death, but in the year 105 BC he went through it and the power to do so came from the “conscience” in his Sentient Soul. The foundations of “human conscience” were formed as a reflection of the three supersensible sacrifices of the Sun-Christ through the Nathan Soul, and the act of these sacrifices was the main secret that was being revealed to the disciples inside the pre-Christian mystery centers. Finding support in the impulse of “human conscience” that was radiated by Gautama Buddha and also finding support in the three sacrifices of the Macrocosmic Christ, Yeshu ben Pandira fulfilled his preparative and informative mission on Earth, but had to pay for this feat with his own life. After Pentecost, the Sun-Christ started living in the Self of man as the “Conscience–Christ”, and it was first manifesting itself through the Sentient Soul before it next permeated the Intellectual Soul in order to finally reach the Consciousness Soul and penetrate it to such an extent that mankind was gradually being enabled to make the Great Transition towards the Spirit-Self.

The fixed time interval in our lives that is connected to our own individual experience of the Self within the Sentient, Intellectual and Consciousness Soul is called the “Sun period”. If we once more use the method of analogy with respect to the so-called “Sun period”, we would again witness its great accuracy. To illustrate, the seventh Bodhisattva started experiencing the element of “conscience” in his Sentient Soul first, then he had to raise it to the level of his Intellectual Soul, before finally perceiving it within his Consciousness Soul. - When the Bodhisattva would eventually complete the entire Sun period cycle of his Soul during the 5,000 years of his earthly missions, then, during the 6th Cultural Age, he would rise to the level of Spirit-Self in order to become the first of the Bodhisattvas who would have entirely transformed his astral body into an “Angel” with the help of the Power of Christ's Macrocosmic Self living within his own Self. Later on in the narrative, we would try to find out how the Bodhisattva had been coping with his mission of being the first one to completely transform his astral body into Spirit-Self. For the time being though, the most relevant questions would be if the 7th Bodhisattva had physically met with the Macrocosmic Self of Christ that resided in the body of Jesus during the last three years of his life, and if this meeting had actually happened, then what was its outcome?

The New Testament confirms about three different resurrections performed by the Savior. In comparison, Anthroposophy states that in the 3rd century AD a young man from the village of Nain incarnated himself as Mani and founded Manichaeism. On the other hand, it also mentions that Lazarus was the only human who was personally initiated by Christ, and because of that he could follow Him all the way to the Golgotha Cross in order to obtain from the crucified Word the profound Cosmic understanding of what actually happened on the Cross and then write the “The Gospel of John”, which is the greatest book of all times. John-Lazarus was also granted the unique privilege of looking back into the past and also foreseeing the future of mankind as described in his “Book of Revelation”. Next, in the 13th
century AD he became the central figure in the Mystery conducted at the Bulgarian town of Arbanasi, and this Mystery eventually gave birth to Rosicrucianism during the 15th century.

Unfortunately, Steiner said nothing about the next incarnations of the daughter of Jairus who was the third person resurrected by the Christ. Since the “Self”-consciousness of the other two (Mani and Lazarus) who were also resurrected by the Christ evolved to such great spiritual heights, it would be simply obligatory for us to ask the question about the particular identity of the Self that dwelt in the young girl who was brought back to life with the Hierophant call of the Christ, Who pronounced the words “Talitha cumi” (Mark 5:41, NKJV) in the ancient Bulgarian language of our forefathers. - This resurrected girl was actually the seventh Bodhisattva, and the Soul and the Self of the girl were the Soul and the Self of the Bodhisattva! The girl’s mother and father and the three most prominent of the twelve Christ disciples were the ones to witness this Sacred Mystery.

In my lecture “The Great Battle on Earth”, I have provided a detailed explanation on the meaning of this particular act of salvation (resurrection) conducted by the Christ, whereby the “powers of the future” (the Female Principle) were revived, and so, the way to the 6th Cultural Age was successfully paved! In this way, the Spirit-Self was enabled to descend towards the Consciousness Soul of those individuals who would be worthy of accepting his blessing. The most suitable human, in whom the “seed” of the future 6th Cultural Age could be “planted”, was in fact the future Buddha Maitreya (the current 7th Bodhisattva). The 12-year-old daughter of Jairus had already developed her own etheric body at the time when she met the Christ, but, for a reason, her puberty was not approaching yet. Both her developed etheric body and her immature astral body living in the astral sheath of her mother, as well as the Soul and the Self of the Bodhisattva were to be found outside of the girl’s physical body. The enlivening forces, which resurrected the young girl, poured out from the etheric body of Jesus that was penetrated by the Christ Macrocosmic Self and was transformed to a great extent into Life-Spirit, and these forces flowed into the etheric body of this young “girl-altar”, and, as a result, she was physically brought back to life! The very moment the words “Talitha cumi” were said, the Self of the incarnated Logos embraced the undeveloped body of the Intellectual Soul residing within the girl’s etheric body and imprinted itself inside the etheric body in the form of “conscience”. As in the case of the other two resurrections, the physical revival and the imprinting of the “conscience” were done while the neophyte was rather unaware of the entire process. However, the influence of the Carrier of the Budhi Principle (Christ) on the girl’s etheric body as well as the influence of the Soul-Spirit nature of the Bodhisattva were both yet to manifest themselves in future, but this time consciously during all the upcoming incarnations of the Bodhisattva. The future accelerated evolution of the Bodhisattva and the purely physical stamina needed to withstand the forthcoming martyrdom trials wouldn’t have manifested themselves later on, if the Christ had not initiated the life-saving act of “etheric nourishment” in order to resurrect the daughter of Jairus.

It is quite noticeable that the people, who were both directly or indirectly in contact with the Savior during His three years on Earth, were different from the individuals from all the other Christian spiritual flows that we know. It was at the end of his life when Steiner learned from Archai Michael about the secrets of the Platonic and Aristotelian flows, about the school of Chartres, about Michael’s Sun School etc., but it seems that some of the Souls who had the rare privilege of experiencing a physical contact with the Logos during the Turnaround of Times somehow form a separate spiritual flow that was more closely connected with the ancient Gnosis, with the Mystery of the Grail and, of course, with the Bodhisattvas as well.
We have mentioned already that what was experienced in the year 5,505 BC during the Universal New Year on Earth had indeed reflected itself in the foundation of the true esoteric Gnosis during the 3rd Cultural Age. This true knowledge was being cultivated only in the well hidden from the outside world “Mysteries of the Gnosis”, which were in fact preserved until the beginning of the Christian era. These Mysteries managed to somehow survive in Europe until the start of the Middle Ages, but their original form had been lost and changed into, what Steiner calls, “Divine Mysteries”. This new form though was of exoteric character only. The Gnostic scriptures that were destroyed during the first few centuries AD belonged to that very same “exoteric Gnosis”.

During the Turnaround of Times both the Sentient Soul and the Intellectual Soul of the “esoteric Gnosis” representatives had been already fully developed. On one hand, the developed Intellectual Soul was connecting these Gnostics with the historical age they were living in, while, on the other hand, their mature Sentient Soul enabled them to understand the great cosmic interrelationships in the Mystery of Golgotha, but this was possible only after the Sentient Soul forces had been “activated” by the respective disciples. Today, this same process of “activating” the forces of the Sentient Soul is called “associative thinking”. With the help of music, both Orpheus and Dionysus had laid the foundations of our contemporary “abstract logical thinking” inside the Sentient Soul, and this process is actually being experienced within the Consciousness Soul. However, only the representatives of the true esoteric Gnosis are the ones able to also master the “associative thinking process” in addition to mankind’s standard “abstract logical thinking”. As a result, the process of “associative thinking” would gradually turn the Consciousness Soul into an “Imaginative Soul” and would ultimately enable the Imaginative Soul to welcome the Spirit-Self within. Music, for sure, would play a vital role in the lives of such individuals, as it would immediately awake the most useful forces acting within the Sentient Soul and should hence greatly assist in the transformation of the old and seemingly cold Consciousness Soul into a “new clairvoyant Imaginative Soul”.

An outstanding representative of the Gnosis from the Turnaround of Times was Dionysius the Areopagite. In his early years, he had been living in Egypt for a while, and it happened that he was still in there when the Crucifixion happened. The Gospel describes the Crucifixion by saying that “there was darkness over all the earth” (Luke 23:44, NKJV) when the Savior was departing from our world. At that very same moment, Dionysius had shuddered with horror and cried out: “Either the Creator of all the world now suffers, or this visible world is coming to an end!” Here is the most vivid example of the “activated” Sentient Soul, which managed to experience the Cosmic connection between the outside darkness and what was simultaneously happening on the hill of Golgotha without even having the slightest idea about the nature of the ongoing events!

When he later became a member of the Higher Council (the Areopagus) in Athens, once he heard the Gospel preached by Apostle Paul, his Sentient Soul was again “activated”, but his Intellectual Soul nevertheless still demanded some sort of a “physical” proof. Following, on his way out of Athens, Apostle Paul made the Sign of the Cross with his hand above the head of a blind man, who afterwards immediately recovered his eyesight and, as advised by the Apostle, went straight to Dionysius. As a result of the meeting that took place, Dionysius accepted to be baptized alongside his entire family. Paul appointed Dionysius as both the Bishop of Athens and the leader of the first esoteric Christian school on Earth. Together with the rest of the Apostles, Dionysius the Areopagite witnessed the death of Virgin Sophia in the
Garden of Gethsemane. In the end, he was killed, but a few centuries later, one of his disciples, who had assumed the same exact name like him, wrote the composition “The Celestial Hierarchy”. Although this piece of writing was created by a disciple of the real Dionysius the Areopagite, the contents of these revelations had come from the “real” Areopagite himself. Later on, “The Celestial Hierarchy” started being passed on from one disciple to another inside Areopagite’s Mystery school. We paid so much attention to Dionysius the Areopagite because in his next incarnations he was about to play a significant role in both the European and global spiritual development that was related to the central secret of Christianity – the Mystery of Golgotha.

Next, the greatest of all mysteries (Golgotha) is contained within the “Holy Grail” in the form of universal Cosmic images. Joseph of Arimathea was another initiated Gnostic and effectively understood the great cosmic interrelationships within the Mystery of Golgotha. As per Christ’s Will, Joseph of Arimathea became the first Keeper of the Grail because the Holy Grail had to be physically transported to the knights of King Arthur in the West. On his way to the West, Joseph of Arimathea first crossed the lands that have been inhabited by the Bulgarians for thousands of years. The Bulgarians are the indigenous population of the Balkan Peninsula and were called “Thracians” by the Greeks, who arrived on the Balkan Peninsula much later – sometime after the 8th century BC. “Thracians” was an offensive word which meant “barbarians”. The original Greeks came from Egypt and were Negroids with dark skin and curly hair. By means of pirate raids and robberies, they gradually began conquering territories, starting from the southernmost parts of the Peloponnesian peninsula. The ancient authors described the original Greeks as cowardly butchers, but thanks to their deceitfulness, machinations and conspiracies they managed to successfully settle in the Bulgarian lands. In contrast, the Bulgarians were the bravest and most capable warriors who were the carriers of a high spiritual and material culture. The Bulgarians had created the Cretan-Mycenaean culture for the purpose of the future mental understanding of the Mystery of the Christ. Moreover, the Cretan-Mycenaean culture itself was represented during the Turnaround Times by the Biblical image of the “Magi”! Additionally, the Bulgarians played a significant role in the development of the Jewish spiritual flow, which in itself was related to the inner moral experience of the human will. – Let us clarify that the Jewish spiritual flow was represented by the Biblical image of “Shepherds”. Further, the Bulgarians built Troy. After its destruction, the native Bulgarian by the name of Aeneas headed towards the Apennine peninsula in order for him to lay the foundations for the creation of the future dominating power of the world – Rome. Moreover, it was the spirituality of the Bulgarians that formed the basis of the later brilliant ancient Greek culture. The geographical names “Balkan Peninsula” and “Europe” also have a Bulgarian origin. – All these historical facts demonstrate the advanced state of the Bulgarian nation back then, and this was the nation that Joseph of Arimathea first visited while transporting the Holy Grail in a westward direction. Deservedly, the Bulgarians were the first ones to come in contact with the Grail, and later on, the “First-Called” Andrew and Apostle Paul came to the same lands to make Bulgarians the first Christians in Europe. The original type of Christianity the Bulgarians accepted from the Apostles was esoteric in its nature and completely different from the later Christianity of Constantinople, which we nowadays call “Orthodox”.

We would talk about the above-mentioned events later on. Let’s now return to the Grail, which at the start of the Christian era generated impulses of spiritual Wisdom among the Initiates. However, the more the true esoteric Gnosis was fading, the less capable were the people of “activating” their Sentient Soul and experiencing the Cosmic interrelationships in
the Mystery of Golgotha. As a result, the Grail was then taken away from the Earth in order for it to be preserved by certain spiritual beings, so that later they could return it back to mankind, but this time in the form of emotional impulses and Soul experiences. This was done with the intention of preparing humanity for the transition from the Intellectual Soul towards the Consciousness Soul. Before that could become possible though, the spiritual flow of Manichaeism had to manifest itself first.

The preserved historical documents from the Middle Ages that were written by Manes’s enemies tell us the following legend: - A Saracen, named “Scythian”, lived in Alexandria during the 2nd century AD. He was emulating Aristotle and wrote four books. After his death, his books and wealth were inherited by his disciple Terebinth (Terabinth). His name meant “holy oak”, just like the name of the oak against the tent of Abraham where he met the three Archangels. Terebinth went to Judea, but since he was expelled by the locals, he had to leave for Persia. He was forced out of Persia as well, this time by the followers of Mithra. Mithra was actually the Divinity worshipped by the Bulgarians. Next, Scythian found refuge at the home of a widow. Around the beginning of the 3rd century AD, he stood up at the terrace of her house, invoked ceremoniously the elemental spirits of air (Sylphs) with his staff that was made out of fig tree material, and then fell to the ground and died. His wealth and the books remained with the widow. With the money she inherited, the widow bought a seven-year-old boy by the name of Kubrick (Kobrick), who was born in southern Mesopotamia along the upper course of the river Cutha (Cuthah, Kutha) in a town called Mardinu. She adopted him, gave him Persian education and he was raised in the company of different philosophers. After the death of the widow, Kubrick inherited her books and wealth, changed his slave name to Mani (Manes), which in Persian meant “eternity” or “one who will stay forever”, and called himself Paraclete (Holy Spirit).

At that time, the son of the Persian King became ill and no healer could cure him. Mani said that he would be able to do so, but the boy died and, as a result, Mani was thrown in prison. He managed to escape to Mesopotamia while his prison guards were killed, so that the king could make an example of them. In Mesopotamia he had a dispute with bishop Archelaus in the company of various philosophers who were the judges of their dispute. Afterwards, Mani ran away from the place of his dispute with Archelaus in order to avoid the pursuing Persian soldiers and found a shelter in some poor village. Archelaus wanted to continue his discourse with Mani, and Mani left his shelter, but the guards of the Persian King captured him instead. In 275 AD, he was skinned alive, his body was thrown to the beasts, and his skin was hung at the gates of the town of Gundeshapur - a place, which a few centuries later, became the home of the dreadful “Academy of Gundishapur”. It is also known that Mani had 12 disciples. All in all, this was a brief overview of how Manichaeism was created.

In his letter to the Bulgarian Tsar Petar, Theophylact – the Patriarch of Constantinople - wrote that the above-mentioned Egyptian called by the name of “Scythian” referred to himself as “the Father”, his disciple Terebinth used to call himself “Buddha”, i.e. “Son of God”, and Kubrick proclaimed himself to be Manes (Holy Spirit). Several things immediately attract our attention. The first thing is that the founder of Manichaeism is the mysterious Scythian who was a Saracen. The word “Saracen” means a person who is not a descendant of Sarah (the wife of Abraham), hence, this can be any person of non-Jewish descent. Such a person might be from Arabic descent, but might be from any other descent as well. Scythian called himself “the Father”, which is justifiable only in the case of an initiate who is conversant with the Mystery of the physical body. Steiner confirms that Scythian truly understood this
particular Mystery. Precisely because of this type of knowledge he possessed, Scythian may be rightfully called a “Dhyani-Buddha”, even though he is not one of the twelve Bodhisattvas. – Later on, we shall address this issue once more, but this time from a different perspective. Terebinth and Manes were none of the Bodhisattvas either, but they still referred to themselves respectively as “Buddha” (Son of God) and “Paraclete” (Holy Spirit, Spirit-Self or Bodhisattva). After his incarnation inside the daughter of Jairus, the Bodhisattva started following the example of the Christ during his next descents on Earth, whereby he was entering inside the body of the appropriate “human host” only between the ages of 30 and 33. Moreover, the Bodhisattva began descending upon Earth every 100 years. Just as the Savior completely “filled” the bodies of Jesus for the duration of three earthly years, in the same way the Bodhisattva was also entering into the bodies of the respective “human hosts”, but the degree of the ensuing penetration and transformation was different and depended on the evolution of the corresponding “human vessel”. Whether the seventh Bodhisattva was incorporated within the bodies of Kubrick, which would have allowed him to call himself “Manes”, we cannot claim for sure, but it goes without saying that for the purpose of creating Manichaeanism, Mani drew his inspirations from the Bodhisattva. Mani then faced a terrible death, but exactly through his suffering and death, he gave birth to the great Manichaean spiritual impulse. The same was experienced by the Christ Himself Who also had to endure gruesome suffering and death in order to radiate His own spiritual impulse.

Terebinth called himself “Buddha” because he knew the secrets of the etheric body, communicated with the elemental spirits and was likely inspired by Gautama Buddha. The fact that his staff was made out of fig tree and that Gautama Buddha's enlightenment came underneath the Bodhi tree (fig tree) is yet another clue that interlinks the two of them.

Gradually, Manichaism began to spread itself among humanity as a unique transformation of the earlier pre-Christian Jewish spiritual flow. In contrast to the old Jewish type of human willpower, which was idle and penetrated by a purely inward-looking feeling, Manichaism directed the thought process towards the core of the human will, so that mankind could perform good deeds of Love in complete freedom as a means of counteracting evil. Contrary to that, the ancient Jews lived by the law of necessity. For the ancient Jews, Love could only be manifested through the vehicle of “blood kinship”, while Manichaism, on the other hand, started spreading itself among all the free people who were united by the Grail preserving the sacrificial Blood of God.

As previously mentioned, the Grail was taken up in the Heavens, so that it could be returned to mankind a few centuries later in a different form. Before that, however, in the 4th century AD, the Great Spiritual Concilium (Council) took place somewhere on the Eastern coast of the Black Sea and magnificently paved the way for the future Christian development on the European continent. Thanks to the deeds conducted in his previous lives and thanks to what Christ had imprinted into him during the Turnaround of Times, the reincarnated Manes was able to personally organize this meeting of utmost importance and summoned the great Teachers Zarathustra, Scythian and Gautama Buddha - the latter being present in spiritual way only. Rudolf Steiner testified that the main subject of the discussion was the plan on how the Wisdom of the Bodhisattvas from the realm of the Providence could be attained by mankind without the Bodhisattvas having to incarnate themselves on Earth to educate the human beings, but instead, the people would individually ascend towards the Bodhisattvas with the help of a new kind of an initiation that is in tune with our contemporary age of the Consciousness Soul and has the Mystery of Golgotha as its spiritual source. Humankind had
to begin its ascension from the “geometrical square” of the physical, etheric, astral and Self bodies towards the spiritual duodecimality (duodecimal spiritual world), as this is the kingdom of the Threefold Spirit. Without any doubt, we could claim that the current Bodhisattva was the main driving force behind the organizing of this meeting. In our opinion though, the participants had discussed many other subjects as well, as for example, the question of the gradual formation of “Christ nation” and of the so-called “Slavdom”, which has to become the main vehicle of the future 6th Cultural Age. Again from Steiner, we know that in ancient times Scythian founded an initiation center in the lands of the Scyths (Scythians), and influenced the inner essence of their Souls in such way as to prepare them to be penetrated in a completely different way by the forces arising from the Mystery of Golgotha. When Sergei O. Prokofieff wrote the book “The Spiritual Origins of Eastern Europe and the Future Mysteries of the Holy Grail” as his own attempt to identify the spiritual cornerstones of the history of the Russian people, he was relying not only on Anthroposophy, but was also referring to the official historiography that declares that the Scythian nation-state on the territory of southern Russia existed only from the 7th century BC to the 3rd century AD and was completely destroyed by the “Goths” around three centuries before the actual arrival of the so-called “Slavonic tribes” in Europe. As a result, Prokofieff quite reasonably asked himself the question: “How was it possible then for what Scythian had imprinted into the Souls of the Scyths until the 3rd century AD to have been later “transferred” within the Souls of people from the “Christ nation” despite the huge gap in time when considering the fact that the new Christ nation started emerging on the same territory barely from the 9th -10th century AD onwards?” On the other hand, according to the multiple different so-called “official” historical theories this new nation (Christ nation, European Eastern Slavs) had arrived in Europe around the 5th century AD perhaps from the areas of Altai, or the Sayan Mountains or Lake Baikal, etc. or from somewhere in the Far East. Prokofieff picked up two possible hypotheses in order to come up with an answer to his own question. The first hypothesis asserted that when the Slavonic tribes populated the lands of the “long-gone” Scyths, they found themselves inside the geographical territories where the spiritual atmosphere and the consequent effect of what was done by the adept called by the name of Scythian could be spiritually perceived. His second hypothesis adopted a rather materialistic approach and asserted that since nowadays different archaeologists are still finding pieces of evidence from the “Scythian” culture as far as modern China, then the future European Eastern Slavs might have been in a physical contact with the Scyth tribes and their main leader Scythian inside the vast areas beyond the Ural Mountains in Asia. Prokofieff tends to assume that the Germanic tribes migrated from the same Far East areas of Asia towards Europe between the 2nd century BC and the 2nd century AD. Citing Steiner, Prokofieff asserts that it was namely those “ancient Germans” and “ancient Slavs” who encompassed the two main migration flows that later on formed the whole future national and ethnic character of Europe.

It seems that there is no place for the Bulgarians in the theory advanced by Sergei O. Prokofieff. We, however, claim that the Bulgarians are the first nation chosen by God and that they are also the nation that leads the entire human evolution of the Self. If our claim turns out to be true, then it would mean that the Bulgarians were taking part most actively in the formation of not only the Germanic and the Slavonic tribes, but also in the formation of all the other significant nations or national groups of people throughout the entire human history. Of course, the purpose of our study is not to indicate the huge number of purely external historical facts that prove the above-mentioned grand scale theory, but to become aware of the great Divine Plan, which is hidden behind what’s physically visible.
When some historians talk about “The Migration Age” on the border between Antiquity and the Middle Ages, it sounds very unusual that “The Migration Age” is actually dated to have taken place from the second half of the 2nd century AD until the second half of the 7th century AD, i.e. it coincides with the period encompassing the creation and the decline of the “Old Great Bulgaria” to the north and north-east of the Black Sea as far as the Ural Mountains. - This Bulgarian state existed from the 2nd century AD until its eventual decline that was followed by an immediate subsequent establishment of the contemporary Bulgarian nation-state along the river Danube by the ruler Asparukh in the second half of the 7th century AD and this period of the two consecutive Bulgarian nation-states coincides with “The Migration Age”! – However, “The Migration Age” does not suggest an incursion of some barbarians from the distant parts of Asia into the heart of Europe, but the formation of coalitions of different nations and tribes for the sake of destroying the Roman Empire. The leaders of such coalitions were always the Bulgarians who, through Aeneas in the Antiquity, had laid the original foundations for the creation of Rome, and were also the ones who, as a driving force behind the formation of the Self, had to destroy Rome in order to enable the future Christian evolutionary development in Europe. In the 5th century AD, the Bulgarian rulers Attila and Odoacer put an end to the existence of the Western Roman Empire and the Emperor Constantine the Great, who was also of Bulgarian descent, founded in the 4th century AD the Eastern Roman Empire, which served as a salvation plan for the “old Rome”. He declared Christianity as the main official religion and sent invitation to the great Christian Initiate - the Bulgarian Ulphilas (also known as Wulfila, Ulphilas and Orphila) to return in the lands south of the river Danube accompanied by tens of thousands of Bulgarians who had been previously expelled as early as the 4th century BC by Alexander the Great to the north of the river. Fifteen emperors from Constantine the Great to Justin II reigned in Constantinople, and at least twelve of them were of Bulgarian origins. They shaped the greatness of the so-called “Byzantine” Empire, which, until the end of its existence in the 15th century, had never been called by this name!

Neither the so-called “Asian” Slavic tribes nor the allegedly “Asian” Germanic tribes took part in the above-mentioned world-historical transformation process simply because such tribes never existed in the lands of Asia. The Germanic national alliance originated from the Celts, who existed from the 4th century BC until the 4th century AD, when their own folk-spirit (Archangel) assumed leadership of all the esoteric spiritual impulses in both Europe and all around the world. The Celts themselves were the “end product” of the colonizing and civilizational conquests of the Bulgarians that started from the Balkan Peninsula and Asia Minor in a westward direction in order to prepare the local uncivilized population for its future Christian development. The first civilizational march happened as early as the beginning of the 3rd Cultural Age, the second one was after the fall of Troy and the third one – after the start of the already-mentioned Hellenic pirate incursions targeting the southern parts of the Balkan Peninsula. When the Celtic coalition was formed, its leaders - the Druids - received their spirituality from the Bulgarians. The exact first person who adopted and integrated this type of “Bulgarian” spirituality within the Celtic union was the Bulgarian Getae Initiate Zalmoxis! And when the Celts supposedly “disappeared” completely after the 4th century AD, the so-called “Goths” emerged all of a sudden, who, according to the contemporary historians, were of Germanic origins. Let us emphasize that such a nation called “Goths” had never existed, hence they could not have destroyed the state of the Scyths (the Bulgarians) along the northern coast of the Black Sea. That is why the German archaeologists, despite their numerous expeditions in that region, have not been able to find until today even a single
artefact which could confirm the Germanic presence in this area at any specific point in time. These archeologists will never find such artefacts because all ancient authors were using the term “Goths” to denote the Bulgarian “Getae” national groups. The name change (“Getae” to “Goths”) most probably happened in the beginning of the 3rd century AD during the reign of the Roman emperor Caracalla. He had the habit of fabricating aliases such as “Germanicus”, “Arabicus”, “Parthicus”, and so on. Once, a person from his own entourage jokingly asked him: “Could you also include “Getricus Maximus” please?” Emperor Caracalla wrongly assumed that the joke was referring to his brother by the name of “Geta”, whom the emperor had murdered earlier. After the murder of the emperor’s brother Geta, anyone who had even whispered the name of Geta was being sentenced to death. The person who joked about the Thracian Getae alliance was also sentenced to death because his joke was misunderstood. Ever since then the Getae name, which sounds very similar to the name of the murdered Geta, was changed to the name of “Goths”. Nonetheless, it is true that the ancient Germanic tribes took part in the annihilation of the Western Roman Empire, but they were not the main contributors. - It was predominantly the Bulgarians who fulfilled this historic mission.

Up to this point, no historians had ever talked about the existence of the “Slavs”. However, the participants in the spiritual Concilium did talk about the Slavs. Starting from around the 9th - 10th century on the territory of the Old Great Bulgaria, where Scythian was previously acting among the “Scyths”(Bulgarians), a new nation had to be formed – the “Christ nation”, i.e. the “nation of the Word”, and together with it – the national alliance called “Sloveni” (Slavdom) (the Bulgarian term for the “Word” (Christ) is “Slovo”, hence the origin of the “Sloveni” ethnonym). This was the chosen group of people to carry the Spirit of the Grail in their Souls. Before that, however, the Holy Grail had to complete its journey from the West back towards the East. Let’s see how this happened.

In Western Europe, the real occult-historical spiritual flow of the Grail emerged in the 8th century AD. There was always a Single Guardian of the Holy Chalice within this spiritual flow. The first Keeper was Titurel who received the Chalice from the Angels. For him, the Mystery of the Grail took place mainly inside his Sentient Soul where the connection with the spiritual world remains in its purest and strongest form. In the case of Amfortas, the experience of the Grail rose to the chaotic Intellectual Soul and he was pierced by the “spear of Klingsor”, which in its turn reflected on his predecessor Titurel. As a result, someone had to heal Amfortas (the Intellectual Soul) and save the primeval forces of the Sentient Soul (Titurel), which were still directly connected with the spiritual world. That someone was the last Keeper of the Grail – Parsifal. He developed his Consciousness Soul, healed “Amfortas” and opened the way for the powers of the Sentient Soul to rise high up towards the Consciousness Soul, so that mankind could receive the opportunity for an entirely new conscious attitude towards the spiritual worlds. In reality, Parsifal had really lived and worked on Earth in the 9th and even at the beginning of the 10th century AD. He was the reincarnated Manes (Mani).

The highest purpose of the Mysteries of the Grail is the transition from the Consciousness Soul towards the Spirit-Self by placing the substance of the Grail inside the human Soul. Once the Spirit-Self has been developed, the next goal would be to form a new type of social community that is penetrated and united by the Holy Spirit that comes directly from the Christ. This high ideal would be achieved during the 6th Cultural Age, but its successful attainment would depend on the correct steps that need to be taken in advance.
After Parsifal did his service on protecting the Holy Chalice, the Grail was next taken to the kingdom of “John the Presbyter”. “The Grail temporarily became invisible in Europe again”, when it was taken to a mysterious supersensible “kingdom”. The people from the Middle Ages believed that this kingdom is positioned outside the Earth realm and was only accessible to the participants in the different crusades. Just as the Spirit-Self cannot be found on Earth, so was this “kingdom” not an earthly one as well, even though that from a geographical point of view, it looked as though it is located somewhere in the East. However, in metaphysical terms “East” signifies the “spiritual world”. John the Presbyter was the favorite disciple of Christ Jesus, and he was also the author of the gnostic “Gospel of John”. From now on, the Souls of the Initiates had to become carriers of the Grail substance within their Consciousness Soul and open up themselves to the arriving Spirit-Self. Someone had to play an active role in the transition period from “Parsifal” to “John the Presbyter”. That role was again played by the Bulgarians. - How did they do that?

From Anthroposophy, we know that after the Mystery of Golgotha the Christianity of the Grail started spreading itself from the East towards the West in exactly the opposite direction to that of the Arthurian Christianity, which was evolving from the West towards the East. The latter spiritual flow was seeking the Life-Spirit of Christ within nature’s surroundings through the process of contemplating the elemental spirits, while the former Grail spiritual flow was carrying the Christ Self as an impulse within the hearts and the blood of its followers. The Cosmic Christ-Sun was mirrored in the Western flow, and that is why King Arthur was surrounded by twelve knights as a reflection of the realm of Providence and the Lodge of the twelve Bodhisattvas. However, the Christ had become a man by joining himself through Jesus with the Bloodline Principle (the Jewry) and the “digit 7", which symbolizes the Principle of Time. The Arthurian flow gradually disappeared with the decline in the knights' ability to get in contact with Christ's Life-Spirit, and in the 8th century AD the spiritual flow of the Grail Guardians emerged. Those Guardians were united by the Bloodline Principle as well. The Arthurian knights could physically see and guard the Holy Chalice, but when it was taken by the Angels and afterwards when Titurel received it again, both the contemplation and the protection of the Grail became supersensible in their nature. While King Arthur's Tintagel castle in today’s western England existed physically, the Montsalvat castle in Spain was invisible for the physical eyes and, hence, the spiritual flow of the Grail existed in a complete secrecy and was hidden from the outside world.

The other Christian spiritual flow, which was moving from the East towards the West, was carrying the Sun-Christ not through the blood kinship of its followers, but was representing Him as a Brother for the whole of humanity. That is why the first fraternal Christian communities in Europe did not emerge in the West, but originated among the Bulgarians in Asia Minor and on the Balkan Peninsula. The Grail Mystery was affecting deep inside the Sentient Soul of our predecessors and was driving them towards brotherhood, but these fraternal communities were formed in the age of the Intellectual Soul, and consequently, the formation of such groups was accompanied by many confusions, contradictions etc. That is why a new kind of brotherhood had to come to the forefront!

In the year 869 AD, the two Christian flows met each other in Central Europe, but mostly, this “meeting” took place in the spiritual and not in the physical world. The first person in whose Soul this “meeting” took place in an accomplished way was indeed Parsifal. He also made the already-mentioned transition from the Intellectual Soul towards the Consciousness Soul, since only the latter part of the Soul could comprehend the Mystery of the Grail. The Cosmic
Intelligence that was the real instrument through which the Mystery of the Grail could be understood had also descended onto Earth already and was enlightening the intellect of the noblest human minds. The time of the Bulgarian Tsar Boris I and his crucially important deeds had come! In the year 850 AD Archangel Raphael assumed the leadership of mankind as its new “Spirit of Time” as well as the function of being the “group Self” of the Bulgarian nation. Out of the four Archangels – Michael, Gabriel, Raphael and Uriel, who form a kind of an inimitable Universal Cross in the spiritual world through the four main holidays - Michaelmas, Christmas, Easter (Pascha) and St. John’s Tide, Raphael is the one “in charge” of the central holiday of Easter that gave birth to the “group Self” of humanity and the start of the Mystery of the Grail. The Bulgarian people are the ones responsible for the evolution of the Self, and the fulfillment of their mission was being achieved in accordance with the changes inside both the spiritual world and the human Soul. Christianity and Paganism had already been coexisting in our nation for 8 centuries under the leadership of the previously responsible Archangel of the Bulgarian people. Tsar Boris I had to proclaim Christianity as the official religion of a nation that had very deep pagan roots and traditions, which had been existing for thousands of years and were subsequently spread in all the directions of the world. When among the Indians of the American continent we discover tribes with Bulgarian names such as “Peonies” (Paeones in Bulgarian, but pronounced the same way in Bulgarian), we should not be surprised that we find the same names among the Bulgarian Thracian tribes as well. It is an occult fact that the most resolute and militant of the Bulgarians – the so-called “headstrong” Bulgarians, were able to travel great distances for the sake of the evolution of the Self of the respective colonized population, which otherwise would have been doomed to extinction for various occult reasons. That was of course possible, only when the “headstrong” Bulgarians were led by the spiritual world. Let’s just try to imagine what bravery and willpower Tsar Boris I needed in order to oppose Paganism most determinedly and to consequently transform the nation that was predestined to create something so crucial that the future of the entire mankind depended on it! Such determination could only come from the spiritual world, and it actually came from the six Sun Elohim, who had previously “absorbed” the Macrocosmic Christ Self from the Sun and “escorted” it all the way to its incarnation inside the body of Jesus. One of the Elohim appeared to Boris I and proclaimed to him the Will of the One, Who after Resurrection obtained “All authority … in Heaven and on Earth” (Matthew 28-18, NKJV). Please observe the fact that neither an Angel, nor an Archangel and not even an Archai, but an Elohim appeared to Tsar Boris I. - Why was that then? - Because the human evolution was on the verge of the formation of the “Christ nation” and the “alliance of the Word” (Slavdom), which, during the 6th Cultural Age, are meant to receive the Spirit-Self through the Consciousness Soul and set the direction of the human evolution by serving as an example on how to overcome the “War of All Against All” before reaching the Sixth Root Race. Therefore, by fulfilling their own destiny, the Bulgarians were again the driving force of the colossal Christ Plan that was announced to Tsar Boris I by the hierarchy of the Elohim.

Long time ago, Scythian had engraved the “Spirit of the Grail” within the Sentient Soul of the Bulgarians living north of the Black Sea. The formation of the “Christ nation” started in there from the 9th century onwards. The most immediate question would be: “What is this so-called Christ nation?” - From a modern perspective, these are the Russian people inhabiting the European part of Russia as well the Ukrainians and the Belarussians. In addition to being the “Christ nation”, these people are also “Slavs”. But why are they called Slavs?
The term “Slav” was first used by the Croatian historian Vinko Pribojević in the 15th century. Until then, none of the earlier authors had mentioned anything about the “Slavs”. After the death of the Russian Tsar Peter I, who, for no particular reason, was called “the Great”, the Jesuits faked the so-called “legacy of Peter I” and “slipped it in the pocket” of the Russian governing elite, thus aiming to divert the “Christ nation” from the path towards its true destiny. Tsarina Catherine II, also known as “Catherine the Great”, further extended the frontiers of this fake “legacy” and raised it to the level of the detrimental Pan-Slavism, which is to be witnessed even nowadays as part of the Russian foreign policy. Even today, however, there is still no definitive answer to the question of where the so-called “Slavs” have come from. As mentioned already, there were masses of people who migrated from Atlantis into what was going to become Europe, but in there, they also found the local indigenous populations. The people from Atlantis had been preparing themselves for the coming of the Christ for thousands of years. After the collapse of Troy, which the Bulgarians had founded during the 3rd Cultural Age, the transition path towards the 4th Cultural Age was cleared, and this new 4th Cultural Age progressed, as we are already aware, in a westward direction. Many of our Bulgarian forefathers shifted all the way to the Atlantic coast of Europe and the British Isles in order to lay the foundations of the Celtic nations which emerged later on. Some of our forefathers created Rome, while others would have most probably populated today's so-called “Slavic lands”, including not only those inhabited by the “Christ nation”, but also the lands of Central Europe. In addition, the Hellenic invasion also caused migration processes in Western and North-Western directions. We already mentioned that before heading for the Middle- and the Far East, Alexander the Great expelled a huge part of the Getae from Scythia Minor (nowadays Southern Dobruja) to the northern side of the Danube River. During all those, and who knows how many more migrations that were inspired by the adept called Scythian, the Bulgarians were spreading the P1H1 gene, they were imposing their culture in all spheres of life and were becoming the main nation-building factor for the local indigenous people. In fact, the group of nations, which is nowadays called “Slavic” (Slavonic), emerged from the mixing of the Bulgarians with the local population in the corresponding geographical areas. The main factor defining such nations as “Slavic” doesn’t have much to do with the typical genes or the local culture itself, as both of these have inevitably changed over the centuries, but it has to do with the language that is spoken in the respective countries. It was the ancient Bulgarian language, which when mixing with the more basic languages of the local populations, multiplied itself in different forms in order to become the foundation of today’s numerous “Slavic” languages. The different forms taken by the ancient Bulgarian language were in accordance with the missions of the Archangels (folk-spirits) of the corresponding nations. In short, the contemporary Slovenian, Czech, Polish, Russian, Serbo-Croatian, etc. languages represent different mixtures of Bulgarian and the local languages, and these mixtures have gradually changed over time.

However, in order to form a nation, in addition the common spoken language, common written language is required as well. The Elohim ordered Tsar Boris I to welcome the brothers Cyril and Methodius because of the new alphabet they brought along. Cyril's mission was to conceive the alphabet and Methodius’s task was to spread the Word of Christ (the New Testament) written in this new alphabet. Initially, the spreading of the New Testament was done with the help of the Glagolitic alphabet, and only later on it was being spread among the Slavic nations in the new Cyrillic alphabet. Both alphabets were devised on the basis of ancient scripts, but the Cyrillic alphabet in particular had much in common with the alphabet of Ulfilas that had been devised five centuries earlier in order for it to be used by the
Bulgarians. Ulfilas had translated both the Old and the New Testaments in the Cyrillic alphabet, and the former was missing four of the "Kings" chapters (The two Books of Samuel and two Books of Kings) because allegedly numerous military campaigns were described in those four books and that "would have badly affected the Bulgarians", despite their militant nature and long track record of colonizations?!? – Well, such was the claim anyway! However, it is very likely that Constantine-Cyril and Methodius translated only the New Testament in the Glagolitic script, and as for the Old Testament they used Ulfilas' translation simply because they didn't have enough time. The Glagolitic alphabet, and especially its Angular version, had been used for several centuries by the Croatians; Latin became the standard writing language of the Central European Slavs, while the Cyrillic alphabet is being used even up to this day by the Bulgarians, by the "Christ nation" and by some other non-Slavic nations. The massive spiritual potential of the symbols of the Glagolitic alphabet proved to be inappropriate for the mankind that was already losing its connection with the Gods and the Glagolitic alphabet remained to be used sometime in future when the necessary conditions are present.

In addition to their new Cyrillic alphabet, the "Christ nation" and all the other Slavic nations had to also receive their religion from the Bulgarians. In the 9th century AD, Bulgaria was situated between the two big European conglomerate states - the Eastern Roman Empire and the Holy Roman Empire. In 864 AD, Tsar Boris I converted to Christianity, and those Bulgarians who were still pagans did follow him and converted as well. Maneuvering between Orthodoxy and Catholicism, he managed to establish the autocephaly of the Bulgarian church, in which the traditions remained largely esoteric, unlike the exoteric Christianity that reigned in the two parts of the Roman Empire. The Bulgarians revealed this esoteric Christianity to the "Christ Nation" and it was working inside some of its representatives all the way up to Tolstoy, despite the damage caused by Peter I and Catherine II. An interesting fact from the 10th century was that Volga Bulgaria offered to the "Christ Nation" to convert to the mystical Sufi Islam, but this, of course, did not happen, as it contradicted Christ's Plan. The first Metropolitans (Archbishops) of Kiev were Bulgarians, the first Russian saint – Olga of Kiev, was a Bulgarian, the first Russian Christian martyrs – Gleb and Roman (Boris) - were Bulgarians as well. For centuries, the whole Russian literature was just a combination of records copying the Bulgarian Middle Age literature. These so-called "authentic Russian" chronicles were later on falsified in order to serve the purposes of Pan-Slavism, which was increasingly gathering speed. Even Rurik – the founder of the Russian statehood was not a “Norman”, as it is officially suggested, but a Bulgarian from the Dulo clan. To summarize, we can say that the formation of the "Christ nation" took place entirely under the influence of the Bulgarians. As for the expansion of the “alliance of the Word” (Slavdom) towards the West, Tsar Boris I collided with the antagonism of Catholicism and the Latin language. Nevertheless, something else was going to be offered to the opponents of Slavdom a few decades later.

The process of Christianization inevitably caused resistance among the supporters of Paganism in Bulgaria who were led by the son of Tsar Boris I – Vladimir-Rasate (Vladimir of Bulgaria). Then, an almost supersensible miracle happened – a miracle which the Western world talked about for centuries. Having total Faith in the support of the Spiritual world, Boris raised the "sword of the Self" against Paganism and the blood kinship. He executed fifty two Bulgarian boyars together with their firstborn sons, but not their entire families, then blinded his own son Vladimir-Rasate, and placed his younger son Simeon - known as “Simeon I the Great” - on the Bulgarian throne in order for him to continue the Christianization that was
started by his father. With this sacrificial act, Tsar Boris I took upon himself great personal karma, but he also sealed his unconditional Faith in the Will of the Christ, which demanded something else too, and namely, for a period of exactly 1,000 years, starting from the year 864 AD, the Bulgarian nation had to cultivate the earthly body for the incarnation of the Bodhisattva in the 20th century when the Bodhisattva accomplished a great feat himself! The Bulgarian nation fulfilled its mission with the birth of Peter Deunoff in the year 1864, within whom the Bodhisattva incarnated thirty-three years later, and a year after that the Bodhisattva was visited by the same Sun Elohim, which appeared to Tsar Boris I, in order to announce to him the future Etheric Coming of the Christ. The Elohim’s appraisal of Tsar Boris I, expressed in the recorded revelation called “An Appeal to My People – Bulgarian Sons of the Slavic Family”, is that Boris I is the “father of the Slavonic family” and that “there has not been a more humble and pure-hearted ruler born in the family of Slavs. Boris I fulfilled his promise with unshakable faith like Abraham who did not spare his son, but presented him as a living sacrifice to God”. The Elohim himself confirmed that the Bulgarians, being represented by Tsar Boris I, were the founders of the Slavdom and, in particular, also the forefathers of the “Christ nation”. To clarify, everything that was done by the Bulgarians was made possible because Tsar Boris I accepted the Will of the Christ within his Sentient Soul and accomplished his great feat by experiencing the Self within his Sentient Soul (Christ Will). The Sentient Soul, as we have pointed out a few times already, is the place occupied by the powers connecting us directly with the spiritual world. Despite the obvious analogy between Abraham, who is the physical forefather of the God’s Chosen ancient Jewish people and Boris I, who is the spiritual forefather of the God’s Chosen “alliance of the Word” (Slavdom), we do not know yet if Tsar Boris I was the reincarnated Abraham, but it is out of doubt that he had experienced the Mystery of the Grail just like Titurel did within his Sentient Soul. Titurel, though, laid the foundations of the secret spiritual flow of the Guardians of the Grail, while Boris I turned into the father of the spiritual flow of people who carry the Grail within their Souls and manifest it in the outside world through their physical deeds. Tsar Boris I became the first “sunbeam” of the forthcoming Bogomilism, which was about to be introduced by his own grandson - Boyan the Magus. Therefore, in this way, the transition from “Parsifal” (Consciousness Soul) towards the “kingdom of John the Presbyter” (Spirit-Self) had started.

But as the transition from Titurel to Parsifal passed through the drama of Amfortas, the same scenario repeated itself in the transition from Tsar Boris I to his grandson Boyan the Magician (Boyan Magesnik / Boyan the Magus). In the Western world, Amfortas’s sexuality was pierced by the “spear of Klingsor” because of the lust that prevailed, while in Bulgaria the vainglorious heart of Simeon I the Great was destroyed by his own greed for power. While in Amfortas the weakness of the Intellectual Soul manifested itself in the faculty of “feeling”, in Tsar Simeon I the Great, due to his much superior education, it was his mentality which turned out to have been wounded to even a much greater extent. The wrong use of the Cosmic Intelligence caused him more serious harm than it did to Amfortas because it manifested itself in external secular authority. Someone had to save not Tsar Simeon I and his huge Bulgarian empire which he left behind, but the execution of the Plan that was proclaimed by the Elohim to his father Boris I. When in the West Parsifal successfully cured Amfortas, he also redeemed Titurel’s power in order for it to be utilized in future. When Boyan the Magus began to heal the “wounds” of the Bulgarian society that were caused by his father Tsar Simeon I, he also saved the endeavor of his grandfather Tsar Boris I for the sake of mankind’s future.
In 927 AD, the “all-powerful” Simeon I suffered a heart attack and suddenly died. The heart attack was most likely caused by a certain type of a black magic that was done in Constantinople. At that time, Boyan the Magus, who had back then the Christian name of Benjamin, was studying at the most prestigious school on Earth – the Imperial University of Constantinople, where, despite being only 17 years old, he was able to astonish his teachers with his outstanding erudition and charisma. Next, he returned to the Bulgarian capital of Veliki Preslav as soon as he heard the news about his father's death. His brother Petar offered him the vacant throne, but Boyan had a far more significant mission to accomplish. When he was still in Constantinople, Boyan secretly communicated with two mysterious “Syrians”, who eventually arrived in the Bulgarian capital in the year 928 AD and met with Boyan and five of his closest associates inside the “Saint Paraskeva” Monastery in order for this selected group of Bulgarians to be initiated in the Mystery of the Grail and to lay down the foundations of the spiritual impulse of Bogomilism. The two so-called “Syrians” were actually the reincarnated Virgin-Sophia (Virgin Mary) and John the Evangelist. When Christ addressed them on Golgotha, both of them seemed to have merged into a single being. John was leading the procession at the funeral of Virgin-Sophia in Gethsemane, and he also wrote the Sophian “Gospel of John”. The two “Syrians” taught the original “Gospel of John” to the first six Bulgarian “Johannine Christians”, as the Bogomils used to initially call themselves. One of the six had been also present at the funeral in Gethsemane nine centuries ago. This was Boyan, who was the reincarnated Dionysius the Areopagite. Right there, in Veliki Preslav, he was the one, who, out of the six Bulgarians, was most aware of the significance and the scale of the new Great Endeavor which was about to begin very soon, and that is why he took the leading role in it. In that very same moment, the path was cleared for the transition of the Grail from its last Guardian – Parsifal (the Consciousness Soul) to the real Grail Bearer – Boyan the Magus (the Spirit-Self). As a result, the connection with the kingdom of “Presbyter John” was finally achieved! From this moment on, the newly initiated Bogomils were about to become the bearers of the Grail inside their Souls and form new Grail fraternal communities all around Europe, in which the Holy Spirit manifested itself in a completely regenerated form. In contrast to the first Christian communities, which had originated right after the miracle of Pentecost, the new Bogomil fraternal communities appeared during the times when the Cosmic Intelligence had already descended to the level of man. It was true that the Cosmic Intelligence was not yet personally possessed by the Bogomils the way it was going to be after the 15th century AD, but it was nevertheless effective enough as to evoke the ability for an independent thought process that was entirely devoted to Christ and directed towards the Spirit-Self. The unique thing about the Bogomils was that they combined within themselves the intensive emotional experience of the Grail’s secrets with the attempt of comprehending them in a new Sophian way. This synthesis resulted in the writing of many books, which were later on burned by the Orthodox and the Catholic churches, as well as in full-scale communal life, acceptance of the principle of gender equality, knowledge about reincarnation, exceptional bravery in the face of death and many other distinctive characteristics that turned the Bogomils into a role model and a center that attracted thousands of Souls of different social strata. They were so ahead of their times that, for example, they had granted equal rights to women 1,000 year earlier as compared to today’s “civilized” nations. Moreover, the famous supranationalism of the Bogomils could be partially attributed to the fact that by following Christ’s example of brotherhood in the Spirit, the first six Bogomils together with the two “Syrians” had shaped inside the “Saint Paraskeva” Monastery the original prototype of the fraternal spiritual communities where the blood kinship played no role whatsoever. When Christ descended onto Earth and was born in
a supersensible way in Jesus, the dependence on the blood kinship that is connected with the symbolism of the “digit 7” was finally overcome because through His arrival on Earth, Christ revealed to us the spiritual brotherhood in the Lodge of the 12 Bodhisattvas, as demonstrated by the 12 Apostles whom He gathered around Himself. Next, it took Christ only three years before His death on Golgotha to turn the physical body of Jesus into Spirit-Man, resurrect the phantom body from the grave and raise it from Earth all the way up to the exact part of spiritual world where it originates from, and namely - to the sphere of the hierarchy of the Thrones. From this moment on, the resurrected phantom was going to exert a certain influence within the spiritual substances on Earth thanks to the powers that are related to Spirit-Man.

John was standing at the foot of the Cross with his high gnostic consciousness, and he was able to comprehend the Mystery of the Birth and the Death of Christ-Jesus. At that time, the Cosmic Intelligence was still residing inside the Sun sphere and was under the leadership of Archangel Michael. During the 10th century AD, however, the Cosmic Intelligence had come to Earth already, and in the capital of Veliki Preslav John participated in the mystery of overcoming the blood kinship enigma of the “digit 7”. Through the Power of the Grail (the Impulse of Christ Self), John ascended towards the Spirit-Self and formed a new “octave” of consciousness. Three centuries later and again in the Bulgarian lands, the reincarnated John (Christian Rosenkreutz) was going to act as the main character in the mystery of conquering the secrets of the “digit 12”, when, under the collective influence of the Grail, the Elohim, and of the 12 Bogomil Initiates, his body became completely transparent. By overcoming the mystery of the “digit 12”, his physical body didn’t fully turn into Spirit-Man like the physical body of Jesus did, but, nonetheless, a very important transition process began! This transition signified man’s gradual conquering of the earthly duodecimality, which symbolizes the death of the human physical body, and also the transformation of the human flesh into the Word! The whole Wisdom of the Bodhisattvas, which had descended to Earth up until then, penetrated Christian Rosenkreutz all the way to his physical body, and, after the transformation of that Wisdom by the Christ Impulse, the flesh began to speak as the Word Himself! This entire transformation process marked the so-called new “spiritual duodecimality” on Earth – the act of transforming the flesh into Word! The human flesh would fully transform itself into Word during the 6th Cultural Age, and this will be achieved by Maitreya Buddha, when he, by being completely aware of the Power of the Christ Impulse within his own Self, would achieve this great transformation. In the Bulgarian town of Arbanasi, the very foundations of the same process were laid by Christian Rosenkreutz (the reincarnated John the Apostle), but he did it in a state of limited consciousness. The 20th century had to come in order to combine the achievements of both Beinsa Douno and Rudolf Steiner, so that this transformation process could continue in a state of waking consciousness and also account for the new different spiritual conditions on Earth!

That is how the decision of the Concilium from the 4th century AD, concerning the overcoming of the “square” and the transition towards a new type of “duodecimal” (Rosicrucian) Initiation, was accomplished in two separate stages during the 10th and 13th centuries AD among the Bulgarian Bogomils. In that 13th century AD, the scholastic Thomas Aquinas of the Dominican Order was the one who witnessed the Mystery of Arbanasi that took place inside the body of Christian Rosenkreutz. Ultimately, Rosicrucianism turned out to be the end result of the spiritual Concilium that took place in the 4th century AD. Scholasticism, on the other hand, was born as a result of the decision of Aristotle and Alexander, who, during their supersensible battle against the Muslim Aristotelianism in 869 AD, set themselves the goal of
creating Christian Aristotelianism on Earth, i.e. to align Aristotelianism and Alexandrianism with the spirit of Christianity by using Archangel Michael as a vehicle for this process. Aristotle reincarnated as Thomas Aquinas and he brilliantly fulfilled the above-mentioned task by finding support in the Cosmic Intelligence which he used in a very spiritual way, despite the fact that it had already come down on Earth. The scholastics were searching for answers to the questions on how we would combine Faith (Religion) and Knowledge (Science) within the human thought process; also, how Christ could possibly enter the thought process during the forthcoming 5th Cultural Age, when, after the 15th century AD, the Cosmic Intelligence was about to be fully owned by mankind; and finally, how to give back to Archangel Michael the Cosmic Intelligence that would be metamorphosed and redeemed by men during the upcoming Michaelian Age which started towards the end of the 19th century. The answers to these questions could not be found during the transition from pre-intellectual to intellectual human development in the 13th century, but the answers were eventually discovered on the borderline between the 19th and the 20th century. - This was the time when Michael's Age began, Christ went through His Second Golgotha and Kali Yuga also ended. – This was the time when Thomas Aquinas again found the relevant answers, but this time he was reborn as Rudolf Steiner! Steiner was freely talking about the karma of the Soul, the reincarnation of the Self and the Mystery of the Grail, unlike the 13th century, when Thomas Aquinas passionately defended his opinion about the preservation of man’s individuality (Self) after death, but, nevertheless, he could not master the idea of reincarnation. For various karmic reasons, the scholastics from the Dominican order didn’t come close to the Mystery of the Grail in a conscious way either, which was why they turned into the main weapon of the Catholic Church in its fight against the Bearers of the Grail – the Bogomils. The Dominicans were neither a part of the “Christ nation”, nor of the "alliance of the Word" (Slavdom). Moreover, Thomas Aquinas himself was in the supersensible world during the Turnaround of Times, when, down on Earth, the Grail Mystery was born inside the physical realm. Naturally, this absence had its own karmic consequences.

We have already pointed out that the Souls, who were in a contact with Christ during His three earthly years, are quite different from all other Souls. They possess both the idealistic inclination of the Platonists, which drives them to search for fraternal unity with the Gods, as well as the mindset of the Aristotelians accompanied by their aspiration for acting out in the world as true individuals. This combination of qualities turned these human Souls into flawless agents of Christ's Will, which descends onto Earth through the Lodge of the Bodhisattvas and makes the Self participate not in the famous militarized Christian Catholic orders, which, for example, do not exist in the Christian Orthodox church, but in fraternal communities of free individuals having the Grail as their own center of unity instead. Such were the personalities of the Bulgarian Bogomils. They offered to the nations of Central and Western Europe a new method for connecting with the Grail Mystery, and this method was very different from the esoteric current of the Guardians from the 8th – 9th century. It also differed from the exoteric current that originated in the 12th century AD and was made popular by the novels of Chrétien de Troyes, Wolfram von Eschenbach and Robert de Boron. The Bogomilism combined both the esoteric and exoteric side of Christianity in a harmonious synthesis and was the only spiritual impulse that could oppose the churches of Rome and Constantinople that were systematically destroying the true living Christianity. Seeing the huge threat to their authority, Rome and Constantinople rushed to create the Holy Inquisition, to organize Church Councils against the Bulgarian "heresy" and to lead crusades against it. Despite the infernal hatred, satanic destruction and the increasing spiritual darkness, the
Bogomils managed to lead and inspire the European population to the age of the Renaissance. As a result of their sacrificial work, the 5th Cultural Age was successfully started, and the different nations could take the necessary steps towards the fulfillment of their own respective missions.

In the sphere of the Sun, Archangel Michael created his School of Cosmic Christianity, and consequently, Ahriman opposed him by creating his own underground School, which became the cradle of all materialistic impulses. Bogomilism seemed to have disappeared in the outer world, but it continued its esoteric existence through the vehicle of Rosicrucianism all the way until the beginning of the 20th century. The Reformation, the Enlightenment and the Industrial Revolution all manifested themselves, while at the same time the Bulgarian nation seemed to have sunk into oblivion and distanced itself from mankind’s evolution because of the persecutions against the Bogomils that were conducted by its governors and church leaders. As a result of these persecutions, Bulgaria was conquered by the Ottomans at the beginning of the age of the Consciousness Soul. One year before the age of Archangel Michael began in 1879 AD, the Bulgarian nation was liberated and rose from the ashes to immediately take over the leadership of mankind’s evolution of the Self because the Bodhisattva himself had incarnated in Bulgaria! And indeed, the Bulgarian people had fulfilled the mission assigned to them by the Elohim and had created the “host body” for the main messenger of Christ on Earth (the Bodhisattva). Immediately, the following question comes forth: “Whose Self was residing within the body of Peter Deunoff?” – The answer is: “The Self of the reincarnated Tsar Boris I.” In 1897 AD, the Self of the Bodhisattva began to link up with the body of Deunoff within which resided the Self of Boris I, and a year later, in Varna, the Elohim made a second appeal to the Bulgarians through the same Soul of Boris I, which had listened to the Elohim exactly 1,000 years earlier in 864 AD when the Christianization of the Bulgarian nation began. This time, however, the Soul of Tsar Boris I was already listening alongside the Self of the future Maitreya Buddha! Nowadays, if someone may choose to ask the reasonable question on how it was even possible for the Bulgarian nation not to disappear from the world stage during the five centuries of spiritual darkness and Ottoman slavery and still arrive at the point of receiving revelations from the Elohim, it is the Elohim himself who gave the answer as follows in his second revelation to Deunoff: “In all your sufferings and trials, I supported you with my hand and gave you spiritual power and strength, so that you would not completely wither spiritually and become lost in the muddle of life and despair.” ... “And at the end of your trial lasting for so many centuries, when the Heavens, in accordance with the supreme judgment of the Divine Providence, decided to deliver you from the onerous slavery, I was the first one to appear, to intervene and to liberate you, supposing that you would take advantage of this blessing bestowed upon you and rectify your past.” The Elohim spoke again through Deunoff, although the post-liberation Bulgarians had misused the gifts of freedom. Exactly 1,000 years earlier, the same Elohim had outlined to Tsar Boris the plan for the formation of the Slavic alliance of the Word and, in particular, of the “Christ nation”. Now, the same Self, which was previously incarnated in Boris I, was listening through his Consciousness Soul and not through his Sentient Soul like it did 1,000 years earlier. This time, the Self of Tsar Boris I had to understand the continuation of the Plan that was revealed by the Elohim. This Elohim was acting as the Spirit-Leader of the already created Slavic family of nations. Regarding Russia, the Elohim said that God “has preordained a great future (for it) to fulfill His will for your glory (glory of the Bulgarians) and for the glory of His Kingdom. You (the Bulgarians) will receive a tribute from Russia as Melchizedek received it from Abraham.” Peter Deunoff’s second revelation from the Elohim
also addressed the Slavic Alliance of the Word in particular by announcing the upcoming start of the Second Coming of Christ that was proclaimed to mankind for the very first time as follows: “Understand the unwavering Truth that the advancement of the Slavic family is an advancement necessary for all, which God Himself is performing for His Chosen One - the Leader of Salvation (Christ), Who will appear soon among you in his full Glory and Power to restore the eternal Kingdom of Peace - the God’s Kingdom on Earth.”

Eleven years later, under the inspiration of the Bodhisattva, Rudolf Steiner began to announce to the Western world the Second Coming of Christ because, prior to Deunoff’s “conversation” with the Elohim in the city of Varna, Steiner had managed to become the first human being, who, by relying solely on his own Self in a state of waking consciousness, paved the correct path for connecting with the spiritual worlds during the 5\textsuperscript{th} Cultural Age. This is the same path within the human thought process that we know from Steiner’s book called “Philosophy of Freedom”. Thanks to his personal achievement, mankind was granted the Spiritual Science (Anthroposophy), without which its further development would have been impossible. Rudolf Steiner’s anthroposophy was the Third Christ Revelation that was granted to mankind. The first Christ revelation took place in the 3\textsuperscript{rd} Cultural Age and manifested itself via the Moon Elohim Jehovah, his Moon image of Archangel Michael and Moses in the form of the Ten Commandments on the Mount Sinai. For the purpose of His Second Revelation in the 4\textsuperscript{th} Cultural Age, Christ descended into Jesus through the six Sun Elohim, went through the Mystery of Golgotha and described His earthly presence through the writing of the “Gospels”, while at the same time Archangel Michael was already residing in the sphere of the Sun. Finally, Christ’s Third Revelation, which is Steiner’s Spiritual Science, was preceded by Christ’s Second Supersensible Golgotha and by the descent of Archangel Michael to the spiritual world that is closest to Earth and his subsequent rise to the rank of an Archai, as well as by the new role of the Elohim during the 5\textsuperscript{th} Cultural Age. At the time of the First Christ Revelation, the Elohim controlled the thought powers of the Cosmos. Four centuries before His Second Revelation, the Elohim began to transfer the control of the thought powers to the Archai because of the forthcoming individualization of the human thought process after the First Coming of the Savior. The whole transfer of control lasted almost until the start of the 15\textsuperscript{th} century, but it culminated in the 4\textsuperscript{th} century AD when the Concilium of the Four Great Spiritual Masters was held. In the meantime, Archangel Michael gave up his control of the Cosmic Intelligence. Both these “transfer” processes had an effect on the above-mentioned Concilium, which outlined the plan for mankind’s response with respect to the new spiritual conditions on Earth. At the point of the Third Christ Revelation, the Elohim had already fully “delegated” their authority to the Archai, and since then the Elohim have started preparing themselves for their transformation into “Spirits of Motion”.

Now is the moment to offer clarification, though not quite a complete one, of what the “thought powers of the Cosmos” are and also what the “Cosmic Intelligence” is. The Source of Consciousness for all beings in the whole of Creation is the Holy Spirit as a part of the Holy Trinity. The Holy Spirit represents the “thought powers of the Cosmos” and it is mirrored externally onto us through the Third Hierarchy of Gods – the Archai, Archangels and Angels. Internally, “the thought powers of the Cosmos” are reflected upon mankind from within the Second Hierarchy of Gods as represented by the Elohim. - The second hierarchy of Gods in its own turn is the actual “external reflection of the Word Himself”. In pre-Christian times, the Elohim were the ”Cosmic thought powers” that used to evoke human clairvoyant imaginations in an automatic and unfree way. The Elohim influence was transferred from the outside world into humans with the active help of Nature because these Gods were so
powerful that their direct entry inside the Soul of man would have obliterated his Self immediately. We could only imagine what Tsar Boris felt when the Elohim penetrated his individual consciousness directly, but his consequent decisive actions speak for themselves! The “instrument” for the direct entry of the thought powers inside Tsar Boris I was the “Cosmic Intelligence”, which is a “product” of the Heavenly Sophia. The Heavenly (Cosmic) Sophia herself is a collective being formed during the evolution of our Solar System. Whether any other "Heavenly Sophias" exist inside the Cosmos, we do not know yet, but it is for sure that without the above-mentioned "instrument" created by Sophia, the possibility for establishing a conscious connection between man and the thought powers of the Cosmos would have never materialized itself. In plain words, the Heavenly Sophia "condenses" the Holy Spirit into a mental substance, which, the most prominent son of Sophia - Archangel Michael, had been protecting for aeons in order to bestow it upon us during the upcoming Christian evolution of mankind. This was Archangel Michael's own sacrificial act that followed the example of the Christ.

After the Archai took over the control of the Cosmic thought powers from the Elohim, and after the transformation of the Cosmic Intelligence into Earthly Intelligence, the Gods became “worried” for a reason and were asking themselves whether there would be at least one human being on Earth capable of establishing a connection with them in the new way that is suitable with respect to the new spiritual reality. If the clairvoyant visions, which were being evoked by the Elohim during the period of Antiquity, had been previously a matter of normal human physiology, they were now becoming a question of pathology, once the Archai have taken over from the Elohim. Nowadays, the imaginations have to be personally “conquered” by the Self from within our own consciousness and do not have to be evoked into our bodies by any “outside agents”. The Self was becoming a "deity" thanks to the instrument of “pure thoughts” and is meant to start creating new imaginations in order to offer them to the Archai, so that the connection with the Cosmic thought powers could be achieved in the right way. This would mean that the Holy Spirit would penetrate the Self, the Soul and the bodies of man as a Revelation, but this time without weakening his individual waking consciousness in any way whatsoever. When the Spirit talks, It manifests either as an imagination plus intuition, or as an inspiration plus intuition, or simultaneously as all three of them together. However, it is obligatory for the intuition to be present in order for it to confirm the validity of the revelation that is being received! Out of the representatives of the Holy Spirit in the Third Hierarchy of Gods, it is only the Archai who possess developed intuitive consciousness, and they are the ones who "certify" the validity of every single true revelation that the spiritual pilgrim on Earth attains, understands, puts into words and announces to mankind. And as we currently live in the Age of Michael, who has already become an Archai, we can legitimately denote the new path to the Heavens as “Michaelian”. The first one who attempted to practice the Michaelian method of communicating with the spiritual world was Rudolf Steiner and, as a result of his actions, the Third Christ Revelation became possible.

However, here comes the question about the role the Bodhisattvas played within the Three Revelations of the Christ, and especially important to us, taking into account the forthcoming meeting with Ahriman, would be the activity of the 7\textsuperscript{th} Bodhisattva during the 20th century. The arrival of the first Christ Revelation approximately coincided with the activity of the 5\textsuperscript{th} Bodhisattva Orpheus. Back then, the spiritual essence of the Bodhisattva was acting from the outside upon his own physical “host body”. Next, the prophet Moses went up the "mountain" to receive the Ten Commandments of the “Moon” Elohim Jehovah via the “Moon” Archangel Michael. In addition to being Christ's servant, Archangel Michael is also a member
of the collective being of the Heavenly Sophia, through which the Word (Christ) was gradually descending towards Earth. Before the Turnaround of Times, the Bodhisattvas were the carriers of the "Moon" reflections of God's Wisdom, and they were fulfilling their mission by being in connection with the "Moon" Third Hierarchy of Gods, one of which was Archangel Michael. Since we know that the fulfilment of Christ's Will on Earth is executed by the Bodhisattvas, then the 5th one of them (Orpheus) must have been present in a spiritual way at the moment when the Decalogue (Ten Commandments) was handed over.

Christ demonstrated His Second Revelation in the earthly physical realm through the Death and the Resurrection on Golgotha, and thereafter He eternally linked Himself with the Earth and mankind. Following Christ's example, Archangel Michael left the Sun and followed the Cosmic Intelligence in order to further descend all the way down to the spiritual world that is nearest to the Earth, where he once again defeated Ahriman and was "resurrected" to the higher spiritual rank of Archai, thereby becoming Christ's "Sun Image".

After the Cosmic Intelligence was embedded within mankind during the 15th century AD by the First Hierarchy of Gods, the Intelligence of the Heavenly Sophia became unfortunately ahrimanized as a result of the consequent materialistic evolution of the human consciousness; Sophia then "died" for us as we could no longer reach Her Wisdom and remained waiting for her own "Resurrection" within mankind. The 7th Bodhisattva (the daughter of Jairus) was also physically "dead" during the Turnaround of Times, but was resurrected by Christ. In this way, Christ prepared the Bodhisattva for the Third Revelation of the Savior and the future earthly "resurrection" of the Heavenly Sophia. The Bodhisattva managed to duly prepare for the above-mentioned events thanks to the Christ Power acting in his Self. Despite the Bodhisattva's regular descents onto Earth throughout all the centuries, he seems to have remained on the fringes of the earthly affairs. Nevertheless, the Bodhisattva was still participating in all significant spiritual manifestations on Earth, but never appeared directly on the stage of events. In the same fashion, the Christ Impulse "hid" in the unconscious depths of the human Soul. As a result, the Christ Impulse was working within our waking consciousness to advance our human evolution while waiting for the right time to emerge from the depths of our Soul and to manifest itself for the 3rd time in a row, but only after it had gone through a "new Golgotha".

At the end of 19th century, Christ “drew” into his Being the dark sphere of materialistic thoughts that was surrounding the Earth, transformed it in a Manichean way and radiated Spiritual Light, but His Astral Consciousness, which was residing inside the Nathan Soul ever since the Turnaround of Times, was extinguished as a result of His sacrifice. The Christ Consciousness was subsequently resurrected once again inside the Nathan Soul, but this time as a new Etheric Consciousness dwelling inside the light ether. Therefore, the Nathan Soul has made its 5th consecutive sacrifice for the sake of mankind, and this newly born Etheric Christ Consciousness would become ever more visible to the spiritual sight of man during the next 3,000 years. It is the Etheric Christ, Whom the Elohim first announced to the Bodhisattva in 1898 AD, and afterwards the Bodhisattva revealed this fact to Rudolf Steiner. To illustrate, Steiner very clearly stated that: "We use the expressions, which we derive from the inspirations of the Bodhisattva himself, and they (the inspirations from the Bodhisattva) show us what the future coming of the Christ would look like." Two thousand years earlier, Yeshu ben Pandira announced the Physical Coming of the Savior, and after him it was the Bodhisattva Beinsa Douo who was this time talking about the second Etheric Coming of Christ that would take place through “the hearts and Souls” of all people having “a high
ideal". When the Bodhisattvic impulse, as represented by the image of "the resurrected daughter of Jairus", awakens in the Soul of the modern man, the great anthroposophical truths stimulate his astral body, the person then makes the transition from thinking with his physical brain towards thinking with his etheric brain and later on towards thinking with his whole etheric body, so that the essence of the "Bodhisattva Key" could reveal itself to him, thereby opening the door leading to the Etheric Christ! - Rudolf Steiner used this very same "key" of the Bodhisattva! Anthroposophy gives knowledge, without which man could not become free in his thought process, could not form his own individuality and could not recognize himself as a true "Spirit-Self". - The correct "application" of the Spiritual Science (Anthroposophy) turns our astral body into "Spirit-Self". The Impulse of the Bodhisattva, on the other hand, influences the transformation of the etheric body into "Life-Spirit" and inevitably drives the Souls towards a formation of a Universal Brotherhood around "the throne of the Lamb" (Christ). The people living in the Brotherhood of Christ would resemble each other so much internally, as though they are like peas in a pod, since they would all be living based on the principle "I no longer live, but Christ lives in me" (Galatians 2:20 NKJV). Their similarity would be based on the fact that they all would be "clothed with white robes" (Revelation 7:9, NKJV), and shall effortlessly recognize each other thanks to their loyalty to the "Lamb". Steiner's Anthroposophy is the "vehicle" of the Holy Spirit and Freedom, while the Bodhisattva represents the "Word" and Love. - Love is impossible without Freedom! We can proclaim with complete confidence that the main purpose of Anthroposophy is to take us to the 7th Bodhisattva, and, via him, we would then connect with the Etheric Christ in order not only to cope with the incarnated Antichrist, but to also lay the foundations of the true "resurrection" of the Heavenly Sophia, which in future would "merge" with the Gods of the First Hierarchy and, as a result, the Cosmos would turn into a new single collective Being having the Christ as its center! This metamorphosed New Cosmic Being would also include the earthly mankind as its 10th Hierarchy of Freedom and Love! Afterwards, the humankind would gain access to the Principle of the Father from the Holy Trinity, in Whom each man lives as a unique individuality again, but this time every person would be completely permeated by the Christ because "No one comes to the Father except through me" (John 14:6, NKJV). It was the sacrifices of both Rudolf Steiner and the 7th Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno that laid the first conscious "foundations" of this spectacular "structure" of the new metamorphosed Cosmic Man! - So, what sacrifices did the two of them make and how did these sacrifices differ in their nature?

At some point in the late 19th century, Rudolf Steiner managed to eventually "saturate" his Self with the Christ Impulse to such an extent that he deservedly earned himself the right to personally encounter Christ, after which in the course of three separate 7-year periods, starting in 1902 until the Christmas Assembly of the year 1923, he "allowed" the Gods to respectively act first through his astral, then through his etheric and finally through his physical body, so that mankind could be granted the gift and blessing of the Spiritual Science. Moreover, during the Christmas Assembly of 1923, Steiner "transferred" the Grail from the spiritual world and placed it within the Souls and the hearts of the attending anthroposophists in the form of a "dodecahedral imaginative image of Love". This "Michaelian" Grail is the Foundation Stone of the Anthroposophical Society, whose power should have been sufficient to counteract the incarnated Antichrist. In reality, however, the spiritual world revealed to us that just the Foundation Stone is not sufficient in order to successfully cope with the Antichrist! - Why is that then? - Well, because in addition to the Christmas Assembly of 1923 AD, there was yet another great spiritual sacrifice on Earth in
the 20th century, which, unfortunately, remained totally unacknowledged and misunderstood by mankind for quite some time. Without the end result of this separate sacrifice, nobody would have been able to oppose Ahriman. – Now then, what is this second mysterious sacrifice?!

On 4 May 1936, inside the lecture hall of the White Brotherhood’s “Izgrev” village near the Bulgarian capital of Sofia, the Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno and two members of the White Brotherhood were rehearsing some musical pieces. It was Monday – the day of the Moon. Acting with a blurred "Moon"-consciousness, a member of the "Democratic Alliance" of the politician Aleksandar Tsankov jumped over the yard fence, broke the window of the lecture hall, came in and beat up the Master at 3:25 p.m. by punching the left hand side of his head, which in its turn caused the right hand side of the brain to become partially paralyzed. - In this beating, we witness the proof that Ahriman, symbolizing the paralyzed “right side” of the brain, is actually the karma of Lucifer, who embodies the “left brain” that was being punched by the attacker on this particular occasion. On the 12 July 1936 (St. Peter’s Feast), while very slowly recovering in the city of Sofia, the Master unexpectedly said: “We are going to the Rila Mountain!” On the 16th of July, at 5:30 a.m., the Master and his disciples left for the mountain. Throughout the course of about one month, the Master used his paralyzed right hand to write out one line after the other the phrase “God is Love” (Богъ е Любовъ) inside the notebook of the stenographer Savka Keremedchieva. In the Bulgarian language, the number of the alphabetical letters in this phrase is exactly 11. Ahriman is the one who used the digit 11 both very often and very intensely during the 20th century and is still using it during the beginning of the 21st century for the purpose of fulfilling his own dreadful plans. This 11-letter phrase written by the Master Beinsa Douno had a completely opposite effect though! After writing the final stroke of the last letter, the Bodhisattva was miraculously cured and then pronounced the following mysterious words: “There was more than Golgotha in here!” His disciples were more than ecstatic! They started singing a song and went from the Master’s tent towards the Rila water fountain called “The Hands that Give”, which is close to the 2nd Rila lake. The lyrics of the song they sang need no commentary – they speak for themselves:

“Blessed by God – you,
Master of Love”

...

“We welcome you, we welcome you,
Master of Wisdom!”

For the celebration of the Divine New Year on the 19th of August 1936, everyone was already back in Sofia, where the Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno delivered the inspiring lecture called “To Give them Life”. It is beyond any doubt that the 7th Bodhisattva is the Master of Love and Wisdom, i.e. the Master of Truth! However, how is it possible that “there was more than a Golgotha” in what had actually happened?! - What exactly happened back then anyway?

As already mentioned before, the only being whose three bodies had been entirely penetrated and spiritualized by the Macrocosmic Christ Self was the Nathan Soul (Jesus of
Nazareth). After the miracle of Pentecost, the Christ Impulse of the Self connected with the Self of each human being through the "vehicle" of the Holy Spirit and was waiting to be "discovered" by the human Soul in order for both of them to begin spiritualizing the human astral, etheric and physical bodies. However, this act of spiritualization (the act of turning matter back into pure Spirit) became readily available barely during the 20th century, and Steiner demonstrated it flawlessly. Ever since the Mystery of Golgotha, the mirrored images of the astral and the etheric bodies of Christ-Jesus, which were being preserved inside the spiritual world, have been continuously "imprinted" in the astral and the etheric bodies of certain spiritual pilgrims, thereby turning these people into real saints. These "imprints" were acting as "indirect substitutes" though! If any man, had ever felt a very deep respect for the Mystery of the Grail in his previous incarnations, or had at least intensively thought about the Mystery of Golgotha, then, with the onset of the Michaelian Age, it became possible for such a person to directly obtain within his own Self the reflection of the Christ Self that is preserved inside the supersensible bodies of Jesus. As a result of this change, Christianity started evolving towards “Christianity of the Christ Self”. In a way, it was the disciple "whom Jesus loved" (John 13:23, NKJV) who first got that "imprint" of the Christ Self within himself at the foot of the Golgotha Cross. Next, in the 10th century AD, the most eminent Bulgarian Bogomils also got in touch with the Power of the Christ Self. At a later stage, the Power of the Christ Self mightily penetrated the bodies of the reincarnated Apostle John (Christian Rosenkreutz) in the Bulgarian town of Arbanasi. Nonetheless, the true effect of the Christ Self “imprint” could be manifested only after the onset of Archangel (Archai) Michael’s Age in 1879 AD. Only after this suitable time has arrived, Steiner managed to accept the Christ Impulse of the Self in a state of full waking consciousness after having already individually paved the way for mankind to begin ascending towards the spiritual worlds by means of correctly utilizing the human thought process! The 7th Bodhisattva, without any doubt, has had the most profound connection with the Mystery of the Grail during all his descents on Earth ever since the Turnaround of Times, but the question is how that connection manifested in the 20th century, so that the Bodhisattva could say such a mysterious phrase about the significance of the event that took place in the year 1936? Did the Bodhisattva’s connection with the Mystery of the Grail manifest itself only through the attainment of the Christ Self “imprint” or was there something else in addition as well?

We have already mentioned about the Second Manichean Golgotha of the Christ from the end of the 19th century that took place in the nearest spiritual sphere surrounding the Earth. This 2nd Golgotha gave birth to the new Christ Spiritual Light that is now shining inside the human consciousness. However, we are also aware of the experiences of the modern-day anthroposophist Jesaiah Ben-Aharon, which prove the continuation of the Second Golgotha of Christ during the period between the years of 1933 and 1945. - In the year 1909, Steiner started talking about the Etheric Christ and about the fact that from the beginning of the 30’s of the 20th century, Christ would begin to become visible to certain people possessing new supersensible abilities. Over the next 2,500 years, these abilities would further develop themselves in the rest of mankind and shall turn into our own inborn faculties. However, these new supersensible faculties had to be mastered through the anthroposophical ideology because otherwise the way for the forces of evil would have been cleared. Unfortunately, since mankind turned out to be unprepared to master Anthroposophy well enough and to therefore accept the Third Revelation of the Christ, “the gates of hell” (Matthew 16:18, KJVA) opened on our planet and “the Beast that comes up from the Abyss” (Revelation 11:7 NIV), showed himself. As a result of this alarming situation and total human despair, the pressing
question about the nature and the future of mankind was “radiated” from the Earth up towards the spiritual world. Having my own occult experiences, I am able to confirm that such a question did indeed exist. Next, the Etheric Christ “heard” this question and driven by unparalleled compassion, He decided to forever bond Himself in a sacrificial manner with the “Beast” in man and to henceforth transform evil into Good, but only if the human Self would allow Christ to do so! However, Christ needed a “bridge” via which He could descend onto Earth. A small community of Michaelian human “Selves” resided in the spiritual world at that time and was observing with great anxiety the “orgy” of evil and the millions of its victims. This same community of “Michaelites” formulated and voiced the question that was coming from the Earth, and then, by being filled with moral power, the Michaelites opened their hearts to the flows of etherized blood coming from the victims of evil, linked up with the victims’ etherized blood and built an “etheric bridge” via which the Etheric Christ descended into the “maw” of the Beast. In this way, Christ not only gave birth to brand new powers to emerge within the human Self in order for mankind to cope with evil, but also enabled the Earth to be “born” as a new Sun inside the etheric Cosmos! Now then, what was the role of the Bodhisattva in this particular Mystery?

With their spiritual vision, the Michaelites were observing the descent of the Etheric Christ via the “etheric bridge” which they had created. However, someone had to function as Christ’s “physical bridge” in order to ensure access to the bodies of the earthly people. That “someone” was the Master Beinsa Douno (the 7th Bodhisattva). Before the First Golgotha, the Macrocosmic Self of Christ had descended and respectively transformed the astral, the etheric and the physical bodies of the Nathan Soul into Spirit-Self, Life-Spirit and Spirit-Man. Consequently, the Nathan Soul became the archetypal bearer of the Christ. Yet, during the Christ descent on Epiphany, the Nathan Soul was in a state of limited consciousness, since it was not fully present within the body of Jesus from Nazareth. In contrast, at the time of the Mystery of the year 1936, the Etheric Christ descended through the Self of the Bodhisattva, went through his astral body first, then through his etheric body and even reached the supersensible parts of his physical body, to bond in there – within the human willpower - with the evil nature of the earthly mankind! In this particular case, the Christ Consciousness living in the Nathan Soul descended from the “light ether” down into the “warmth ether”, which is the lowest possible level of descent for the Gods! It is important to note that the warmth ether had been in close connection with the human willpower and physical body ever since the Old Saturn. As a result of this deeper descent of the Etheric Christ, the Nathan Soul performed its 6th consecutive sacrifice! By becoming the bearer of Christ and a voluntary assistant in the accomplishment of Christ’s Sacrificial Act, Beinsa Douno became the archetype of the human being who would not only become a Christ bearer, but shall also sacrificially work and act within the earthly physical realm in full waking consciousness! The bodies of the 7th Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno didn’t become as much spiritualized as those of the Nathan Soul (Jesus of Nazareth) during the three years before the First Golgotha, but they were nevertheless sufficiently penetrated by Christ, so that, as a result of the Bodhisattva’s cooperation, a new Earthly-Human Sun was born inside the etheric (warmth) Cosmos! Moreover, new powers, which were unknown before this point, were born within the human willpower in order for mankind to successfully cope with the evil! To further clarify, let’s mention that the Earth started shining as the future astral Sun when the first drops of Christ’s physical blood fell on it during the First Golgotha, but the Mystery of the year 1936 caused the Earth to be “reborn” as a new etheric Sun thanks to not only the Michaelites acting from the supersensible world, but mostly because of the earthly sacrifice of the Bodhisattva!
"There was more than Golgotha in here", i.e. there was something different from both the physical First Golgotha, as well as from the Second supersensible Golgotha! We could call the latter Christ Sacrifice "Macrocosmic" because it happened in the sphere surrounding the Earth, while the Mystery of the year 1936 was undoubtedly of "microcosmic" character due to the participation of the Bodhisattva as a being of human evolution. As such, he is especially important to the spiritual world because, through him, the Gods learn the secrets of the physical world. The beating and the consequent paralysis were the reflections of the "Beast from the abyss" that was already unleashed. On the other hand, the passage of the Christ through the willpower of the Master Beinsa Douno manifested itself in the writing of the phrase “Богъ е Любовъ” (God is Love), while, at the same time, the birth of the new etheric Sun revived the Bodhisattva's etheric body. As a result of this revival, his physical paralysis "miraculously" disappeared.

Only now, in the light of the above-mentioned events, we could more confidently seek the answer to the question why the supersensible world warns that the Michaelian Grail formed by Anthroposophy is insufficient to successfully cope with the incarnated Antichrist. For clarification purposes, we would approach the topic in an unusual manner by means of visualizing the living Being of paneurhythmy (PanEuRhythm). It is well known that paneurhythm consists of three sets of distinct physical exercises: 1. “The 28 exercises”, 2. “The “Sun Rays” and 3. The “Pentagram”. Let’s now envision the Grail as a wine glass with its foot (base), stem and bowl, but instead of standing on its foot, the wine glass is turned upside down and is sitting on its bowl. The very first thing which every future Initiate of the Grail must do is to start filling the wine glass “bowl” with the substance of human Love resulting from the Wisdom that is newly born within the human Self. This human Love is not the Love towards our common Forefather (Father-God) from the Old Testament, and it is not the Love towards "your neighbor" (the Son) from the New Testament, but it is the Love towards the Truth (the Holy Spirit). Truth is “the highest manifestation of Love” and from now on, it would speak in categorical manner through the appropriate “human hosts”, who would possess mind clarity, heart purity and willpower strength, all of which will be gained through the personal efforts of the respective individuals. These individuals would be the true Christ followers on Earth who, within the Self, would give new birth and transform the ideas of the Love-Truth coming not only from the Wisdom of Anthroposophy and the spiritual impulse of the 7th Bodhisattva from the 20th century, but also from every new type of Wisdom that is attained through correct and verifiable personal occult experiences. The above mentioned Mystery of the year 1936 is not present in the “Foundation Stone” for an understandable reason – Steiner physically left the Earth in the year 1925. However, without the power of the Mystery from the year 1936, the substance of the human love within the bowl of the Grail turns out to be of “inadequate quality" in order to cope with that colossal evil, which the incarnated Antichrist would unleash. If the Foundation Stone had been completely sufficient, then Archai Michael would not have predicted through Rudolf Steiner the appearance of a new spiritual impulse on the verge of the 21st century as the only spiritual impulse that could save the spiritual life of mankind. “Saving the spiritual life” of mankind means saving all other forms of human life, including even our physical existence! That is why we claim that the voluntary Synthesis of Anthroposophy (Archangel Michael) and the spiritual impulse of Beinsa Douno (Christ) within the human Self can give birth to a qualitatively new kind of individual Love-Truth that is coming from the realm of the Holy Spirit! Such individual Love-Truths are at present almost completely unknown and incomprehensible for mankind and therefore remain hidden under the “inverted” wine glass bowl, which symbolizes the Grail.
These human Love-Truths remain hidden from mankind because they are being formed within the human willpower where the above-mentioned “Etheric Warmth Christ” resides! Therefore, the people who form such a substance to fill their own “inverted” Grail would recognize similar Love-Truth substance formed in the Grail of other people. In this way, mankind would proceed towards the formation of Brotherhood of individuals “clothed in white robes”. The power to spiritualize the astral body and to transform it into Light comes from the Holy Spirit, while the Power to transform the etheric body into a "white robe" and into Life comes from the Christ! The symbolical term “white robe" appears for the first time in the "Apocalypse" of John when the "Son of Man" (Revelation 1:13, NKJV) with "a sharp two-edged sword" "coming out of his mouth" (Revelation 1:16, NKJV) addressed the “the church in Sardis" (Revelation 3:1, NKJV) i.e. He addressed the humanity of the current 5th Cultural Age, which has "a reputation of being alive", but in fact it is "dead" (Revelation 3:1, NIV). “Yet you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their clothes. They will walk with me, dressed in white, for they are worthy. The one who is victorious will, like them, be dressed in white. I will never blot out the name of that person from the book of life, but will acknowledge that name before my Father and his angels" (Revelation 3:4-5, NIV). – These grand truths cannot be said any clearer! Thus, it follows that the one who overcomes his lower Self would obtain his eternal Name (the Spirit-Self) and would then become part of the Christ Brotherhood. Such people shall wear "white robes" (the Life-Spirit), and, finally, again as individuals, they would stand before the Father (the Spirit-Man), but only after they have been granted approval by the Christ.

The “white robes” are mentioned once more when addressing “the church in Laodicea” (Revelation 3:14, NIV), i.e. the mankind of the 7th Cultural Age, which would be “neither hot nor cold”, but “lukewarm” (Revelation 3-16, NIV). “I counsel you to buy from me gold refined in the fire … and white clothes to wear, so you can cover your shameful nakedness” (Revelation 3:18, NIV). - In the distant future of the “War of All against All", man would be in dire need of Wisdom (“the gold”), but “refined” in the fire of the Christianized Self, so that it could turn into Love and transform evil (“the nakedness”) into Good.

The term “white robes” appears again in the “Age of the Seals” (the Sixth Human Root Race). "When he opened the fifth seal" John saw "under the altar the Souls of those who had been slain because of the Word of God and the testimony they had maintained" (Revelation 6:9, NIV). “They called out in a loud voice, “How long, Sovereign Lord, holy and true, until you judge the inhabitants of the earth and avenge our blood?” Then each of them was given a white robe, and they were told to wait a little longer, until the full number of their fellow servants, their brothers and sisters, were killed just as they had been (Revelation 6:10-11, NIV)." Inside the Bible, the Father from the Holy Trinity is called “God”, the Word is called “Lord-God”, and the Holy Spirit is called “Lord”. In the above quote, the Souls of those who had been “slain” because of the Word (Christ-Son) ask the Holy Spirit when it would avenge them, since all the questions to the One Who gives the “white robes” (Christ-Son) must always first pass the "approval" of the Holy Spirit. When “the sixth seal” was opened, the retribution began, but the harm to “the land or the sea or the trees” was deferred so that the “seal on the foreheads of the servants of our God” could be placed (Revelation 7:3, NIV). John heard that “the number of those who were sealed” was 144,000, i.e. 12,000 each “from all the (12) tribes of Israiel” (Revelation 7:4, NIV). Afterwards, he saw a great multitude “from every nation, tribe, people and language, standing before the throne and before the Lamb. They were wearing white robes and were holding palm branches in their hands. And they cried out in a loud voice: “Salvation belongs to our God, who sits on the throne, and to the
Lamb.” (Revelation 7:9-10, NIV). The ones clothed in “white robes” are “they which came out of great tribulation” (Revelation 7:14, KJVA). They “have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb” (Revelation 7:14, KJVA), Who, by being their “Shepherd”, would lead them to God, so that God could “wipe away every tear from their eyes” (Revelation 7:17, NIV). Thereafter, the “seventh seal” was opened. Next, “there was silence in heaven for about half an hour” (Revelation 8:1, NIV), and the “Age of the Trumpets” (the Seventh Root Race) began, accompanied by the pouring of the “seven bowls of God’s wrath” (Revelation 16:1, NIV) and the completion of the physical evolution on Earth.

At this stage of human evolution, it is unlikely that we could give a more profound interpretation of these future events which would take place in approximately 15,000-20,000 years from now, but it becomes evident from the above-mentioned "apocalyptic" quotes that for certain spiritual pilgrims the dressing in new "white robes" starts from our present time by means of forming their personal Grail substance. When the human Self consciously implements the synthesis of the Spiritual Science (Michael) and the Impulse of the Bodhisattva (Christ), then the spiritual pilgrim actually performs the “metaphysical 28 exercises of the paneurhythm”, creates his own Love-Truth substance that enters his Grail and starts dressing into the "white robe", while at the same time continuously tames the animalistic instincts within his astral body. Without the moral strength coming from the Word and the deeds of the Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno would be deprived of the necessary “fuel” for the development of the Self, and only the mechanical performance of the 28 physical paneurhythmic exercises would not result into the actual dressing into “white robes”. In practice, the two Christian esoteric impulses of the 20th century still remain wide apart from each other even nowadays. - It seems that at least for the time being the destiny of mankind is in the hands of “a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their clothes”. They would be the only ones who would be able to bond within their Grail (Self) their own microcosmic Love-Truth substance with the Macrocosmic Universal Love that has been passing through our world as a powerful Cosmic flow since the Turnaround of Times. Moreover, the conclusions and the end result from the Mystery of the year 1936 must be also present in this newly formed Grail “ambrosia”, which the Gods have been awaiting for so long, because the Mystery of 1936 is a natural part of the whole “Grail substance” since, only then, the Consciousness Soul really receives the Christ Impulse (the imprint of the Christ Self) within itself, and its corresponding transformation into an Imaginative Soul begins! In this process of transforming the Consciousness Soul into an Imaginative Soul, the role of the Bodhisattvas is irreplaceable! – So, why is that then?

Anthroposophy says that the formation of our human sensory organs, nervous system and brain is the result of mankind’s inner retention of certain spiritual power flows, and also that these same spiritual power flows have their origin respectively in the astral world, the Lower Devachan and the Upper Devachan. This particular "retentive" ability is a natural gift bestowed upon us by the Gods, and mankind has not contributed to it in any way. On the other hand, the process of individually gaining access to the living imaginations within our Consciousness Soul is a purely personal effort which became possible barely with the onset of the Michaelian Age when the Power of Imagination entered our intellectual consciousness. It is important to mention that this Imaginative Spiritual Power descends exactly from the Lodge of the Bodhisattvas! The Imaginative Spiritual Power has to be "retained", i.e. it should be comprehended and applied by the Consciousness Soul. This act of “retention” would lead
to the formation of a "Grail Chalice" within the Consciousness Soul, and it will be used for the
collection of the combined flow of Macrocosmic Universal Love and human microcosmic
Love, which would be both flowing through the human Self. Only afterwards, the Christ
Power that is born out of the Mystery of Golgotha raises the human “Imaginative Grail
Chalice" of "ambrosia" up towards the Gods and imprints its microcosmic imaginative
contents inside the Universal Cosmic Imaginations, whereby the contents of the individual
human “Imaginative Grail Chalice" becomes part of the overall Universal Cosmic Content!

Next, the elusive and mysterious Palladium descends from the Lodge of Bodhisattvas all the
way down to the human Consciousness Soul, so that the Consciousness Soul could understand and experience the "ambrosia" within itself as a true Spiritual Sun! In figurative
terms, the return of the Palladium is the necessary indication that the Self is effectively
“performing” the paneurhythmic “Sun Rays” exercise. When Beinsa Douno was performing
the "Sun Rays" paneurhythmic exercises down on Earth, the entire Lodge of the
Bodhisattvas was sending the imaginations of the Macrocosmic Christ Self as the principle of
Love, in which all the beings from God’s Creation now live ever since the Mystery of
Golgotha. Furthermore, thanks to the music, songs and dancing, the effect of that Love on
the etheric bodies of the paneurhythmy participants was magnetizing. This Love though had
to be not just felt, but also understood with the help of the human mind! - To illustrate, a
conversation that was held in the Rila Mountain between the young disciple Dimo Daskalov
and the Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno is especially indicative of this urgent need. To the
question: "Master, why do your disciples consider you to be the Christ? "", the Bodhisattva
replied: "If you had been in their shoes, you would have thought the same thing!" To sum it
up, the Souls possessing a “platonic” mindset, who were gathered around the Bodhisattva,
were seeking the "Cosmic experience" of the “Sun Rays” through the Pan-Eu-Rhythm
(Divine Cosmic Rhythm), while "the Aristotelian" Dimo Daskalov wanted to understand the
actual intrinsic nature of the “Sun Rays" exercise. Despite his predominantly mental
approach towards Christ, until the end of his life, “the Aristotelian" Dimo Daskalov didn't have
Steiner's portrait in the room where he translated anthroposophical works and paved the way
for Anthroposophy in Bulgaria, but he had the portrait of the Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno
instead. It is hard for us to guess what Dimo Daskalov’s Soul may have experienced whilst
synthesizing the two Christian esoteric impulses of the 20th century, but this Synthesis could
truly manifest itself for the very first time in the year 2000, only after the actual identity of the
Bodhisattva was revealed to us. As a result, it became possible for mankind to start forming
the renewed human Grail, and Archangel Michael’s prophecy regarding the appearance of a
new spiritual impulse at the end of the 20th century was fulfilled as well. We claim that the
new spiritual impulse of the Synthesis between the two Christian esoteric flows of the 20th
century was effectively “emitted” by the end of the year 2007 because the first 28 lectures on
the subject of the Synthesis demonstrated in practice how to successfully form the human
part of the "ambrosia" substance inside the revived Grail of every person. These initial 28
written lectures always drew their inspirations from the Male-Female Principle of Wisdom
(Anthroposophy) and Love (Bodhisattva) and are very much reminiscent of the 28 physical
paneurhythmic exercises, which are always played in a couple consisting of a male and a
female. It is important to mention that unless the Synthesis is practiced, it remains
incomprehensible to the people who refuse to apply it. To make an analogy with the second
and third set of the physical paneurhythmic exercises, we need to say that in order to be able
to perform the "Sun Rays" as the second paneurhythmic set of exercises in both real life and
as a paneurhythmic dance, a real Brotherhood centered on Christ is absolutely mandatory.
Moreover, the final third paneurhythmic exercise called "Pentagram" is the culmination of the
entire process that is ultimately completed by the personal transformative sacrifice as demonstrated by the example of the Bodhisattva in the year 1936. That is the moment when the downwards-facing “Grail Chalice” is inverted to “correctly” face towards the Heavens with its open bowl, the “Pentagram” (the personal transformative sacrifice in Christ) becomes the foot of the glass, and the "ambrosia" contained in the “bowl” becomes visible to all people after it has been embraced by the “Heavenly Light Sheath”. The “Heavenly Light Sheath” represents the redeemed Cosmic Intelligence in which the human and the universal thoughts function in such inseparable unity that Archai Michael can easily act within it. We need to emphasize that the redemption of the Cosmic Intelligence has become possible as a consequence of the fulfillment of the explicit condition, which was set by Archai Michael himself, that Anthroposophy must “unite with other spiritual flows” (GA 237, Lecture 7, 28 July 1924, Dornach). This spiritual flow is undoubtedly the impulse of the Bodhisattvas, which gave us the dance of paneurhythmy in the 20th century in order for it to serve as an imaginative representation of the new human Grail!

And here we could describe a specific imagination of ours as to illustrate the difference between the Steiner’s Foundation Stone and the Bodhisattva’s Paneurhythmy. In one of his books, Bernard Lievegoed lists four different Mystery impulses that are flowing into the Christmas Assembly and form a sort of a horizontal earthly cross: 1. Archai Michael's spiritual flow coming from the North; 2. The Rosicrucian flow coming from the South; 3. The Arthurian flow coming from the West; 4. The flow of the Grail coming from the East. - It was those spiritual flows that formed the Stone of Love and “planted” it within the Souls of the anthroposophists. However, this Stone needs to become one with “Truth”! If we imagine that we are directing 4 sloping lines out of the 4 points of the cross up towards the Heavens, then a pyramid would be formed. The peak of the pyramid is located in the Lodge of the Bodhisattvas, and inside the pyramid we would recognize the image of a human head that constitutes the redeemed Cosmic Intelligence. Without the participation of the Bodhisattvas, Archai Michael would not be able to acquire back from the earthly man the redeemed Cosmic Intelligence!

This is where the path of the spiritual disciple ends and the path of the Grail Initiate starts. The first one who manages to turn upside down their inverted Grail Chalice would become the new Grail Guardian. He will be a “Bulgarian” (to be interpreted as the title for "Man of Spirit")! Afterwards, others would also manage to do it in order to become part of the “few people in Sardis who have not soiled their clothes” (Revelation 3:4, NIV) and they will be able to rise against the Antichrist in the forthcoming Great Battle on Earth. They would be the ones whom the Gods would rely on, while the rest of mankind would be "seduced" by the illusions of evil in varying degrees. This prospect, however, seems tragic only on the outside because the "Masters of Wisdom and of Harmony of Feelings" would join the "few people in Sardis". Manes, Scythian, Zarathustra (Jesus), Christian Rosenkreutz and all the other Masters represent a major force to be reckoned with! And what can we say about the Bodhisattva, who, after his sacrifice in 1936 has now obtained a different "status" in the spiritual world that gives him the right to participate directly even in the deeds of the Heavenly Sophia?! He is of course on our side in this battle as well!

Throughout his stay in Bulgaria during the 20th century, he revealed to us that once a year Councils are held in "the Himalayas” and on "the Sun” without clarifying which spiritual Beings take part in them. Today, we can openly state that "the Himalayas" represent the Etheric Shamballa, which is the Earth-Human Sun, and this Sun is "situated" in the etheric
world nearest to Earth. The Council in there is held during the period between the 19th and the 21st of August. The other Council on “the Sun” is held on Pentecost in the “Mother Lodge” “situated” in the Lower Devachan. However, there is one more third Council and it is held in the Upper Devachan (the highest sphere of the Heavenly Sophia) at the time of the Easter festival. This third Council is the one which takes the major decisions concerning the destiny of our Solar System and the Earth as well; those decisions are then passed on to the other two Councils for implementation. Only the most advanced Beings of “star genesis” participate in this third highest Council. Such Beings are the higher members of the Heavenly Sophia and include the Spirits of Wisdom (from the realm of “Virgo”), the Spirits of Motion (from the realm of “Libra”) as well as the Gods from the First Hierarchy. The Elohim and the advanced Beings from the lower ranks have a “planetary genesis” and they "meet" on Pentecost within the "Mother Lodge", which represents mankind’s leadership and controls Sophia’s functioning during the entire Earthly evolution. The leader of the “Mother Lodge” is the superhuman avatar Manu (Noah), who, as a Dhyani Buddha, led the transition from the Atlantean to the post-Atlantean Root Race. Finally, the Etheric Shamballa Council, which is held in August, is the event where the Masters of human evolution take part.

We know that the Buddhas work on transforming their etheric bodies into Life-Spirit, while the Dhyani Buddhas are one level higher and are in the process of transmuting their physical bodies into Spirit-Man. - So, which is the exact Council that is attended by the Bodhisattvas who work on the transformation of their astral body into Spirit-Self? In his book "The Twelve Holy Nights and the Spiritual Hierarchies", Sergei O. Prokofieff asserts that the Bodhisattvas cannot enter the "temple" called the "Mother Lodge", since only the Buddhas may enter its Sanctum which is led by the Dhyani Buddha himself. However, ten years ago on the day of the astrological Pentecost, while I was presenting the lecture "The Risk of God" in the vicinity of the "Madara Horseman", a woman had a vivid imagination that at the same time a Council was being held on "the Sun" in which Beings with "wings" participated, and the Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno was also present and “clothed in a white robe”. The same woman also received a confirmation on the veracity of this specific imagination in the form of an intensely felt intuition experiencing the fact that Beinsa Douno was acting among the advanced Beings as a leader. After the Mystery of 1936, when the Bodhisattva was penetrated by the Etheric Christ all the way down to his physical body, he earned the right to act from within the "Mother-Lodge" just like the avatar Manu does, and this privilege was granted long before the 7th Bodhisattva could ascend to the rank of a "Buddha", which shall happen in about 2,500 years from now. Well, here is an example of the huge evolutionary leap that results from the physical encounter with the Macrocosmic Power of the Christ Self! As mentioned above, the Bodhisattvas are beings of human evolution. In pre-Christian times, the human beings were evolving entirely within the realm of planetary evolution and the maximum level the earthly Initiates could achieve was the rank of a "Buddha", which allowed them to consciously experience the realm of the Libra where the planetary sphere ends and the kingdom of the stars begins. Therefore, when the Bodhisattvas were linking up with their human “host bodies”, they were receiving inspirations from the members of the Heavenly Sophia reaching up to the Spirits of Motion only. Only superhuman beings like Manu were able to consciously rise to the higher realm of the Heavenly Sophia in the zodiac sign of Virgo, where the spiritual marriage between the Bride (Sophia) and the Lamb (the Cosmic Christ) takes place. After the Mystery of Golgotha and especially from now on after it became possible for mankind to consciously bond with the Christ Impulse inside the Earth realm, the path towards achieving the rank of the superhuman Manu has been cleared for some people. In this respect, the
work of acquiring conscious attitude towards the Christ Resurrection Body (the Phantom of the physical body), which had risen from the grave three days after crucifixion, is of utmost importance because ever since the Turnaround of Times, the Phantom has been active within the spiritual substances of the Earth by means of liaising with the powers related to the highest spiritual sheath of the human being – the Spirit-Man. Through the direct experiencing and “saturation” with the Macrocosmic Impulse of the Christ Self, the Bodhisattva of the 20th century became not only the archetype for the attainment of a fast track evolution towards the Spirit-Man and gained the right to act as a Dhyani Buddha (Manu), but he also gave a powerful impetus to the process of "resurrecting" the "hijacked" Heavenly Sophia as well as enabled her future union with the First Hierarchy of Gods. The Heavenly Sophia expects this union with great hope in the very same way mankind places its hope in the Third Hierarchy of Gods where its higher spiritual sheaths (bodies) reside. Logically, the current Bodhisattva would not be the “new human Manu”, who, after the end of the 7th Cultural Age, would lead mankind’s transition towards the Sixth Root Race because after his transformation into Maitreya Buddha, he would no longer descend to Earth. Which human being would accomplish this future deed of utmost importance is yet way too early to say. The important thing is to look with understanding at the deeds of the Bodhisattva and to emulate them because in fact they are Christ deeds!

An example of such a deed is the rescue of the Bulgarian Jews during World War II. This happened in the year 1943. Lots of pages have been written about this event, but the Truth was revealed to us in an occult way barely in the year 2013 when the 70th anniversary of that outstanding act of compassion was being commemorated. Some people, who are relatively familiar with the subject of the actual rescue events, know very well that it was neither the Bulgarian church, nor some members of parliament, nor the Bulgarian tsar who saved the descendants of that nation that crucified the Savior nearly 2,000 years ago, but it was the Master Beinsa Douno, who, through his disciple Lubomir Lulchev acting as an advisor to the Bulgarian Tsar Boris III, managed to convince the Tsar to annul the deportation order, which would have inevitably taken the Bulgarian Jews straight to the burial grounds of the Third Reich. Although many people know this unofficial but truthful version of the events, this exact version of the rescue is only the external reason for the consequent rescue of the Bulgarian Jews, while the Bodhisattva’s inner motive for this act remained unknown until the year 2013.

Being Christ’s main representative on Earth, the Bodhisattva realized that the Jews had made a huge sacrifice and had taken upon themselves the burden of a terrible karma by crucifying the Word. Therefore, mankind was indebted to the Jewish nation. The only way for the Jews to repent of the sin they had committed was to recognize the manifestation of Christ’s Love among the “non-Jews”. Those “non-Jews” were the Bulgarians. Through the Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno and through the Bulgarian nation, Christ demonstrated to the rest of humanity the prototype of the future compassionate, loving and understanding mankind which will radiate such powerful Love towards the Jewish nation that the Jews would repent and accept the Savior with all their Soul. In the year 1943, it was only the Master Beinsa Douno who consciously understood this important reason for the necessary salvation of the Bulgarian Jews. In the case of all the other human participants in this rescue Mystery, Christ was acting within the subconscious impulses of their will, where he had been present ever since the year 1936. Nonetheless, it was the Bulgarian nation that once again became the original prototype for the creation of the future earthly mankind.
Unfortunately, the external (political, economic etc.) leaders of the Bulgarian people did not hear the Elohim warnings from the year 1898 and did not recognize the Light of Bodhisattva, and, as a result, the sub-earthly "whip in the hands of God" – the Bolshevism - went into full swing in our country. This communist "whip" was wielded for 45 years. Moreover, the 5-century-long spiritual darkness during the Ottoman slavery and the subsequent invasion of ultra-materialism after the year 1989 in the disguised form of "Western democracy" undoubtedly had a devastating impact on both the mentality and Soul of the Bulgarian nation, which is the first nation “chosen” by God. Nonetheless, the Bulgarian nation still managed to fulfil its current world-historical mission! The occult science teaches that either powerful spiritual impulses are emitted every time when someone synthesizes different truthful mystical teachings, or that such a spiritual synthesis is a sign of upcoming hardships for mankind, or that the former and the latter could happen simultaneously when such a synthesis is done. Correspondingly, the Synthesis between Anthroposophy and the Word of the Bodhisattva that was emitted in the beginning of the 21st century is a sign of both strong underlying spiritual impulses and the upcoming tribulations for mankind! The initiated Bogomils, led by the incarnated Boyan the Magus, are now again living in Bulgaria in order to steer the human evolution in the right direction. Whether they would be understood and followed, depends on the maturity of mankind.

Today (back in the year 2014), 1150 years after the "conversation" between the Elohim and Tsar Boris I, the "Christ nation" and the "Slavdom" are two independent formations that already exist inside the physical realm. The Germanic alliance of nations is also a fact, but both the "alliance of the Word" (Slavdom) and the Germanic alliance do not know the way out of the inevitable future dead end. It is only the “new Bulgarian heresy” (the Synthesis of Anthroposophy and the Word of the 7th Bodhisattva) that can show them the way out. Before that, however, everyone needs to conquer to a sufficient extent first the personal selfishness within the astral body, then the far more difficult to overcome nationalism within the etheric body, and finally, the racism within the physical body. Many so-called “spiritual” people believe that the overcoming of nationalism and racism is not that difficult at all. Such people certainly do not have a true experience of the bond with the Archangel of their nation, and without this bond, the transition towards Archai Michael and towards the actual overcoming of racism becomes impossible. The truth about the significance of the Bulgarian nation in the course of the human evolution would astonish both the "Slavdom" and the "Germanhood" as well as all the other nations which undeservedly ascribe to themselves past historical triumphs at the expense of the nation that was first chosen by God in order for it act as an instrument for mankind’s evolution of the Self. With spiritual certainty, we claim that any falsification of the Truth about the Bulgarians constitutes an act of “theomachy”, which results in accumulation of serious personal and national karma. That is why some "great" theomachists from the past are now incarnated among the inhabitants of the "earthly paradise" between the Danube River and the Rhodope Mountains (modern day Bulgaria). However, the Bulgarian nation would have to fulfill much more from the above-mentioned Divine Plan dated to around 5,500 years ago. In the next approximately 1,500 years, the Bulgarians are obliged to keep on “hauling” mankind behind themselves all the way to the beginning of the 6th Slavic Cultural Age – yes, “hauling” is the correct word indeed. Only after these 1500 years have elapsed to make up the total of roughly 7,000 years after the launch of the original Divine Plan, the grand scheme for the formation of the Self and for the creation and subsequent dissolution of nations should be fully completed by mankind. The “Christ nation” actually consists of those people who must develop their own human-Divine
substance of the Grail (Self) as the cultural building block of the future true esoteric Christianity. The 6th Cultural Age is the era when there would be no nations, but races only – the race of "the Good" and the race of "the evil". - This new era can be entered only after the true esoteric Christianity has been developed by the “Christ nation” (European Eastern Slavs). Afterwards, the 7th Bodhisattva would become the "Buddha of the Good" thanks to the magical transformation of evil that he would be performing within his own Self, and he would demonstrate through his Word the true Power of the Budhi Principle, which would enable him to “speak out” (give birth to) the new “fire” humans (Agnishvatas). Today's incarnated man is the spoken Word of the Gods, while during the "Age of Aquarius" the flesh would become Word and the Word would literally “speak out” newly born humans out of those very same people who had accomplished the great transition towards the 10th Hierarchy of Freedom and Love through their own individual efforts! The Bodhisattva Beinsa Douno states that the word “Bulgarian” means "Man of the Spirit". The future Gods of the 10th Hierarchy of Freedom and Love would be immortal humans created by the Spirit from those “Men of the Spirit” who would successfully complete their individual evolution of the Self!

Are there any candidates for being “Bulgarian” and “Man of Spirit” today?

Dimitar Mangurov                                                    Varna, 26.01.2014

Archangel Michael's Method for Communicating with the Spiritual World

A summary of this lecture was delivered by Dimitar Mangurov on 17.09.2017 at the conference "Peter Deunoff – ‘The Master’ in the Cultural Realm of Bulgaria"

Dear brothers and sisters in Christ, nowadays there are different methods for communicating with the invisible worlds, but we are interested in the one which is best suited to mankind with respect to our present and future development in order to minimize the risk of falling prey to the beings governing the black brotherhood, since those beings are actively working against the evolution of mankind. After the Original Sin of the 4th sub-race of the Lemurian Root Race, when the human beings yielded to the temptation of the Luciferic beings within their astral bodies, mankind entered into a total contradiction with the earlier development of the Universe because the human form of the Self, which was sacrificially emanated by the Elohim, brought down to Earth with itself the substance of God’s Creation with such a force that in the 4th sub-race of the Atlantean Root Race the physical principle began to ultimately shift towards mineralization! This event led to the arrival of mankind’s First Great Crisis. This was the crisis of the physical body, which happened exactly in the middle of the evolutionary cycle developing from the Old Saturn towards the future Vulcan. As a result, around 15,000 years ago, the etheric body of the Earth started to separate itself from the planet’s physical
body, which led to the appearance of radioactivity and stones as an external sign that the process of gradual perishing (mineralization) has begun. These events also affected mankind by causing the accelerated formation of the higher nervous activity as represented by the human physical brain. Similarly to a "rocky island," the brain gradually started emerging from the ocean of the etheric forces. From this point onwards, the human brain started becoming the field for mankind’s mental activity, which later on led to the appearance of our upright physical posture and to the appearance of our "reflective lower Self (earthly ego)".

Next, we have naturally become “Homo Erectus” during the first two post-Atlantean cultural ages when our physical mutation was finally completed, but the human brain "emerged" from the ocean of the etheric forces barely between the 5th and 4th century BC, when we were confronted by the challenge of the Second Great Crisis that led to a new human mutation, this time as a Homo Sapiens. The human descent into the physical-sensorial world lasted from the middle of the Atlantean Root Race to the Greco-Roman Cultural Age, and it was marked by the process of thinking and the imprinting of the mental activity into our body.

The full cycle of this mental activity unfolded in four separate stages, and the first of them was the longest indeed. - Throughout the duration of this first stage, we experienced the thoughts in the form of the “Elohim Self” and not as mental content. The Self-form of the Elohim manifested itself to us as spiritual, conscious and animated beings which we contemplated in a spiritual way. During the next second evolutionary stage of the human thought process, our thinking moved down into our astral body where we experienced it only in a conscious and animated way without seeing the Self of the Elohim because the Elohim became invisible to our spiritual (supersensible) vision, or in other words, we could no longer see the Elohim as spiritual beings. As a result, we began seeking and seeing the supersensible beings inside the world of Nature instead.

This particular imaginative “group form” of human consciousness gave birth to mythology, in which mankind continued to live in the third stage of its descent into physical matter. During this next third stage, the process of thinking was experienced within the human etheric body as thoughts that are both living and full of their own substance. These thoughts were not our own, but were instead coming from the Higher Will of the Cosmic Intelligence. To be precise, this was the manifestation of the Holy Spirit, and through the process of mental activity, the Holy Spirit was indeed descending from the human astral body inside the human etheric body. Next, the Holy Spirit came in contact with the substance exchange inside the human head, and from there, The Holy Spirit started joining with the substances of the body, thereby creating living images in our subconsciousness. It is important to know that the process of thinking is a spiritual activity conducted by the Holy Spirit, and this activity finds its manifestation in different particular spiritual “structures” such as men, Angels, Archangels, and so on.

The living images (thoughts) in our Souls represented the gradually appearing individual expressions of the "lower" human will. The synchronicity between the "higher" Cosmic Will and the "lower" human will was continuously being maintained by the Elohim until the 5th century BC, whereby they were acting as intermediaries between the Cosmic and human will. Afterwards, the Elohim began withdrawing from the process of placing the Cosmic mental powers and impulses inside mankind and passed the “mission control” over to the Archai who, as Spirits of Personality, have a completely different attitude towards man. The Archai are not interested in that which is common for both mankind and the spiritual world,
but do instead focus on the individual human personality. As a result of the Archai’s influence, during the era of Socrates, Plato and Aristotle, the human beings started developing their personality such as we know it nowadays.

Following, the “rocky island” of the human brain began to reflect and repel the etheric-astral “thought content” of the Gods. Our brain was first “killing” and then subsequently imprinting the “actions of the Gods” inside the human physical body in some sort of an automatic way. By reaching the human brain, the Gods were actually arriving at a final frontier, whereby the reflection of their actions was perceived by our astral body, acting as a carrier of our consciousness, in terms of ideas that we nowadays call "concepts". Previously, we didn’t have any “concepts” whatsoever about the objects from the outer physical world, but we knew instead how they were “named” by the spiritual beings. Our contemporary concepts represent shadows without any substance because they possess no spirit, no soul and no life, although they actually belong to a world which is finer than the world of mythology. Furthermore, the real seat of our thoughts is to be found inside the human etheric body where the thoughts exist as living spiritual forces, but from there they are being continuously imprinted within our physical bodies as shadows. It is good to mention that the physical and etheric bodies only create the “soil” upon which the Spirit generates the human consciousness in the conditions of our earthly lives. The astral body enters into action only when the physical and the etheric body stop their activities, and then, during the thought process, the Higher Self “rejects” some of the substance back inside the human body, and this rejected substance is then directed either towards the actual Genesis of the future spiritual Jupiter, in case the “rejected” substance would be successfully spiritualized, or the “rejected” substance leaves the three-dimensional space as a scrap matter, which then heads towards the kingdom of Ahriman. - This untransformed “scrap matter” would form a satellite planet next to the future Jupiter in order to oppose it as its anti-world.

This second unfavorable option for the “scrap matter” to act as the foundation for the creation of Ahriman’s kingdom shall unfold itself as a result of the current human abstract (dead) reflective thinking. - In this case, the reflections captured by the astral body are synthesized by the "lower Self (earthly ego)" in order to create our self-consciousness. Once it has arisen, our self-consciousness severs the connection with the physical body, recognizes itself inside the thought process and then becomes part of the purely spiritual essence of the thought process. The problem is, however, that the spiritual essence of the thought process has nothing to do neither with our physical body, nor even with our spiritual structural organization which involves our ego-consciousness. The consciousness of the “lower Self” arises as an end result from the traces that are left behind by the mental activity of the “Higher Self” when it combines “the dead concepts” together with "our own perceptions" in order to generate “the end product of our personal subjective impressions”. The impressions we obtain represent our individualized concepts, but the true essence of thinking can be perceived only through intuition because intuitive thinking originates from an area which stands higher than the level of the above-mentioned relationship between the agent and the object of thinking that takes place in the realm of the abstract reflective thought process.

If, by observing an object with our physical eyes, we can only perceive it as a 3D entity, which in itself is the end product of our own incorrect and subjective perception, then through intuition on the other hand, we could grasp the purely spiritual essence of the thought process which produces all the concept-ideas within us thanks to all the incoming spiritual revelations (intuitions). In the 4th century BC, Aristotle was confronted by these mysteries
and analyzed the nature of the conceptual thinking, in which the thoughts seem to be propagating and “experiencing” themselves completely on their own. He discovered the laws of motion of the thinking Spirit and created the science of logic because logic was the first form of self-consciousness. Through the “self-motion” of the idea-thoughts, the art of dialectics, on the other hand, gave logic the necessary ground, so that the standard object-bound form of our waking consciousness may arise.

At the beginning of the transition towards “conceptual thinking”, the human beings were still experiencing the reflections from the life of hierarchical spiritual “thought-beings” in their own independent existence and self-motion, but the conceptual thinking and these reflections were two completely different worlds that had acquired their first “lower” synthesis inside the human ego which started “thinking” (perceiving) everything in terms of objects. Inside this synthesis, the common Universal Idea, as represented by the Holy Spirit, assumed a dialectical form, but it no longer influenced the thinking of the human ego because the movement of the dialectical triad could only materialize in line with the ego’s own will and at the ego’s home ground of reflective thinking. The “self-motion” of the thoughts inside the dialectical triad is a result of the evolution of the three sources of the Universal Creation as represented by the three Hypostasis of the “all-embracing Ground of the World”. We experience the motions of these thoughts as our own "lower Self", and in this way we turn it into a reality for our perceptions. In other words, we experience ourselves as a self-consciousness - a consciousness, which moves from its personal subjective will towards the objective Universal Idea-Will (Holy Spirit) and vice versa. We have two possible paths ahead of us – to either go through this half-ontological dialectical triad of the old Hellenes, which we would ultimately turn into entirely abstract forms, thus leading our “ego” into a dead end, or to transform the old Hellenic dialectical triad into a new triad of the contemplative thinking through the transition from the “ego” towards the “Spirit-Self” in order for us to master in a purely “individual” way the earlier collective contemplative-imaginative form of human consciousness.

The vast majority of mankind chose the first of the two available “paths", and so the downward action of the Holy Spirit from the astral, through the etheric, and all the way to the physical body was halted. Life is no longer present inside the human astral body because the current reflective thinking takes place in it, and not only the Soul of man loses its Apollonic character and acquires solely Dionysian characteristics, but also the substance of the Father Principle remained unrelated to the life of the human reflective idea-thoughts, which in itself ultimately led to the decay of the Phantom of the physical body. The Soul of man ceased to live inside the physical substance, and entered into a new form of existence, whereby it resided only within empty reflective “scrap images”. This was in fact the time of mankind's Second Great Crisis. Namely, this was the crisis of the etheric body, which was related to our own mutation as Homo Sapiens and was additionally reinforced by the increased magnetism on Earth. The crisis deepened, especially from the 15th century onwards, when the Gods embedded within our nervous system the complete and authentic Cosmic Intelligence that later on succumbed to Ahriman’s attacks and led to the death of philosophy as exemplified by Karl Marx’s ideology. At the end of Kali Yuga in the year 1899, we witnessed the general state of mankind, which was eventually reached as a result of Aristotle’s choice to adopt “conceptual thinking”. As a consequence of the process of “conceptual thinking”, the science of quantum physics emerged, and the human impressions, which shape our consciousness, started being even further atomized into smaller and smaller “pieces”. By placing the emphasis on the material facts as the main root cause for the existence of the thought
process, the semi-intelligent human beings set out on a collision course not only towards the
destruction of their astral bodies as the core foundation of the human mental activity, but also
against the principle of the "ego" which may become completely eradicated and thus lead to
the failure of mankind’s mission during the Earth aeon, i.e. the “rise of man” would become
impossible.

Following, the next Third Great Crisis of man and Earth began. This is the current crisis of
the astral body that is linked to the challenge of undergoing a third successive human
mutation. If the first mutation, as reflected to the upright posture of the physical body, was
conducted only by the Gods with the help of Nature, and the second mutation and respective
transition to conceptual thinking arose as the end result of the evolution of mankind’s various
historical civilizations (cultures), then the current third mutation requires us to rise through
our own efforts to the state of contemplative thinking and to later on acquire an individualized
imaginative form of consciousness in order to become a “Homo Magneticus” – a White
Magus. All these three “crises-mutations” do indeed find their resolution in the Mystery of
Golgotha! More specifically, with the resurrection of Jesus’ phantom inside His “Self-Budhi”,
Christ granted the possibility of saving our human physical body from total disintegration
through the body’s gradual conversion into Spirit-Man. Next, through the miracle of the
Ascension, Christ rescued the human etheric body and made it possible for us to transform
ourselves into future Life-Spirits. These transformations, however, are only possible if we
enter into a conscious relationship with the Resurrection Body of the Christ, which rose from
the Grave during the Turnaround of Times. Through His own sacrifice, the Savior introduced
in mankind such a force, which is equal to the force of mankind’s previous descent into the
physical matter, and this fact gave us the necessary inner strength to “balance out” the
original “fall of man”.

That is why the “fall of man” in the 4th sub-race of Lemuria on one hand and the Golgotha
Mystery during the 4th Cultural Age of the Fifth Root Race on the other hand are indeed
equidistant from the Universal axis of symmetry, which paved its way inside the fourth sub-
race of the 4th Atlantean Root Race. These are the Universal rhythms concealed under the
symbol of the digit of “4”, and it was the Gods who were the main driving force behind these
Universal rhythms. Therefore, because the entire evolution of the Universe was embedded
inside the human ego (lower Self) in the period between the Universal axis of symmetry of
the 4th Atlantean sub-race and the end of Kali Yuga, mankind began to discover inside the
original "nothingness" of the "ego" the very substance of "everything" that was created in the
entire past evolution of the Universe! The forces that the Gods “invested” in the structure of
our bodies are to be now found inside the "ego", but not as a form or a manifestation of Life,
but only as a “potential” and as an opportunity for future metamorphosis. Simultaneously,
these same forces also oppose the "ego," which in itself causes us to mature in a self-
sacrificial way as described by the words that were first pronounced by my friend during the
Turnaround of Times and the Great Apostle of the Nations Saint Paul, who said: "It is no
longer I who live, but Christ lives in me (Galatians 2:20, NKJV)." Moreover, after the year
1899, the laws of evolutionary development radically changed their character and the
"Kingdom of Heaven" is now taken "by force". The self-sacrifice in Christ has become
mandatory, and that is why it is the only force which triggers the “rise of man”. Thanks to
Apostle Paul's, "It is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me", every human being may turn
into a "Christophorus". Then, in a soul-spiritual way the man shall “turn his head” towards the
spiritual world in order to neutralize the effects of the conceptual thinking, which has
previously caused mankind to assume a "renegade" direction of development that is “facing” down towards the mineral kingdom instead of facing up towards the “Kingdom of Heaven”.

By overcoming the Original Sin, the purely individual rise of man towards the Gods becomes accompanied by the imposing fact that the “all-embracing Ground of the World” bestows the prerogatives of His Divine Creativity to this newly risen Man! This process is also related to the Coming of the Etheric Christ which began in the 20th century and represents another rhythm underpinning not the preparation for our individual evolutionary development, but rather the entire ongoing contemporary human evolution!

In a broad sense, the beginning of the “human individualization” started from the 5th sub-race of the Lemurian Root Race when our physical senses opened themselves to the outer physical world in order for the "ego" to be shaped on the basis of “sensory perception”. During the contemporary 5th Cultural Age of the Fifth Root Race, our “soul senses” are now being opened in order for us to become able to see inside the spiritual world, and the axis of the Universal evolution is now moving beyond the realm of the etheric earthly time. The axis of the Universal evolution is now entering inside the human “Higher Self” in order to initiate a new Genesis in the world of the currently “fallen” Creation.

Our three bodies (physical, etheric and astral), the human "ego" and the three kingdoms of Nature (mineral, plant and animal) must be filled with Spirit, while simultaneously with that the axis of the Universal Symmetry will be correspondingly shifting itself in the same direction as the direction that would be taken by the human “Higher Self”-consciousness! If mankind deems it necessary, it could make evolution even more anthropocentric and personalize it within itself in order to unfold evolution within the inner nature of the human being in the same way the Gods did it themselves during the previous aeons. Such an evolution was possible for the Gods back then and it is possible for mankind now because the Christ Himself, as the carrier of the “I Am” principle from the “all-embracing Ground of the World”, is always immanent in the process of evolution throughout all the different aeons. By connecting and communicating with the Etheric Christ, mankind will overcome its Third Great Crisis. The Savior has been preparing us for the current Great Crisis ever since the Turnaround of Times, when on Pentecost He “dispatched” the Holy Spirit from within the “all-embracing Ground of the World”. The world had never seen such a Spirit before! The descent of the Holy Spirit into man became possible because Christ's Sacrifice was conducted in order to enable the “rise of man” and was subsequently followed by real Death and real Resurrection. The “efforts” of the Holy Spirit were preparing the ground for the arrival of the 20th century when the transition to the “Great Christianity of the Holy Spirit” was indeed initiated. The individual transition towards the “Great Christianity of the Holy Spirit” is now being conducted by man predominantly with the help of the “Spirit-Self”, and it is related to the creation of a new individual form of “imaginative consciousness”, which will be formed not by metamorphosing the physical human eye, but by transforming the entire foundation principles of the actual human vision.

The man who paved humanity’s way towards the new imaginative form of consciousness is Rudolf Steiner. Already in the year 1887, he said that: “The acceptance of the ideas is in fact the real Holy Communion of man.” Next, in his book called "Philosophy of Freedom", Steiner referred to the method of turning abstract thinking into contemplative thinking, which represents the intermediate stage in the transition towards the “imaginative form of consciousness".
Through the profound and extensive research in the fields of philosophy and science, Rudolf Steiner developed the methodological foundation of his scientific system, and in its turn, his own scientific system became the center of his purely spiritual research. As a consequence, his spiritual research obtained a spiritual-scientific character. As a scientific-spiritual impulse, this type of methodology represents the very “nucleus” of Anthroposophy, and it provides for the transformation of man into a completely new different species! The basis of the anthroposophical methodology is the theory of knowledge, i.e. the conclusions about the different methods and forms of human knowledge. To be able to meet the significant challenges, Steiner needed the tremendous experience from his previous incarnations on Earth. In his reincarnation as Aristotle, he paved the way towards the process of “conceptual thinking”, and as Thomas Aquinas, he attempted to remove the abstract boundary that the "ego" sets between the physical and the supersensible part of the Unified Universe through the system of the afore-mentioned “conceptual thinking”. Thomas Aquinas’s intention was to pass beyond the notions born by the object-bound waking consciousness, since these notions are in fact quite "similar" to the objects they refer to, but do not actually represent the very idea hidden behind the existence of the perceived objects. - For example, when the contemporary spectral analysis shows the presence of potassium on the planet of Sirius, it is not the potassium in its mineral form that is actually present, but the spiritual substance of the "potassium principle" which is “physically” revealing itself at the boundary set by the “ego”. Thomas Aquinas wanted to remove this boundary and found it at the point of the Higher Self, and the Higher Self indeed represents the ontological boundary of the world! The only reality in the world is the Self! Steiner combined the ontology of the old knowledge about the spiritual world with the theory of knowledge, but not as just a set of unrelated entities, but first introduced them only as two separate initial points of progression and then synthesized them in his own Higher Self in order for both of them to be reborn at a new qualitative level.

What is new in Steiner’s approach is represented by the “Methodology of Anthroposophy”, and that is why the central axis in Anthroposophy is represented by the relationship between the “Self of the Absolute” and the “human ego”! The synthesis between science and religion, between evolution and creation, between the sensory and the supersensible world, between the theory of evolution and the history of creation are all inevitably presented as a synthesis within the human Higher Self due to Steiner’s “theory of knowledge”. The “theory of knowledge” is the Organon of the new human civilization and was raised by Steiner to the completely new level of Initiatic Science! Moreover, Anthroposophy has become a science of “self-initiation” because the theory of consciousness and the principle of evolutionism as well as the gnoseology and the ontology are irrevocably united within it. In his “theory of knowledge”, Steiner gave us the foundation of the logic of the contemplative thinking process, which, unlike reflective knowledge, possesses the principles of Life and Genesis within itself.

Of course, the transition towards contemplative thinking began with Goethe who transformed his abstract thinking into “morphological thinking” with respect to the world of plants. The supersensible beings, manifesting themselves as thought forms, cast their shadows in the conceptual world, but these beings are alive, and that is why we must study them “morphologically” when utilizing our standard conceptual thinking. For Goethe, the “pure perception” became the “pure concept” of the "primeval plant", and in this way both the “pure perception” and the “pure concept” revealed simultaneously their uniformity as well as the gap extending between them. Goethe perceived the idea of the "primeval plant" as a “living image”, and because of that, he realized that all other plant forms could be created from the
"primeval plant" since new forms could be created only from a truly existing substance such as the "primeval plant" itself!

Hegel then rose to the level of “pure thinking” that was void of any “animalistic sensorial perceptions” in order to contemplate the individual self-motion of the ideas inside the dialectical triad consisting of thesis, antithesis and synthesis. He was simply observing the development of the ideas and was recording what he “saw”, and so he was assigning to the idea a “conceptually philosophical image”. The first characteristics of the “morphological thinking” emerged in the art of dialectics during the times when Aristotle lived, and that is why the “pure thinking” of Hegel is very similar to Steiner’s “contemplative thinking”, but Hegel didn’t grasp the development of the idea in relation to the development of the human consciousness itself! What Rudolf Steiner did, was to combine Goethe’s “morphological thinking” with Hegel’s “pure thinking” in order to raise them to the state of “contemplation”, in which man’s Higher Self-Consciousness becomes the system-forming principle of knowledge, which then shapes the morphological worldview of man. By paving the way through the Higher Self, Steiner resolved the issue on how to interconnect “the concepts” and “the perceptions” by means of guiding “one’s own individual impression” in the direction of revealing the essential idea of every object of perception. That is why Steiner’s morphological method is always personal, and that is why Hegel’s "Phenomenology of the Spirit" has turned itself into Steiner’s “Phenomenology of the Higher Self”.

Within the living world of Nature, the law of metamorphosis is rooted in the “seven stages” of the Universal Consciousness. This law translates itself as a purely spiritual expression in our new morphological consciousness by raising the “Principle of Life” to a higher level. And here we arrive at the exact method of contemplative thinking, which unfolds in seven separate stages that reflect the ontology of the human development. In order not to sound too dry or academic, the presentation of “the contemplative method of thinking” will be illustrated with the help of my own personal experience. This is the greatest experience that can be obtained at the current stage of evolution. I assure you that this definition is correct – it is the greatest personal experience indeed!

First of all, we formulate the idea-thesis. At this stage, our thinking is still conceptual, but it gradually begins to change into contemplative thinking by following the laws of the living Nature, i.e. our thinking becomes morphological. The reason for me to come up with a specific idea-thesis was a life situation that I came across in the year 1994. I was considering all sorts of options in my mind because, according to my main idea-thesis, I could have solved the problem with the standard methods of our human world. Such type of a thesis inevitably originates from the “ego” and represents a consequence of the materialistic object-bound form of consciousness. As we have already said, this materialistic object-bound form of human consciousness is entirely “luciferized” by the dialectical triad of the thought process, which developed as a result of the “Man’s Fall” inside the astral body. The boundary of the dialectical triad is located in the sphere of the “abstract”, and it is positioned in there by the system-forming factor of the “ego” (lower Self). The dialectical triad is largely external to the “agent-thinker” because the laws of logic act with the force of a natural necessity. There is a fixed direction within the dialectical thinking, which is typical for the entire Saturn-Vulcan evolutionary cycle because this cycle reflects the Holy Trinity, but it doesn’t contain in itself the essence of the Christ’s “I AM” Principle, which is the life-saving way out that leads us towards the next evolutionary cycle of the Holy Spirit. Nonetheless, one could discover inside the thesis, which is born by the shadow of the “ego”, a hint of the Christ’s Macrocosmic “I
AM” principle, especially if the person in question has previously made some efforts in terms of spiritually developing oneself.

Back then, when this life situation appeared, I was already reading spiritual literature, I was familiar with the concepts of Karma and reincarnation, and that is why after a period of painfully searching for a solution to my personal problem, it was quite natural that the relevant antithesis came to my mind in order to underline the fact that this predicament of mine could not be solved by the standard methods of this secular human world. My disappointment from the human secular world was enormous, and, as a result, I renounced myself from the “world’s ways”. I didn't do that by escaping into the woods or into the desert, but in an idealistic way I "pruned the sting" of materialism inside my own ego. It was this “sting of materialism” that Apostle Paul was struggling with during the Turnaround of Times because his Consciousness Soul was developed well in advance in comparison to the rest of mankind. The thesis from the dialectical triad, which is born inside the materialistic mindset, always invariably denies itself, as it always reveals only part of the Truth. In the very same way, the Spirit also always denies Himself, once He has reached the final frontier of Creation in order for Him to ascend into higher subtle forms of existence!

To illustrate the above statement, let's assume that if a randomly taken “seed” symbolizes the “thesis” of the past”, then the earthly soil, in its figurative role as an “antithesis”, “denies” the seed by first absorbing it and then partially dissolving it into itself in order for the “seed” to be reborn as a brand new sprouting “plant”, and this “new plant” actually represents the “synthesis” between the original seed and the soil. Therefore, the essence of the “synthesis” inside the dialectal triad represents a “denial of the denial”, and inevitably comes in the form of an “assessment-hypothesis”, which unites the thesis and the antithesis as well as the concept and the perception within the realm of abstract thinking. My ultimately synthesized hypothesis was that: "In this world, it is only God who can solve my problem."

Therefore, it is the law of “creative denial” that is manifesting itself inside the logic of dialectics, but unlike the “natural necessity” by which the dialectical triad unfolds itself in our everyday life, the free movement of my thought-ideas was rather a religious experience. If Hegel only contemplated and recorded the results of the dialectical triad movements inside the boundaries of “pure thinking”, Steiner, on the other hand, recommended us to experience the idea movements in a “religious manner” in order for us to lay the foundations for a change in our way of thinking and to get out of the closed loop of the dialectical triad by transferring the thesis, antithesis and synthesis from the sensory part of the Universe into its supersensible counterpart. Hegel felt that the dualism between the thesis and the antithesis can be overcome by establishing the substantiated equivalence of the notions of “existence” and “non-existence”, i.e. by proving the substantiated equivalence of the “ego” and the “Higher Self”. The philosopher Nikolay Lossky found this evidence in the universal creed of Immanentism that sounds along the lines of "Everything in Everyone", and Steiner went further by joining ontology with gnoseology, and through the power of the contemplative logic of the Higher Self, he transferred the personally experienced closed loop of the dialectical triad from the ego into the realm of the supersensible world in order to become able to see the underlying ideas (causes) of the objects inside the surrounding Universe. With the help of this new methodology, Steiner made a colossal contribution to mankind’s available knowledge.
Each and every time he was penetrating the supersensible world by momentarily shrinking the entire dialectical triad of the independently moving idea, whereby the idea about his ego, which simultaneously existed both inside of him and as a reflection coming back to him from the outside world, would return to itself and would establish the foundations of the Higher Self-Consciousness. This particular step initiates the real individualization of man by uniting the past and the future at the point of the present moment. This is the fourth and most mysterious stage in the seven-tier lemniscate of contemplative thinking. The transition to it is not easy. - So, how did I do it myself then?

After formulating my own synthesis (assessment-hypothesis) that in this world it is only God who can solve my problem, religious Devotion (Faith) was born within me. Next, Faith “took me” to the Cathedral of Varna before Christ's icon in order for me to ask for His help. Back then, I was quite far from understanding that Christ is the “God of mankind”, but His "shadow" was nevertheless hiding in the thesis of the dialectical triad and was about to soon reveal itself with some unsuspected force. Through my prayer, I expressed my wish for the problem’s solution to bring Good to all the participants in the respective conflict of interests. Without such a mental attitude of denying the Old Testament’s “eye for an eye” law, it is impossible to enter the fourth stage of the process because next in the pipeline comes up the most important denial – the denial of one’s own ego. Only after denying one’s ego, it is then possible to make the transition towards the Higher Self. As a result of denying the earthly ego, Faith becomes part of our inner nature, and we become able to welcome inside of us the flow of the supersensible forces. As the spiritual laws stipulate, the Heavens may become accessible only after the gates of hell have been first set wide open and they have not swallowed up the aspiring spiritual seeker. The awakened Faith is also characterized by the personal will for self-development in order for the Faith to be turned into a new, clearer and more comprehensive experience in man. My new belief that "only God may solve all problems" was a discovery that I wanted to "infuse" inside the Oneness of Creation, i.e. to infuse it inside the universal ether. This desire of mine already represented the process of detaching my thinking from the physical body, and as a result, the thought process transitioned towards my etheric body. In particular, the thought process had already shifted inside the area of the “sensible etheric heart”, which is to be found above our physical human head as described by Rudolf Steiner. Unlike our twelve sensory organs, which are principally connected to both our physical body and the Circle of the Zodiac, the "sensible etheric heart", which is our "thirteenth" organ of perception, has nothing to do neither with the human physical body, nor with our physical heart, nor even with our "etheric heart".

The preconditions for the expansion of the etheric body inside the human head and the corresponding weakening of our connection with the physical head originate from the initial introduction of an organizational pattern inside the whirlpool of abstract-associative thoughts, uncontrollable feelings and spontaneous acts of the human will. Going back, we have already pointed out that the thought process is a purely spiritual activity which is associated with the Holy Spirit. We have previously mentioned “the Higher objective will of God” and “the lower subjective will of man” - the latter being related to the blood, the ego and the ganglion system, while the former manifests itself through our nervous system. The act of feeling arises inside the human astral body, and more precisely, inside the "space" of the "cube of Yahweh" which is located in the chest area. This is the place where also the "ego" is formed in order for it to be experienced as a self-motion of thoughts. If we manage to counteract the actions of Lucifer and Ahriman in a dynamic way and simultaneously with that succeed in keeping our equilibrium, we would create our own individual space of thinking, which is free.
from any sensorial perceptions. This act leads to the liberation of the human will which has been already brought inside the process of thinking through the self-motion of the ideas inside the dialectical triad. Now then, how exactly is this liberation achieved? – "Pure thinking" is identical to the unobstructed manifestation of the human will, and therefore, when freed from abstract sensorial thinking, the newly liberated human will inevitably changes the course of its actions.

In this case, our consciousness obtains a purely volitional orientation because the connection between the blood system and the nervous system is effectively severed. The anthroposophical method is mastered not by the standard abstract intellectual thinking or by vague mysticism, but by a transition from the nervous system to the blood system, which in itself gradually leads us towards a change in the form of human consciousness. Through this type of a “relaxed unwavering will” inside the blood stream, which from the onset is void of any reflective thinking patterns and also gradually loses the old accumulated thought content, people begin to transform the organ of abstract thinking into a new organ which is designed for the perception of ideas. - This new organ is the so-called “sensible heart”. The human will inside the blood stream, which has been already brought inside the thought process, succeeds in splitting itself from processes inside the nerves and the astral body. As a result, a state of contemplative thinking arises, and our thoughts begin to change their course by moving in an upward direction along the seven-tier lemniscate. Then, we can expect a spiritual being, which also like us consists of “thought and will”, to reveal itself to us in the form of an idea that would then pass through the “sensible heart” located at about thirty centimeters above the head inside our etheric body.

This is a new evolutionary process, a new mutation in man and a change of consciousness, whereby we remain in the sphere of the object-bound form of perception without having to resort to the usage of any meditations or other similar methods which often call for a separation from our waking consciousness. In this way, we solve a gnoseological equation, and this act represents a self-initiation allowing us to overcome the threshold of the spiritual world. Mankind’s spiritual life takes place in the “realm of time”. By means of utilizing the method of contemplative thinking, we begin to depart from the “realm of space”, and along with it from the "cube of Yahweh", which in itself is completely rooted inside the physical body. If the transition to contemplative thinking does not proceed as indicated above, and if the "sensible heart" incorrectly evolves inside the realm of the physical heart instead, the inevitable separation of the etheric body from the physical body, which began in the mid-19th century for the whole of mankind, would cause us to inexorably leave the present logical way of thinking and to enter a world of unfounded fantasies and hallucinations. The third consecutive mutation of mankind must be accomplished individually by each and every person, and not by only relying on the ongoing evolutionary events, such as the separation between the etheric and physical human bodies. Mankind has already passed the threshold of the spiritual world unconsciously, and the results of this unconscious self-initiation can be clearly seen in the great tragedies of the 20th century.

In the above-mentioned transition to contemplative thinking, it is of utmost importance to first develop a sense of our Higher Self. The ego becomes strengthened when we experience the dialectical triad in a religious way, but in order to perceive our Higher Self, we need to be in a state of a sublime sensation, which is "not of this world“. Everyone’s emotional life has value for the Universal Oneness, only if one’s sublime sensation enters the Universe accompanied by a concept! In other words, our emotional life would be worthy of attention if through this
sublime sensation of ours, we manage to elevate ourselves as high as possible in the “realm of ideas” and gain our own unique individuality. The “relaxed unswerving will” in our blood needs not only the presence of the closely-associated process of “pure thinking”, but also a sublime sensation, which is “not of this world”, in order for it to redeem the present life of the ego from the karmic relationships and to uplift the ego towards the individual Manas and respectively towards the Holy Spirit, since the Holy Spirit acts in the name of Christ. This sublime sensation in me was triggered by the Christ, Who initially miraculously resolved my personal problem by offering a beneficial solution to all of the affected parties, and then directed my attention to the book called "The Testament of Saint John" (Part II) by Juan Benitez in order to “propel” me towards the spiritual heights of the Higher Self. For this purpose, Christ used the appropriate Luciferic impetus from the above-mentioned book. During this “literary flight” towards the heights of the Spirit, I simultaneously experienced the religious pure thinking of the dialectical triad and also a sublime sensation, which was “not of this world” as well as the “pulsation” of my will, which was already detached from the influence of the nervous system. As a result, my ego was drawn up into the "space" of the "pure will" with such power that it denied itself for a short moment, disappeared and passed through Goethe’s figurative notion of “death” before it metamorphosed in a new state of “being” by means of “exploding” as a Higher Self!

The moment is exceptional. - We hold our breath, the ego-thesis from the dialectical triad disappears without us losing consciousness because of the previously developed sense of the Higher Self, which is protecting us, and in the next moment the living idea is already arriving as a “communion” from the etheric world and illuminates our inner being! The willpower in thinking, which has been purified from all the reflective thought images, has already met in the etheric world with the will of the Higher Self representing the Cosmic Intelligence. In the element of the “pure will”, the supersensible thought-being (idea) reveals itself as genius guess, i.e. as an “intuition” that has played its role. In my case, this revelation (thought-being) said: “I am God Himself!” As a result, my ego met with its “primeval phenomenon” (archetype) in the perception of “equivalence with God”! God is the original image, while the “ego” functions inside the sensory-physical world only as a reflection of this original image of God. As a pure form, the perception of the primeval phenomenon (God) became filled with the substance of the Panintelligence by my own contemplative will, and from there the ego was also filled with the same Panintelligence during the process of pure thinking! The Higher Self fills the thought process with the etheric substance in accordance with the laws of the future world. - These new laws of the future are indeed created by the Higher Self. Through the process of contemplation, the Higher Self becomes a Creator, who doesn’t kill the physical body, but fills it with life instead and then begins to spiritualize it. Therefore, the etheric body “regains” its lost superiority over the physical body, and the phenomenon of the Atlantean memory becomes a gift of the Higher Self, which could be then used for creative and transformative purposes. - This step represents the 5th stage of the seven-tier logic of “the contemplative thinking process”.

This 5th stage “signifies” the process of initiating “one’s own real individualization”, and it is inevitably connected with the rectification of various defects in the human astral body such as the need for meat as a source of nutrition and the various seductions of the human civilization. Everyone could receive a “communion” by means of interacting with a sublime idea, but only in the case when people search for it with sacrificial love of self-denial and completely identify themselves with the idea itself! However, all this is possible only when the spiritual pilgrims have made the necessary preparatory efforts in the previous four stages of
the contemplative thinking process. Anthroposophy is a combined system of knowledge and methodology, which may act as a transformative force only when both the knowledge and the methodology are applied within our human nature. In this respect, everyone who has no personal moments of revelation is capable of merely examining other people’s revelations (sublime ideas). Nobody can, however, mechanically “command” a sublime idea to appear as a revelation because all revelations come as a Divine grace. My individualization began with the greatest possible Divine grace in the form of a revelation, which said: “I am God Himself!” Bear in mind that this “eye-opener” did not state that I am "like God" or "similar to God", but instead it was quite unequivocal by declaring that: “I am God Himself!” As a result, the central axis in the anthroposophical methodology has kicked in by establishing the relationship between the “Self pf the Absolute” and the “ego of man”. Through my Consciousness Soul, I have pursued the Truth about myself with pure Love, so that I could withstand the Truth’s impact, when it came down upon me from the spiritual world as a high moral intuition through the “sensible etheric heart”. Once the moral intuition penetrated the region of the “sensible heart”, it ultimately came all the way down into my “ego” as well. The above-mentioned intuition-idea was completely moral because my thinking had already passed inside the etheric body and, as a consequence, the thought process identified itself with the laws of ethics and aesthetics. We become true Christians only when the moral truths act deep inside of our whole being. The process of contemplative thinking acts in this particular direction, and this is the moment of transition from earthly evolution to a Solar evolution, when man is already being transformed into a member of the “10th Hierarchy of Freedom and Love”.

By enthusiastically taking the cross of their own evolution, such people help out the Christ carry “The Cross of Mankind”. Inside the current Manvantara itself, we cannot find enough evidence for the complete transformation of man, but nonetheless the preconditions for this transformation are present. The primeval phenomenon of human Freedom is to be found inside the realm of the “all-embracing Ground of the World”. There, in the Great Pralaya of the Divine Trinity, Freedom becomes united with higher spiritual Love. From there - from the very Source of Creation - the Truth descended upon me as an intuition about the nature of human individualization, and this process took place in line with the Michaelian method offered by Rudolf Steiner. Looking back retrospectively, we know that during the evolution of the thought process we have descended to the previously-mentioned 4th final stage of the “object-bound sensory perception”, whereby our personal human will became able to manifest itself in a completely free way. As a result of our free human will, Archangel Michael has now become mankind’s leading force on the path of displaying our free will through the process of contemplative thinking. The process of contemplative thinking is a Michaelian method, which, again on a perceptual basis, takes us back to the Higher Self inside the spiritual world, but this time by means of discovering the living ideas behind the existence of the objects. Archangel Michael's mission is to bring into our etheric body the forces which would allow our life to return back to the living thoughts, so that these living thoughts would propel the Soul and the ego towards the supersensible world. Consequently, the comprehensive results of the entire Universal evolution so far, which have been embedded inside the human ego in order to enable our transformation, would begin to unfold and develop themselves in the form of lemniscates which lead to the spiritualization of man and the surrounding Universe. In this way, the human beings become “homo liber” and later on transform into “homo magneticus”, i.e. into a true White Magus. The White Magus is a spiritual teacher of humanity who has metamorphosized all selfishness into virtue. The “homo magneticus” is entrusted with the participation in the detailed development of the plan for the
creation of the future spiritual Jupiter, as this plan must be prepared by the end of the Earth’s aeon. The various details from the plan for the creation of the future Jupiter, as identified by the “White Magi” who work on them, are indeed the “atoms”, which despite being “fragmented” inside the Spirit, are nevertheless the true “spiritual particles” that act as both foundational and evolutionary forces inside the spiritual being of our mother Earth. These “fragmented details” from God’s Plan will become part of the essence of the future Jupiter, but the “atoms” of quantum physics and the “God particle”, which is desperately being sought by the “ahirmanized” human souls in CERN, will never set foot inside the future spiritual Jupiter.

The future is being prepared not by the delving inside physical matter at the level of quantum physics, but by the real spiritual atoms that are most directly connected with the “guest intuitions” descending from the Upper Devachan inside the “sensible etheric heart” which may be compared the new “Holy Grail”. The future depends on man’s ability to construct this organ inside the etheric body, and the Three Great Universal Crises will be resolved by the correct formation of this new “Holy Grail”. By transformation the organ of the reflective thinking into a new organ capable of perceiving the pure living spiritual ideas, mankind will transmute itself into a new type of a Collective Being that successfully overcomes the threshold separating the sensory world from the supersensible world. This is the real eugenics of Freedom and not the ahrimanized symbiosis between man and machine that is being prepared by the modern technological civilization. Nowadays, it is already openly being discussed about creating artificial intelligence and replacing today’s teachers with robots within the next ten years! All these events are a clear sign of Ahriman’s upcoming arrival.

The opportunity to develop the etheric “sensible heart” was granted to mankind by the efforts of Archangel Gabriel. After the 15th century, by governing the process of human birth, Gabriel formed between the human eyebrows a new organ allowing us to perceive the messages of Archangel Michael during our contemporary age. To be more precise about the exact location of this new organ, it needs to be also mentioned that it is located at the root of the nose behind the frontal bone. This organ represents a subtle change in the structure of the forebrain, and during the thought process it enables the human beings to separate the etheric head from the restrictive boundaries of the physical head. In this way, it becomes possible to form the new “sensible etheric heart” that no longer “reflects” (mirrors) the Cosmic Intelligence, but allows for the true nature of the underlying ideas to be clearly revealed. Everyone who fails to develop Archangel Gabriel’s organ of the new “sensible etheric heart” will suffer from idiocy soon or late in one of his future incarnations. The tragedy of modern mankind lies in the inability to “overcome” these about thirty centimeters between the physical head and the “sensible etheric heart” in order to connect with the Cosmic Intelligence and the ideas streaming from it! And here we come to the following question. – How should we deal with the spiritual idea that has revealed itself to us and has also helped us leave the "cube of Yahweh"?

Here is the solution. - In addition to all their other characteristics, the “ideas” (the thought-beings) do indeed have a conceptual basis as well. Qualitatively, “the ideas” do not differ from the definitions of their concepts, but quantitatively they reach much further into space and are far more meaningful than the actual concepts that are used to describe them. It is one thing to recognize oneself inside the ego as a “God particle”, but it is a different matter altogether to identify oneself with the perception of "I am God Himself". Through the idea of the “primeval plant”, Goethe was literally able to effectively create all the new “idea-plants”
that he could have possibly wished for. In the very same way, the "explosion of the ego (lower Self)" within my own being could have developed in a large variety of different ways in order for it to be freely experienced in practical terms that are strictly in line with my individual choice. Through my multiple interactions with the representatives of various spiritual flows, I became sad and annoyed, since I was constantly finding out that the majority of these spiritual pilgrims were either not at all interested in Christ or had a very limited and vague idea about Him. Then, the intention to present Christ in a new way to the whole of mankind was born inside my "ego", and from there the ego "exploded" with a passion and turned itself into a Higher Self, i.e. the "explosion" inside the ego had transformed the ego itself into a Higher Self!

Steiner talks about the "character-based foundation of the human Soul", which represents the individual inclination of man, and also about "the conceptual foundation of the human Soul". The highest degree of manifestation for the "character-based foundation of the human Soul" occurs when the moral driving force - called "practical reason" by Steiner – expresses itself through the process of "pure thinking". Regarding "the conceptual foundation of the human Soul", it is fair to say that the most sublime human motive is represented by the notion of "conceptual intuition". Following, when we rise to the level of "conceptual intuition", the new driving force and the new motive begin to coincide with the same degree of morality that is contained within the respective idea, and then our future actions remain unaffected by both our personal inclination of the Soul or by any of the external moral principles of society. By being focused on a concrete action, the newly arriving intuitive content forms the moral content of the individual. This individual perception of the world is called "ethical individualism", and in my case it was concentrated on the new way of understanding Christ, followed by subsequently experiencing His very own nature in the new spiritual conditions of the 21st century. I was full of Love towards Christ as the "target object" of my action, and this action became my own unique pursuit that transformed me into a "homo liber" because it was Love that helped me find the reason for the action itself, and not the "human logical calculation" on whether this endeavor of mine is a "good one" or a "bad one". Back then, I didn't know what would follow as a result of my actions, but I knew that my intention was correct. My intention was the right one indeed because by being infused with Love, my intuition was in the right relationship with the surrounding world. Moreover, our relationship with the world should be always intuitive since this is how the spiritual hierarchies work.

What’s “individual” in me is not my flesh with all its cravings and desires, but the “unified world of ideas” that emits its Light inside of me. Through the instincts and the passions we belong to the general species of "man". However, the “ethical individualism”, which is inherent to the 5th stage of the seven-tier process of the contemplative thinking, initiates the transformation of the entire person with the ultimate result of the "sensible etheric heart" becoming the gateway through which the Cosmic forces unite with the multi-layered human being, and in this way the Universal Cosmic idea is personified by the cognizant Higher Self of man. As a result, the actions of the human agents and their newly gained ideological content become equivalent to each other inside the spiritual life that is associated with the process of contemplative thinking, and such is the ultimate intention of the Logos Himself! By “attaching” oneself to the “turning point of the wheel of Karma and evolution”, each and every person could become one with the Logos in order to stop one’s further extreme descent into the physical and mineral matter and finally face up towards the spiritual world. Under this favorable scenario, the process of combining the concepts and the perceptions has started. – In other words, this is the real reunion of the "Tree of Life" (the etheric body) and the "Tree of
Knowledge" (the astral body), whereby the "sensible heart" becomes conscious of the astral body through the development of the "two-leaved lotus blossom" (the third eye). Thus, by transforming our consciousness in a direction from the physical head towards the limbs, the Original Sin is overcome. As a result, the correlation between the blue and the red blood cells as well as the correlation between the breathing process and the blood circulation is also modified. The individualized Manas (Spirit-Self) brings into our being what's eternal and truthful and the Manas pulsates inside our etheric body in the form of "moral intuitions". From there, the moral intuitions connect with the astral body that lives in the vibration of everything both moral and magnificent, before the combined spiritual impulse enters the human physical body. Once the physical body has been permeated by this impulse, the spiritualization of the physical substance is then being initiated. This is how the "all-embracing Ground of the World" should be worshipped in "Spirit and Truth". The method begins with the resurrection of the thought process inside the "sensible heart", and it is in close relation not only with "the two-leaved lotus blossom", but also with the heart chakra. Therefore, the discovery of the "idea-intuition" is always accompanied by a very deep excitement within the "Cube of Yahweh" and by tears of joyous gratitude.

The living ideas always appear when consciousness was previously focused on a certain content. The ideas arrive inside the etheric body as something already complete, and they immediately want to acquire an “individualized existence” because they contain substance and are therefore real. Indeed, humankind cannot create anything “new” for the very first time, since the entire "evolution" of the past aeons has been fully embedded into man as a hidden potential for future metamorphosis. Through the intuitive knowledge, we enter the Universal World of Ideas. Thus, when we receive an intuition pointing towards an action of our will, we “individualize” in this way a small particle of this “Universal World of Ideas” through the same intuitive activity that in the spiritual-ideological process of knowledge translates itself as an idea with universal application for the whole of mankind. - The seemingly logical contradiction between the universal nature of the moral ideas and the individualized character of the same moral ideas transforms itself into real living concepts that become part of man’s everyday life! By following the impulses of such living individualized moral ideas, mankind assumes its rightful position at the beginning of every new metamorphosis and at the beginning of every new lemniscate, which is developing itself inside the human ego. In this way, it becomes customary to start discovering new “guest ideas” that are flowing inside the “challice” of the “sensible heart”. These “guest ideas” form a new “5th kingdom” around the Higher Self and become Higher Self’s “outer surrounding world” no matter whether they have revealed themselves as sensory or supersensible “idea-objects”. Within this state of being, we witness two spirals - the first one is formed by the ego’s centripetal tendency of movement towards itself as a center and represents a closing spiral, while the second one is created by the Higher Self’s centrifugal tendency of motion towards the God and exhibits an “opening spiral”. From the first spiral of the “ego” come the hollow inanimate ideas, while the “living universal ideas” originate from the second spiral of the Higher Self! This 5th stage in the process of contemplative thinking is the starting position for a “new leap forward” in human development and for the ability to obtain personal revelations from the supersensible world. This new starting point represents the 5th stage on our way back to the spiritual world, and reaching this point is possible due to the ego’s potential for metamorphosis and the capability of the Higher Self to fill itself with the etheric substance of the Cosmic Intelligence. Our evolutionary “leap forward” towards the Higher Self happens within the realm of the 5th stage of the contemplative thinking process, and in
this way the individual person can become the progressive embodiment of the contemporary cultural and historical evolutionary course of development. We have this tremendous opportunity because, as we have already pointed out, Christ as the carrier of the "I AM" Principle in our evolutionary cycle is immanent in this process of transformation. In this fashion, man becomes an agent (generator) of the current evolutionary process and responsibly carries the Christ Cross for the benefit of the entire Universe because such a person has become a separate prototype, a new Microcosmos, and not a "standard specimen" belonging a family, ethnic group, nation, or race. Such a person is able to implement the newly received Cosmic ideas inside the earthly affairs as his own ideas, without violating the laws of the physical world because these ideas are highly moral and not hollow and inanimate.

To be able to complete the entire process, however, one must go through the last two stages of the seven-tier logic of contemplative thinking. During the next 6th stage, the "concept-intuition" needs to become a distinctly individualized "concept-idea", and in order for this to happen, the free Higher Self needs to make use of the so-called "moral fantasies". During the 5th stage of the process, the idea has a more general character, but by utilizing "moral fantasies" it starts to become individualized. In my case, the very broad idea that "I am God Himself" was individualized by my moral fantasy of "presenting Christ in a new way". This new way of presenting Christ, however, was unthinkable without the revelation coming from the newly arrived "intuition-idea" pointing to the hidden identity of the Master Beinsa Douno (Peter Deunoff). In the summer of 2000, this new "guest idea" visited the "chalice of my sensible heart", and, as a result, for the very first time in history a worldwide announcement was made that the Master Beinsa Douno is the current Bodhisattva and future Buddha-Maitreya. Consequently, the spiritual world immediately "prompted" me to come on stage in October of the same year 2000. Next, the synthesis of the two Christian esoteric impulses of the 20th century first began with 7 preparatory lectures and then with the 28 lectures that are published on the Internet in both Bulgarian and German. By presenting this lecture cycle, I entered the final step of the seven-tier journey towards mastering the art of "morphological thinking".

In order to put into action its already individualized concept-idea, the "moral fantasy" reaches out towards a certain area of perception in order to understand the "lawful" content of the currently governing principle of action and then regenerates this principle of action by giving it a new direction. If we discover and apply the methodology of Steiner's of "moral technique", then the "lawful" content of the previous direction of action can become a newly transformed valid content with a new direction of action, and all this will be done without violating the content interconnections that are guided by the laws of Nature. My own "moral technique" is represented by the Synthesis between the two esoteric Christian impulses of the 20th century and the Synthesis was successfully accomplished with the presentation of the above-mentioned 28 lectures. The Synthesis is a world-historical necessity, not "Frankensteinism", as it was labeled in the year 2006 by certain people, who are nowadays some of its most passionate supporters. Our ability to capture the revelations from the supersensible world has been developed through the Michaelian method of contemplative thinking and not through "mediumship", as both my wife and I were previously accused by the same people. Through the release and the spreading of the Synthesis, we are fulfilling the relevant Christ commandments which are applicable to our current epoch. In addition, we are also making our contribution towards the prophecy revealed to Steiner by Archangel Michael for the end-
of-the-century release of the "Sacred Impulse for the future development of the spiritual life on Earth", and hence, this is a contribution towards the human civilization as a whole.

When I started working on the Synthesis in the year 2000, I knew that I was getting into something that no one else had ever done before because the Synthesis of the two Christian esoteric impulses of the 20th century is a purely individual act of the Higher Self. I took the spiritual impulses of Anthroposophy and the Word of the Master Beinsa Douno as starting points in their original form, and the Christ living in my Higher Self began to synthesize these two impulses and gave birth to something qualitatively new and unique, in which the messages of the two foundation elements are reinforced to a higher degree compared to their original state. Through my "moral technique" that is in fact a new Organon of mankind, the two spiritual impulses are not corrupted, but are instead given a new direction whereby they penetrate and metamorphosize each other in order to make the human being a carrier of the Higher Self Principle in a new and unique individual way. - I assure you that there isn’t any higher grace on Earth at this present moment! This is also the so-called "revival of Anthroposophy" for which Steiner predicted to materialize itself towards the end of the 20th century. It is no coincidence that an acquaintance of mine who supports the Synthesis in theory, but isn’t fond of my personality, speaks with a negative feeling about "some sort of a new Anthroposophy by Dimitar Mangurov" without even understanding the nature of the Synthesis. Another person, who likes me, said that for her "my Anthroposophy is more exciting than that of Steiner and Prokofiev". Moreover, a third person once said that "she has read all the available anthroposophical literature, but only after becoming familiar with my work she has become able to answer the grand questions standing before her Soul." - Such statements do not inflate my ego because I understand their primary reason which stems from the fact that everyone perceives the Synthesis in a very different way. The science of Anthroposophy, which has been inspired by Archangel Michael, transforms us into free people if we have truly understood and implemented the main idea described in Rudolf Steiner's book "Philosophy of Freedom". Steiner's Organon is more focused on how to establish communication with the spiritual world, and that is why the anthroposophical methodology cannot have universal applicability with respect to all the factors defining the human life inside our "modern civilization". The impulse of the Christ that was born out of His conjoint sacrifice with the Nathan Soul and Beinsa Douno in the year 1936 gave birth to a new kind of moral strength within mankind that enables us to deal with the evil on Earth. This conjoint sacrifice shows us the path towards Love. Nonetheless, nobody is able to reach to this particular state of Love the way it is described by the Master Beinsa Douno, unless one first becomes “free” in the sense explained by Rudolf Steiner.

On one hand, the Synthesis of these two spiritual teachings and their subsequent metamorphosis inside the Higher Self is performed by every individual in a completely unique way. On the other hand, this process has universal applicability because the Synthesis is being conducted within the Universal Cosmic “I AM” Principle of the Christ. Therefore, as a result of the fact that the Synthesis combines the Microcosmos (individual unique implementation) and the Macrocosmos (Synthesis inside Christ’s Macrocosmic “I AM” Principle) this “moral technique” can be the new Organon for the creation of a new universal methodology of civilization that ultimately leads to an encounter with the Etheric Christ inside the astral world. Along with the commencement of the epoch of the “Christianity of the Holy Spirit", which started unfolding itself from the 20th century onwards, this new Organon begins to transform man into a being from the new angelic hierarchy of "Freedom and Love". Moreover, this new Organon is interrelated with the spiritual impulse that originated during
the Turnaround of Times whereby the two spiritual flows of the “Magi” and the “Shepherds”, which have continuously steered the course of the human evolution, also “met” each other. The synthesis between the spiritual flows of the “Magi” and the “Shepherds” was accomplished by the Christ’s “I AM” Principle descending from the “all-Embracing Ground of the World” inside the body of Jesus (Nathan Soul), while the Synthesis conducted at the beginning of the 21st century is being accomplished by the human Higher Self, but through the Power of the Christ Self in man, and the “guiding light” in everyone’s unique journey is the Holy Spirit Himself. Whoever may choose to oppose the Synthesis between Anthroposophy and the Word of the Master Beinsa Douno commits an inexcusable sin against the Holy Spirit. – To explain what the sin against the Holy Spirit is, let’s clarify that the people opposing the Synthesis commit a sin against themselves and that is why they cannot forgive themselves this very grave mistake once they end up in the afterlife. That is why the sin against the Holy Spirit is unforgivable. According to Christian esotericism, such people are “idiots”. So far, I’ve met a lot of “idiots”. In the times to come, there will be a lot more of them.

So, starting from the thesis that through the "ego" I could solve my own personal problem, then passing through the “explosion of the ego” and the subsequent birth of the idea-intuition that “I am God Himself”, this fundamental idea that is entirely applicable to each person undergoing the process of individualization was brought inside the “fabric” of the universal evolution as a “living seed”. The “living seed” of the idea that “I am God Himself” would, on one hand, renew and revive the “fabric” of the universal evolution, and on the other hand, this idea would be continuously revisiting the scope of what’s possible for its own manifestation during the current state of the Universal Divine Oneness. From the overall experience of the above-described seven-tier morphological process, a new “astral being" was born and this “astral being” also has seven different members (principles) inside its body. - So what is the actual nature of this new spiritual being and how did it further develop itself?

We know from Anthroposophy that in order for the Gods from the Third Hierarchy to be able to act inside the human beings, they have created the “nature spirits”. Gnomes, for example, are the children of the Archai. They are in connection with our physical body, and thanks to them we can see the objects from the surrounding world, i.e. we “owe” our sensory perceptions to the gnomes. Next, the Undines are the children of the Archangels. They are connected with the human etheric body, and thanks to them we can think about the objects and have concepts about them. Finally, the Sylphs are the children of the Angels and they have a relation to our astral body. As a result of the Sylph’s presence, we can build our own impressions about the surrounding objects. During the process of interaction, the “nature spirits”, which are confined inside Nature’s forms, pass through our being, and together with them, the Nature’s intelligence penetrates our consciousness in the form of impressions which have the character of “elemental beings” that are created by us. In this way, Nature becomes part of our intelligence, and for this reason, a part of our physical body sacrifices itself during the thought process in order for it to become etherized by these elemental beings, since they seek for a way out in order to become part of the Cosmic Intelligence. These “elemental beings” represent our moral behavior in the form of “impression-memories” which concentrate themselves inside our own memory. Thanks to them, inside of us the Cosmic Intelligence once again joins with the element of the human will, and so the Cosmic Intelligence returns to itself by means of accepting the image of human self-consciousness. If our memory-impressions are weak, then they would disappear inside the astral world, and in this way we exhaust the forces of Nature for no reason whatsoever. However, if our memory-
impressions are spiritual enough and also our perceptions are sufficiently individualized, we would then connect the elemental thought-beings with the higher spiritual worlds inside our own world of impressions and thus establish a connection between our "ego" and our own individualized "Higher Self", whereby our own individual Higher Self becomes capable of acting within the Manas and then Manas connects itself with our perceptual experiences from the surrounding sensory world. In this way, our own individualized Higher Self becomes a supersensible being generating a new substance in the form of "mental (thought) ether". In this fashion, the Cosmic Intelligence (Manas) becomes man's individual intelligence, but man's newly found intelligence doesn't break its bond with the intelligence of the Universe as represented in all its different forms. - This is the way the Cosmic Intelligence raises itself from the earthly phenomena of Nature towards man and the Gods.

The astral being that I created represents precisely the Synthesis of the two Christian esoteric impulses of the 20th century. It was born by the "moral fantasy" (impression) "to present Christ in a new way", but this impression was in its turn created by the "moral intuition" of "I am God Himself". This new astral being of the Synthesis is very powerful and very spiritual because I have individually experienced all its seven body "principles" in the most spiritual way. Nonetheless, after its birth, this astral being still needs to be strengthened by means of mankind offering additional etheric substance to it. Such substance can only come in the form of new "moral intuitions". Since the year 2007, my wife and I have received numerous "revelation-ideas" of different nature and caliber, and all of them were absorbed, comprehended and presented as lectures for usage by the general public. By entering the consciousness of more and more people, this new astral being of the Synthesis becomes filled with additional new life forces, which in itself gives us the hope that we shall deal successfully with the upcoming trials on Earth. Always when a new "Synthesis-Being" is born, this is a sign of either a new spiritual impulse of great significance that is being offered, or alternatively, that would mean that mankind could be confronted by very significant tribulations. Alternatively, it could be both the former and he latter manifesting themselves simultaneously. This new Synthesis of the 21st century is indeed both the fulfillment of Steiner's prophecy of "a Sacred Impulse" and also the fulfillment of his prediction about mankind's meeting with the Antichrist "after a small part from the third millennium has passed".

Due to the upcoming meeting with the Antichrist, "new foundation forces for the future course of human development" will be born, as it was hinted by one of our successive "moral intuitions" from the spiritual world in the summer of the year 2017. These forces can come from the Resurrection Body of the Christ. - We need to connect with them consciously, but only by means of accepting the "seal" from Christ's Self ("I AM" principle) inside the Nathan Soul, which was effectively achieved for the very first time during the Turnaround of Times, and subsequently, the Macrocosmic Christ Self was multiplied. The main goal of the "fallen" spirits is to divert mankind from the actual understanding of the Mystery of Golgotha, and in general, from understanding all the events during the Turnaround of Times as these events are related to the great descent-sacrifice of the Christ's "I AM" Principle. The "fallen" spirits do all this with the intention of mankind failing to receive Christ "seal" of the Self. The comprehension and the steady application of the Synthesis by our waking consciousness gives us the opportunity to receive the Christ "seal", and in this way Christ's Self will live in us! Only then can man become a member of the hierarchy of "Freedom and Love" as intended in God's Plan. Before that, however, the inherent characteristics of the hierarchy of "Freedom and Love" would need to become part of our own individualized Higher Self.
Therefore, the development of mankind’s Higher Self is related to the Sacrifice of the Christ, and the human beings will mature and evolve only when they become able to sacrifice themselves in the sense Christ sacrificed Himself. In this respect, the Biblical verse “…the last will be the first” doesn’t mean that we’ll surpass the consciousness level of the other spiritual hierarchies, but that we’ll create a new type of a “Higher Self” substance, and we’ll sacrifice this new substance at the beginning of the next evolutionary “Cycle of the Holy Spirit”, whereby this substance will become the foundation for the unfolding of the new evolutionary cycle itself. The archetype of this future human substance of the Higher Self is the “seal” of the Christ’s Self inside the Nathan Soul. Through the Synthesis of the two Christian esoteric impulses of the 20th century, we prepare ourselves to become co-creators of the Nathan Soul. Our responsibility is enormous. Everyone is faced with a choice of fateful significance for both the people and the Gods on whether the next Cycle of the Holy Spirit will exist or not! - Do we realize the importance of this fact?